



SEW
EURODRIVE

Operating Instructions



Electronic Motor
DRC-....DSC
Direct SBus Communication





Contents

1	General information	6
1.1	How to use this documentation	6
1.2	Structure of the safety notes	6
1.3	Rights to claim under warranty	7
1.4	Exclusion of liability	7
1.5	Copyright.....	7
1.6	Product names and trademarks	7
2	Safety notes	8
2.1	General information	8
2.2	Target group	8
2.3	Designated use	9
2.4	Other applicable documentation	9
2.5	Transportation, storage	9
2.6	Installation	10
2.7	Electrical connection	10
2.8	Safe disconnection.....	10
2.9	Operation	11
3	Unit structure.....	12
3.1	DRC drive unit	12
3.2	Cable entry positions	13
3.3	Example nameplate and type designation of the drive unit	14
3.4	Electronics	15
3.5	Application options	18
3.6	Example nameplate and type designation of electronics	20
3.7	DRC drive units in ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design	22
4	Mechanical installation.....	24
4.1	Installation notes	24
4.2	Required tools and resources	24
4.3	Installation requirements	25
4.4	Setting up the drive unit	26
4.5	Application options	29
4.6	Tightening torques	32
4.7	Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design	35
5	Electrical installation	42
5.1	Installation planning considering EMC aspects	42
5.2	Installation instructions.....	44
5.3	Installation topology (example)	52
5.4	Terminal assignment of DRC1/2	53
5.5	Terminal assignment of DRC3/4	55
5.6	Connecting DRC drive units	57
5.7	Cable routing and shielding	58
5.8	EMC cable glands	72
5.9	Recommended hybrid cables	73



5.10	Plug connectors	74
5.11	Assignment of optional plug connectors	80
5.12	Application options	97
6	Startup	99
6.1	Startup notes	99
6.2	Lifting applications	100
6.3	Process data assignment	100
6.4	Prerequisites for startup	101
6.5	Description of DIP switches	102
6.6	Startup procedure	106
6.7	Starting up the GIO13B application option	109
7	Operation of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	112
7.1	About MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	112
7.2	First steps	112
7.3	Connection mode	115
7.4	Executing functions of the units	117
8	Parameters	119
8.1	Overview of parameters of the command PCB	119
8.2	Overview of parameters for application options	121
8.3	Overview of power section parameters	123
8.4	Description of command PCB parameters	138
8.5	Description of application option parameters	141
8.6	Description of power section parameters	145
9	Operation	178
9.1	Manual operation with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	178
9.2	Local mode (only in conjunction with optional plug connector)	182
9.3	Releasing the brake without drive enable signal	184
10	Service	187
10.1	Malfunctions of the mechanical DRC drive	187
10.2	Evaluating error messages	189
10.3	Switch-off responses	190
10.4	Reset of error messages	190
10.5	Description of status and operating displays	191
10.6	Error table	194
10.7	Unit replacement	196
10.8	SEW-EURODRIVE Service	198
10.9	Shutdown	199
10.10	Storage	199
10.11	Extended storage	199
10.12	Disposal	200
11	Inspection and maintenance	201
11.1	Determining the operating hours	201
11.2	Inspection and maintenance intervals	202
11.3	Inspection and maintenance work	204



12	Technical data and dimension sheets	210
12.1	Technical data	210
12.2	Technical data of application options	214
12.3	Braking resistors	216
12.4	Technical data of the brake	230
12.5	ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus variants	231
12.6	Surface protection	232
12.7	Screw fittings.....	234
12.8	Connection cables	235
12.9	Dimension drawings	239
13	EC declaration of conformity	247
14	Address list.....	248
	Index.....	260



1 General information

1.1 How to use this documentation

The documentation is an integral part of the product and contains important information on operation and service. The documentation is written for all employees who assemble, install, start up, and service this product.

The documentation must be accessible and legible. Make sure that persons responsible for the system and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read through the documentation carefully and understood it. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

1.2 Structure of the safety notes

1.2.1 Meaning of signal words

The following table shows the graduation and meaning of the signal words for safety notes, warnings regarding potential risks of damage to property, and other notes.

Signal word	Meaning	Consequences if disregarded
▲ DANGER!	Imminent hazard	Severe or fatal injuries
▲ WARNING!	Possible dangerous situation	Severe or fatal injuries
▲ CAUTION!	Possible dangerous situation	Minor injuries
NOTICE	Possible damage to property	Damage to the drive system or its environment
INFORMATION	Useful information or tip: Simplifies handling of the drive system.	

1.2.2 Design of the section-related safety notes

Section-related safety notes do not apply to a specific action, but to several actions pertaining to one subject. The symbols used either indicate a general hazard or a specific hazard.

This is the formal structure of a safety note for a specific section:



▲ SIGNAL WORD!

Type and source of danger.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

- Measure(s) to prevent the danger.

1.2.3 Design of the embedded safety notes

Embedded safety notes are directly integrated into the instructions just before the description of the dangerous action.

This is the formal structure of an embedded safety note:

- **▲ SIGNAL WORD!** Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

- Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.



1.3 Rights to claim under warranty

A requirement of fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty is that you adhere to the information in the documentation. Therefore read the documentation before you start working with the unit.

1.4 Exclusion of liability

You must comply with the information contained in this documentation to ensure safe operation and to achieve the specified product characteristics and performance features. SEW-EURODRIVE assumes no liability for injury to persons or damage to equipment or property resulting from non-observance of these operating instructions. In such cases, any liability for defects is excluded.

1.5 Copyright

© 2013 SEW-EURODRIVE. All rights reserved.

Unauthorized duplication, modification, distribution or any other use of the whole or any part of this documentation is strictly prohibited.

1.6 Product names and trademarks

All product names in this documentation are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective titleholders.



2 Safety notes

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully to prevent injury to persons and damage to property. The operator must ensure that the basic safety notes are read and adhered to. Ensure that persons responsible for the system and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read through the operating instructions carefully and understood them. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2.1 General information

Never install damaged products or take them into operation. Submit a complaint to the shipping company immediately in the event of damage.

During operation, DRC drive units can have live, bare and movable or rotating parts as well as hot surfaces, depending on their degree of protection.

Removing covers without authorization, improper use as well as incorrect installation or operation may result in severe injuries to persons or damage to property.

Refer to the documentation for additional information.

2.2 Target group

Only qualified electricians are authorized to install, start up or service the units or correct unit faults (observing IEC 60364 or CENELEC HD 384 or DIN VDE 0100 and IEC 60664 or DIN VDE 0110 as well as national accident prevention guidelines).

Qualified electricians in the context of these basic safety notes are all persons familiar with installation, assembly, startup and operation of the product who possess the necessary qualifications.

All persons involved in any other work, such as transportation, storage, operation and disposal, must be trained appropriately.



2.3 Designated use

DRC drive units are components intended for installation in electrical systems or machines.

In case of installation in machines, taking the DRC drive units into operation (i.e. start of designated operation) is prohibited until it is determined that the machine meets the requirements stipulated in EC Directive 2006/42/EC (Machinery Directive).

Startup (i.e. the start of designated use) is only permitted under observance of EMC directive 2004/108/EC (EMC Directive).

DRC drive units comply with the regulations of the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC. The standards given in the declaration of conformity are applied to the DRC drive units.

You must observe the technical data and information on the connection requirements as provided on the nameplate and in the documentation.

2.3.1 Safety functions

DRC drive units may not perform safety functions unless these functions are described and expressly permitted.

2.3.2 Lifting applications

DRC drive units are not designed for use as safety devices in lifting applications.

2.4 Other applicable documentation

Note also the following documentation:

- "DRC Gearmotors" catalog
- Operating instructions for the gear unit (only for DRC gearmotors)

You can download or order these publications on the Internet (<http://www.sew-eurodrive.com> under the heading "Documentation").

2.5 Transportation, storage

Observe the notes on transportation, storage and proper handling. Comply with the requirements for climatic conditions stated in chapter "Technical Data". Tighten installed eyebolts securely. They are only designed for the weight of the DRC motor without gear unit. Mounted gear units have separate suspension attachments, which must be used according to the gear unit operating instructions when lifting the DRC gearmotor. Do not attach any additional loads. Use suitable, sufficiently rated handling equipment (e.g. rope guides) if required.



2.6 Installation

The units must be installed and cooled according to the regulations and specifications in the corresponding documentation.

Protect the DRC drive units from improper strain.

The following applications are prohibited unless explicitly permitted:

- Use in potentially explosive atmospheres.
- Use in areas exposed to harmful oils, acids, gases, vapors, dust, radiation, etc.
- Use in non-stationary applications that are subject to mechanical vibration and shock loads as stated in the documentation for DRC drive units.

Important: DRC drive units and corresponding mount-on parts must not protrude into footways.

2.7 Electrical connection

Working on live parts of DRC drive units is not permitted.

The drive is operated as a generator due to the kinetic energy of the system/machine. Secure the output shaft against rotation before opening the wiring compartment.

Electrical installation must be carried out in compliance with pertinent regulations (e.g. cable cross sections, fusing, protective conductor connection). For any additional information, refer to the applicable documentation.

You find notes on EMC-compliant installation, such as shielding, grounding, arrangement of filters and routing of lines, in the documentation of the DRC drive units. The manufacturer of the system or machine is responsible for maintaining the limits established by EMC legislation.

Protective measures and protection devices must comply with the regulations in force (e.g. EN 60204-1 or EN 61800-5-1).

2.8 Safe disconnection

DRC drive units meet all requirements for safe disconnection of power and electronics connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. All connected circuits must also satisfy the requirements for safe disconnection to ensure reliable isolation.



2.9 Operation

Systems with integrated DRC drive units must be equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices according to the applicable safety guidelines, such as the law governing technical equipment, accident prevention regulations, etc. Additional protective measures may be necessary for applications with increased potential risk. Changes to DRC drive units using the operating software are permitted.



⚠ WARNING

Do not touch live components and power connections immediately after separation of the DRC drive units from the supply voltage because some capacitors might still be charged.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Wait at least for 5 minutes after the supply voltage has been switched off.

The connection boxes must be closed and screwed on before the supply voltages are connected to DRC drive units.

The unit may still be live and connected to the power supply even if the operation LEDs and other display elements are no longer illuminated.

Mechanical blocking or internal safety functions of the unit can cause a motor standstill. Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically. If this is not permitted for the driven machine for safety reasons, disconnect the unit from the supply system before correcting the fault.

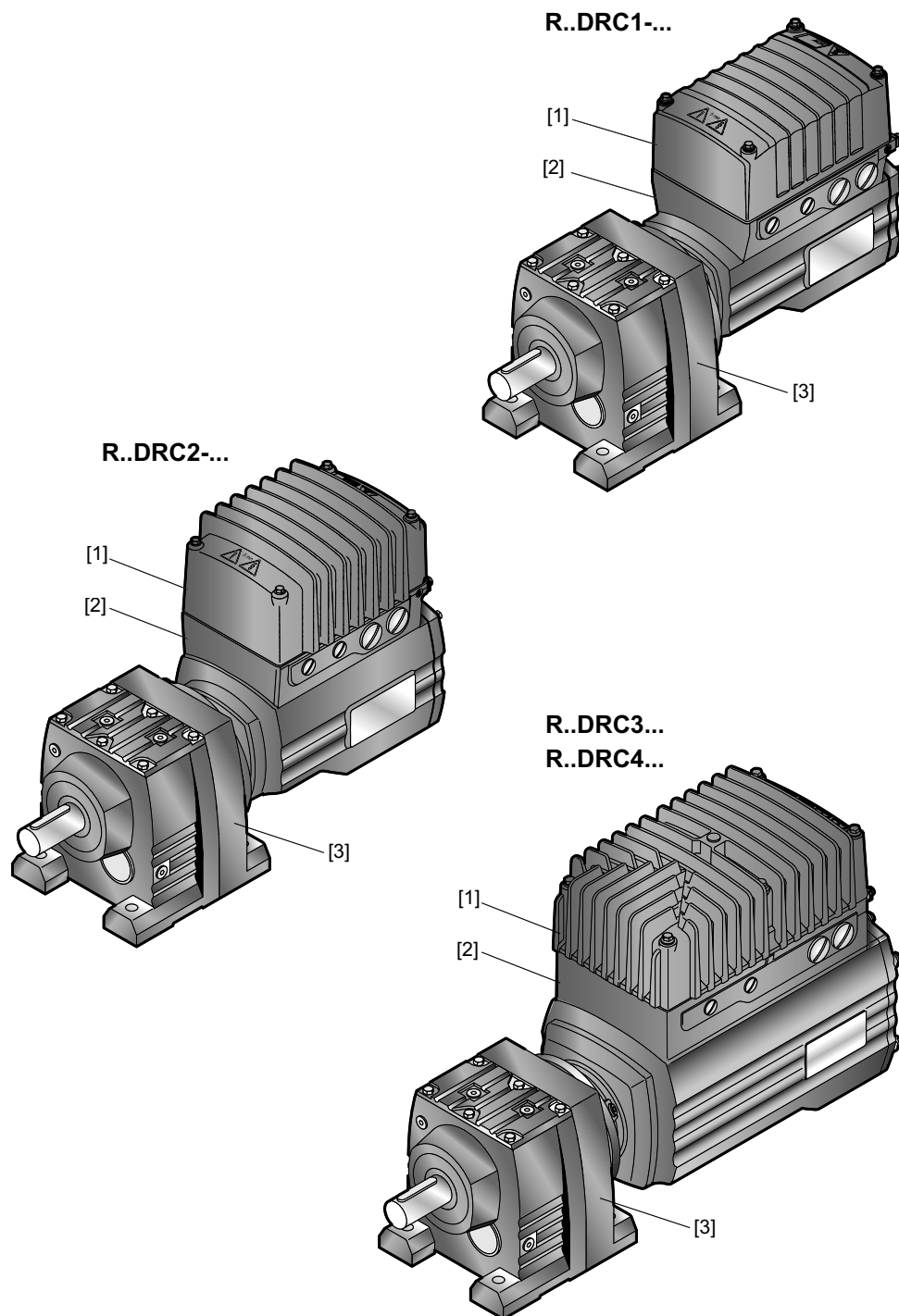
Caution: Danger of burns: The surface temperatures of DRC drive units can be more than 60 °C during operation.



3 Unit structure

3.1 DRC drive unit

The following figure shows drive units consisting of a DRC1/DRC2/DRC3/DRC4 electronic motor and an R gear unit:



18014402554333067

- [1] Electronics cover
- [2] DRC electronic motor with connection unit
- [3] Gear unit (here: R gear unit)

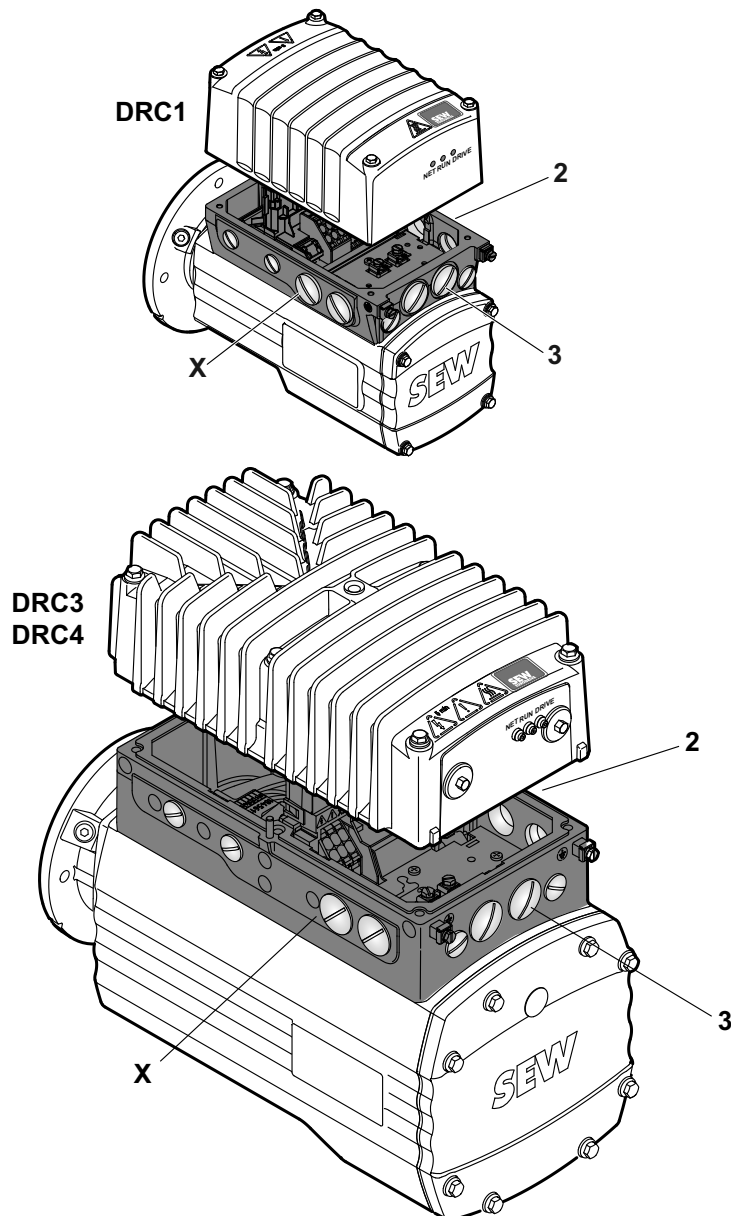


3.2 Cable entry positions

The DRC electronic motor is equipped with the following cable entries as standard:

- Position X + 2 + 3
 - X: 2 x M25 x 1.5 + 2 x M16 x 1.5
 - 2: 2 x M25 x 1.5 + 2 x M16 x 1.5
 - 3: 2 x M25 x 1.5 + 2 x M16 x 1.5

The following figure shows examples with DRC1 and DRC3/4 electronic motors:



18014402556352779



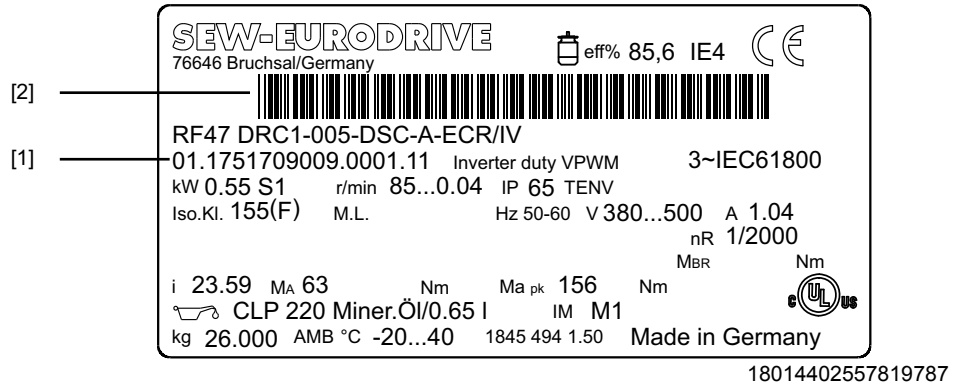
Unit structure

Example nameplate and type designation of the drive unit

3.3 Example nameplate and type designation of the drive unit

3.3.1 Nameplate

The following figure gives an example of a DRC nameplate. For the structure of the type designation, refer to chapter "Type designation".



[1] Unique serial number

[2] The bar code on the nameplate (code 39) according to ISO/IEC 16388 represents the unique serial number (with a period as separator).

3.3.2 Type designation

The following table shows the type designation of the DRC drive unit:

RF 47 DRC 1 - 005 - DSC - A - ECR / IV

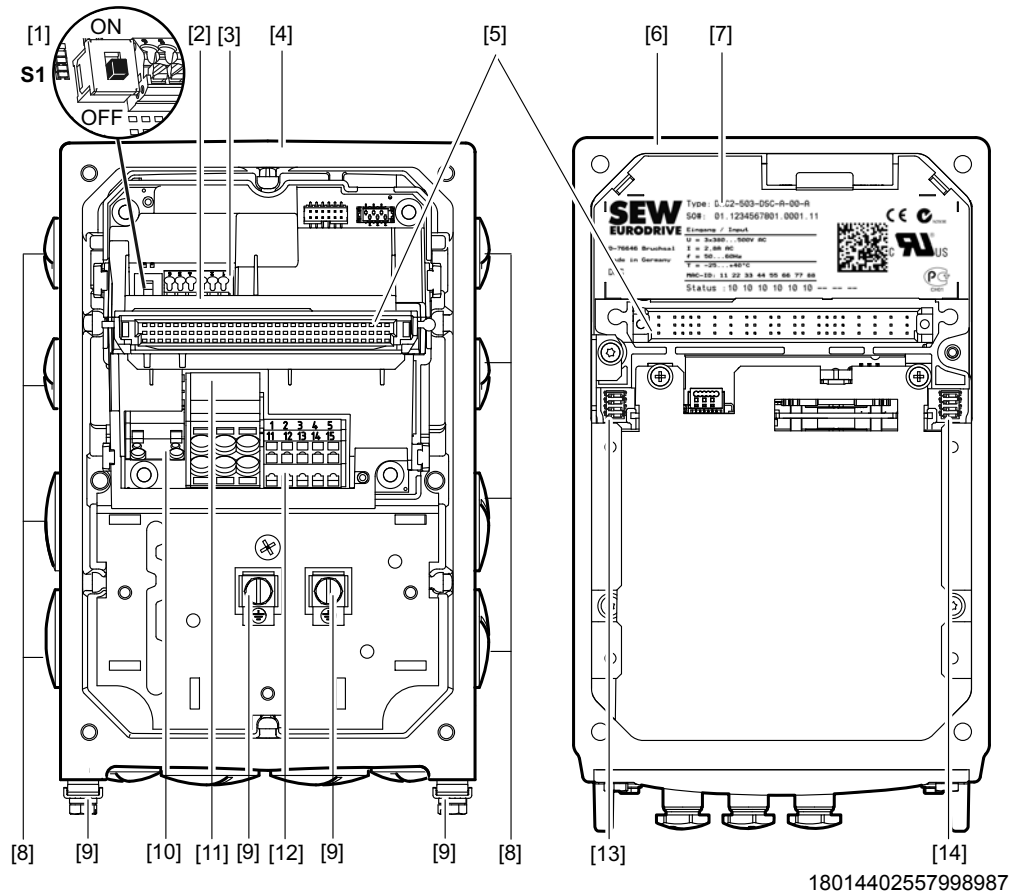
	DRC option
	IV = Plug connector
	BY1C = Brake DRC1
	BY2C = Brake DRC2
	BY4C = Brake DRC3/4
	BW1 = Integrated braking resistor DRC1
	BW2 = Integrated braking resistor DRC2
	BW3 = Integrated braking resistor DRC3/4
	Extended control range (standard)
	Version
	DRC installation technology
	DSC = Direct SBus Communication
	Power
	005 = 0.55 kW
	015 = 1.5 kW
	030 = 3.0 kW
	040 = 4.0 kW
	Electronic motor size
	1 = DRC1
	2 = DRC2
	3 = DRC3
	4 = DRC4
	Product line
	DRC = Electronic motor
	Gear unit size
	Gear unit series



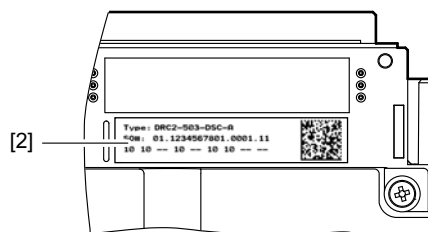
3.4 Electronics

3.4.1 DRC1/2 electronics cover (inside) and connection box

The following figure shows the connection box and the bottom side of the DRC1/2 electronics cover:



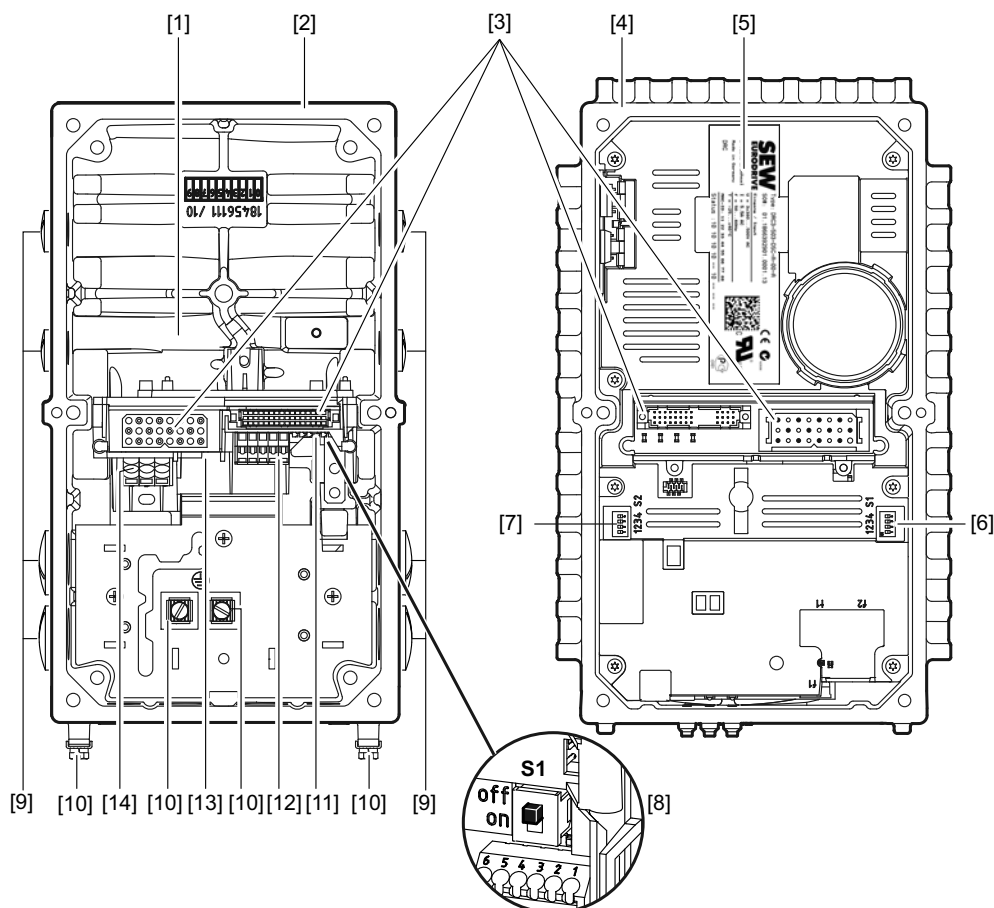
- [1] DIP switch S1 for bus termination, see following detailed view
- [2] Nameplate of drive unit, see following detailed view



- [3] SBus connection
- [4] Connection box
- [5] Plug connector connection unit for DRC electronics cover
- [6] DRC electronics cover
- [7] Electronics cover nameplate
- [8] Cable glands
- [9] Screws for PE connection \oplus
- [10] Braking resistor connection
- [11] Line connection L1, L2, L3
- [12] Electronics terminal strips
- [13] DIP switches S2/1 – S2/4
- [14] DIP switches S1/1 – S1/4

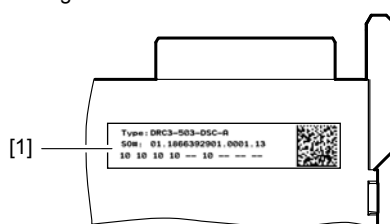
3.4.2 DRC3/4 electronics cover (inside) and connection box

The following figure shows the connection box and the bottom side of the DRC3/4 electronics cover:




8588994059

[1] Nameplate of drive unit, see following detailed view



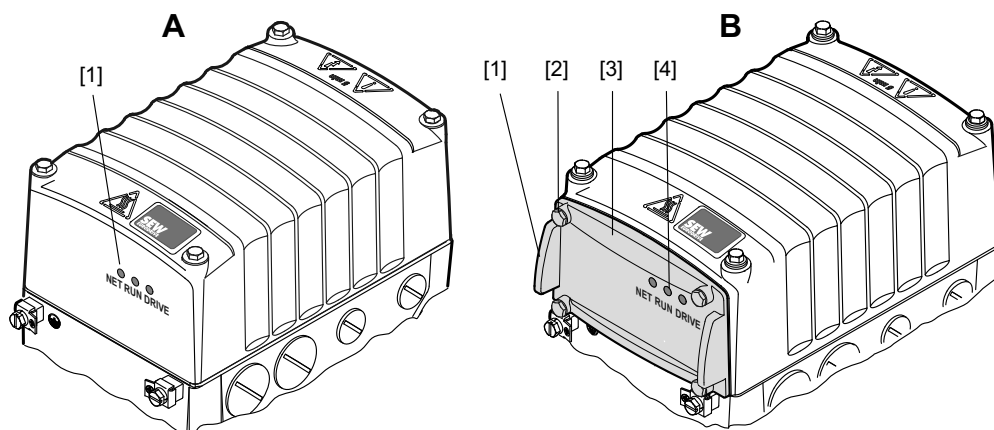
8585876491

- [2] Connection box
- [3] Plug connector connection unit for DRC electronics cover
- [4] DRC electronics cover
- [5] Electronics cover nameplate
- [6] DIP switches S1/1 – S1/4
- [7] DIP switches S2/1 – S2/4
- [8] DIP switch S1 for bus termination, see following detailed view
- [9] Cable glands
- [10] Screws for PE connection 
- [11] SBus connection
- [12] Electronics terminal strips
- [13] Braking resistor connection, not visible in this illustration (terminals are below the connector). For details, see chapter "Electrical installation".
- [14] Line connection L1, L2, L3



3.4.3 Electronics cover (outside)

The following figure shows the possible variants of the electronic cover using one frame size as an example:



18014400877430923

A Electronics cover without application slot **B Electronics cover with application slot**

[1] LED displays

[1] Assembly/disassembly handle

[2] Retaining screws (4x)

[3] Application cover

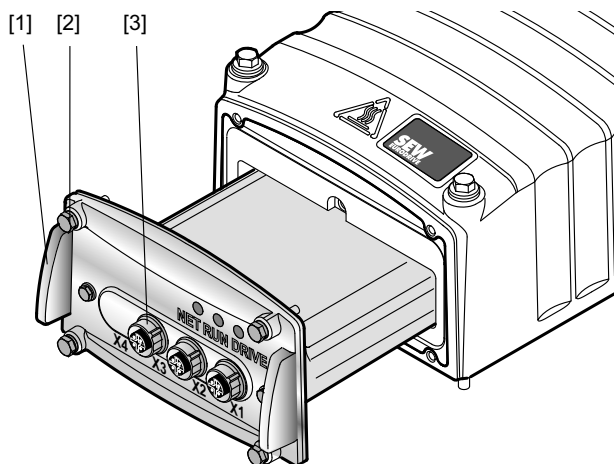
[4] LED displays



3.5 Application options

3.5.1 GIO12B application option

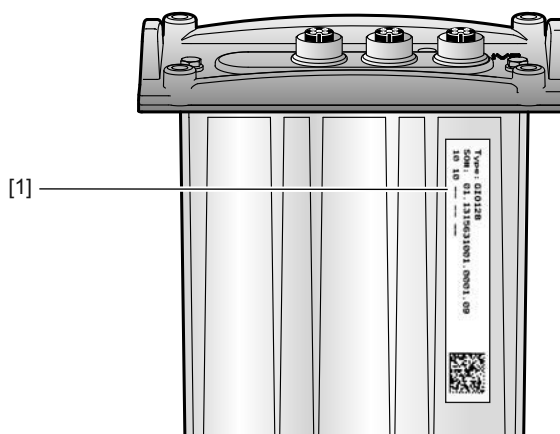
The following figure shows the GIO12B application option:



9007201622841227

- [1] Assembly/disassembly handle
- [2] Retaining screws (4x)
- [3] M12 plug connector for digital I/Os

The following figure shows the position of the GIO12B nameplate:



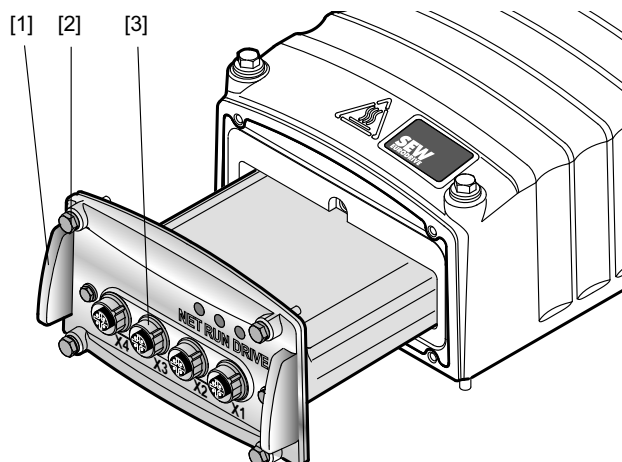
18014401210968331

- [1] Nameplate



3.5.2 GIO13B application option

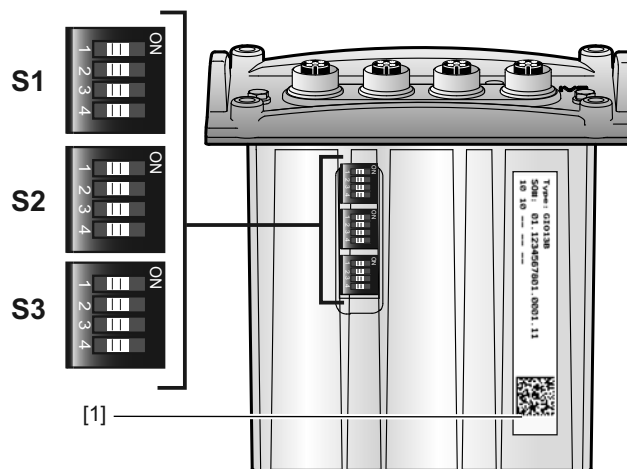
The following figure shows the GIO13B application option:



9007201839769867

- [1] Assembly/disassembly handle
- [2] Retaining screws (4x)
- [3] M12 plug connector for digital/analog I/Os

The following figure shows the DIP switches S1 to S3 of the GIO13B application option:



18014401245670283

- [1] Nameplate



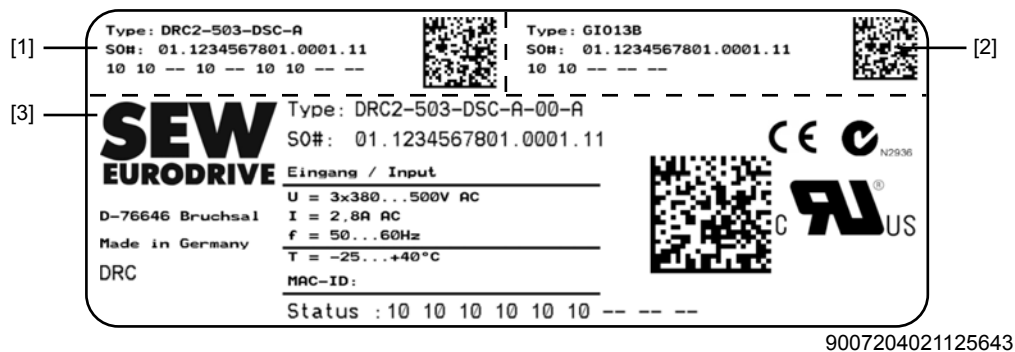
Unit structure

Example nameplate and type designation of electronics

3.6 Example nameplate and type designation of electronics

3.6.1 Nameplate

The following figure gives an example of a DRC nameplate. For the structure of the type designation, refer to chapter "Type designation".



- [1] Nameplate of connection unit
- [2] Nameplate of application option
- [3] Electronics cover nameplate

3.6.2 Type designation of electronics cover

The following table shows the type designation of the electronics cover:

D R C 1 - 5 0 3 - D S C - A - 0 0 - A									
									Electronics cover variant
									0 = Without application slot
									A = With application slot
									Design
									00 = Standard
									DRC version
									DRC installation technology
									DSC = <u>D</u> irect <u>S</u> Bus <u>C</u> ommunication
									Connection type
									3 = 3-phase (AC)
									Supply voltage
									50 = AC 380 – 500 V
									Frame size
									1 = DRC 1
									2 = DRC 2
									3 = DRC 3
									4 = DRC 4
									Product line
									DRC = Electronic motor



3.6.3 Type designation of connection unit

The following table shows the type designation of the connection unit:

D R C 1 – 5 0 3 – D S C – A									
							DRC version		
							DRC installation technology		
							DSC = <u>D</u> irect <u>S</u> Bus <u>C</u> ommunication		
							Connection type		
							3 = 3-phase (AC)		
							Supply voltage		
							50 = AC 380 – 500 V		
							Frame size		
							1 = DRC 1		
							2 = DRC 2		
							3 = DRC 3		
							4 = DRC 4		
							Product line		
							DRC = Electronic motor		

3.6.4 Type designation of application options

The following table shows the type designation of application options:

G I O 1 2 B									
							Version		
							Design		
							2 = 4 digital inputs + 2 digital outputs		
							3 = 4 digital inputs		
							(2 inputs can be used as primary frequency input)		
							+ 1 digital output		
							+ 1 analog input		
							+ 1 analog output		
							Version		
							Functionality		
							IO = Digital inputs/outputs		
							Product line		
							G = Option for MOVIGEAR® / DRC		



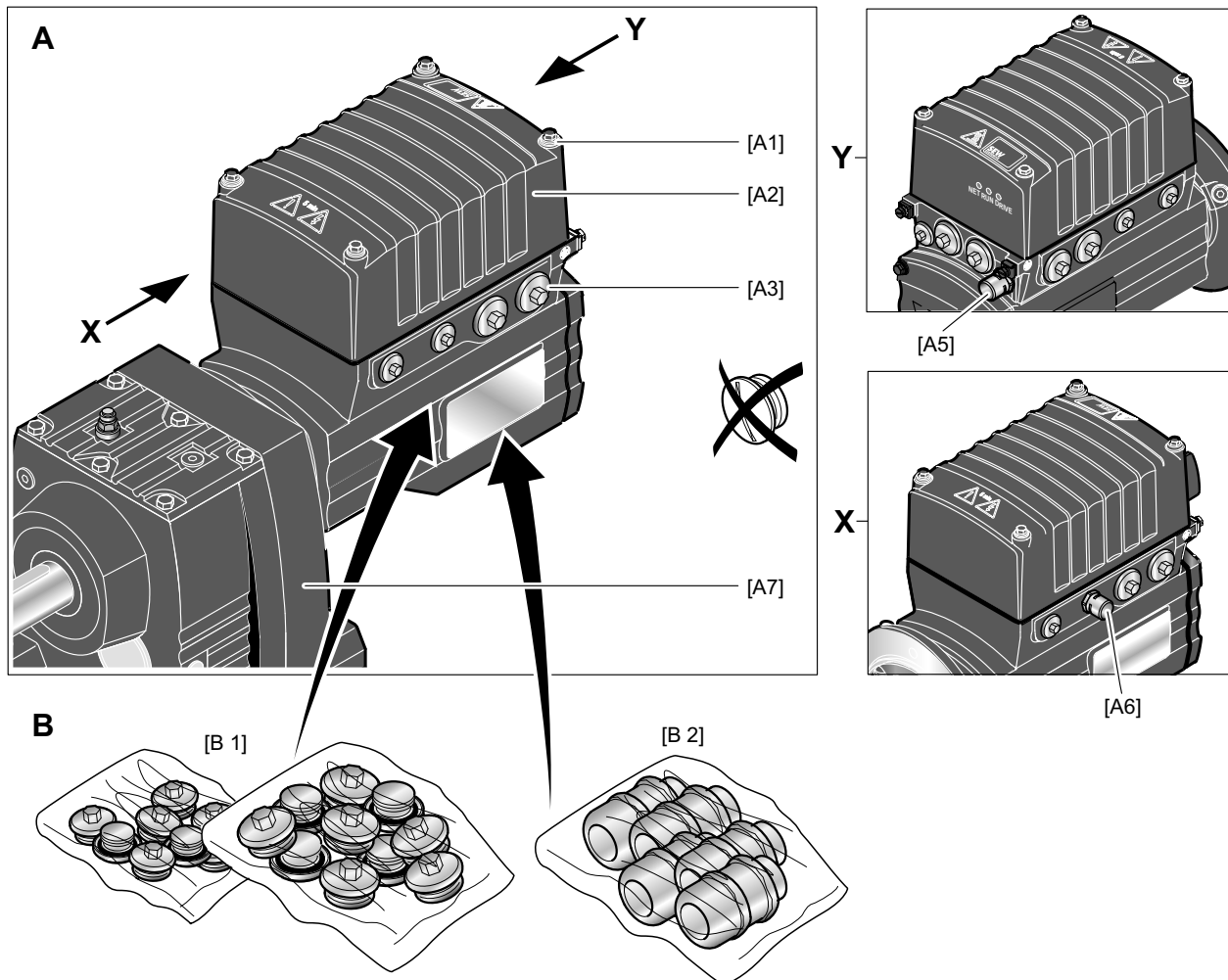
Unit structure

DRC drive units in ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design

3.7 DRC drive units in ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design

The following figure shows the additional characteristics of DRC drive units in ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design:

- The ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} variant is delivered with screw plugs made of stainless steel as standard.
- Plastic screw plugs can be chosen instead. To achieve degree of protection IP66 and compatibility with cleaning agents, you have to replace the plastic screw plugs by suitable screw fittings made of stainless steel.



9007204020959115

All illustrations with ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design are displayed with a shading (= HP200 surface protection) in this publication



A Scope of delivery

- [A1] DRC1/2:
Mounting screws for cover made of stainless steel
- DRC3/4:
Mounting screws for cover are zinc-plated
- [A2] Surface protection OS2 to OS4 for ASEPTIC design / OS4 for ASEPTIC^{plus} design, see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets"
- [A3] Standard: Screw plugs made of stainless steel
- Optional: Plastic screw plugs. To achieve degree of protection IP66 and compatibility with cleaning agents, you have to replace the plastic screw plugs by suitable screw fittings made of stainless steel.
- [A5] Factory-installed pressure compensation fitting (M16) with mounting positions M5, M6
- [A6] Factory-installed pressure compensation fitting (M16) with mounting position M1, M2, M4, M4
- Optional plug connectors (see chapter "Electrical installation") are available in connection with the ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} version.
- [A7] Features of gear units in ASEPTIC design
- Surface protection finish OS2 to OS4
- Features of gear units in ASEPTIC^{plus} design
- Available for gear units with solid shaft, hollow shaft with key or TorqLOC for the following gear unit sizes: R27-87, F27-87, K37-87 and W37
 - Gear unit output shaft including all retaining parts on the output shaft, such as screws, keys, shrink disk, etc., are made of stainless steel
 - If technically possible, the oil seals on the output are configured as double oil seals made from FKM (Viton[®])
 - The breather valve of the gear units is made from stainless steel
 - Surface protection finish OS4 for compatibility with common cleaning agents and disinfectants
 - All surface recesses sprayed with elastic rubber compound
 - All gear unit options can be selected
 - All mounting positions M1 to M6 are available

B Required screw fittings

- [B1] Screw plugs made of stainless steel ¹⁾
- [B2] Cable glands made of stainless steel ¹⁾

The required screw fittings can be ordered from SEW-EURODRIVE. For an overview, refer to chapter "Technical Data / Optional metal screw fittings".

1) Make sure to select plug seals that are compatible with the used cleaning agents



4 Mechanical installation

4.1 Installation notes



INFORMATION

Adhere to the safety notes during installation.



⚠ WARNING

Improper installation/disassembly of DRC drive units and mount-on components.

Risk of injury.

- Adhere to the notes about installation and disassembly.
- Before releasing shaft connections, make sure that there are no active torsional moments present (tensions within the system).



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive starts up unintentionally and danger of electrical voltage.

Dangerous voltages may still be present for up to 5 minutes after disconnection from the power supply.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the DRC drive unit from the power supply before you start working on the unit and secure it against unintentional reconnection to the power supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.

4.2 Required tools and resources

- Set of wrenches
- Torque wrench
- Mounting device
- Compensation elements (shims and spacing rings), if necessary
- Mounting materials for output components
- Lubricant (e.g. NOCO® Fluid)
- Standard parts are not included in the delivery

4.2.1 Installation tolerances for shaft ends

The following table shows the permitted tolerances of shaft ends and flanges of the DRC motor.

Shaft end	Flanges
Diameter tolerance according to EN 50347 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISO j6 with $\varnothing \leq 26$ mm • Center bore in accordance with DIN 332, shape DR.. 	Centering shoulder tolerance in accordance with EN 50347 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISO j6 with $\varnothing \leq 250$ mm

4.2.2 Tolerances for torque ratings

The specified torques must be adhered to with a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$.



4.3 Installation requirements

Check that the following conditions have been met:

- The entries on the nameplate of the DRC unit match the voltage supply system.
- The drive is undamaged (no damage caused by transportation or storage)
- Ambient temperature according to the operating instructions, nameplate and lubricant table in chapter "Technical data/lubricants".
- The drive must not be assembled in the following ambient conditions:
 - Potentially-explosive atmosphere
 - Oils
 - Acids
 - Gases
 - Vapors
 - Radiation
- For special designs: The drive is designed in accordance with the actual ambient conditions.
- Clean the output shafts and flange surfaces thoroughly to ensure they are free of anti-corrosion agents, contamination or similar. Use a commercially available solvent. Do not expose the sealing lips of the oil seals to the solvent – damage to the material.
- When the drive is installed in abrasive ambient conditions, protect the output end oil seals against wear.



4.4 Setting up the drive unit

4.4.1 Information

- Only install the DRC drive unit on a level, low-vibration, and torsionally rigid support structure.
- Observe the mounting position specified on the motor nameplate.
- Thoroughly remove any anti-corrosion agent from the shaft end. Use a commercially available solvent. Do not allow the solvent to penetrate the bearings and shaft seals – this could damage the material.
- Align the motor carefully to avoid placing any unacceptable strain on the motor shafts. Observe the permitted overhung and axial loads specified in the "DRC Gear-motors" catalog.
- Do not jolt or hammer the shaft end.
- Ensure that cooling air supply is unobstructed and that air discharged by other units does not influence cooling.
- Balance components that were subsequently mounted to the shaft with a half key (output shafts are balanced with a half key).
- Use suitable cable glands for the supply leads (use reducing adapters if necessary).
- Seal the cable entry properly.
- Thoroughly clean the sealing surfaces of the DRC cover before re-assembly.
- If the corrosion protection coating is damaged, restore the coating.
- Check whether the degree of protection specified in the operating instructions and on the nameplate is permitted in the ambient conditions on site.

Change in mounting position

Make sure to read the following information when you operate the electronic motor in a mounting position other than the one indicated in the order:

- **Adjust the position of the pressure compensation fitting, if necessary.**



4.4.2 Electronics cover



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries.

- Let the units cool down before touching them.



NOTICE

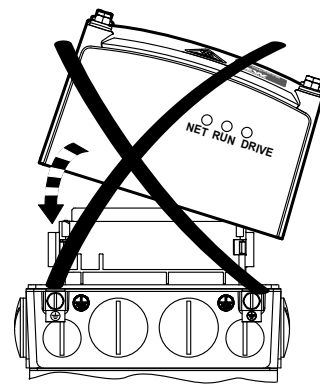
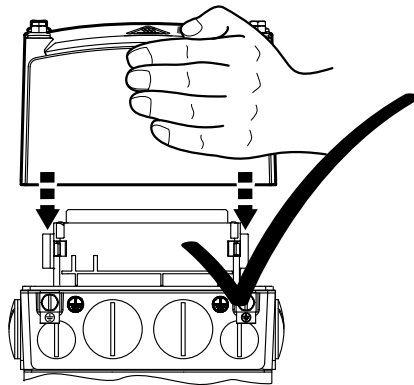
Loss of the guaranteed degree of protection.

Possible damage to property.

- When the DRC electronics cover is removed from the connection box, you have to protect it from humidity, dust or foreign particles.
- Check to see that the DRC electronics cover was mounted properly.

Installing the electronics cover

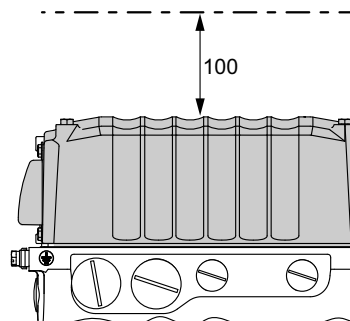
- Use only electronics covers that match the size.
- Be careful not to tilt the electronics cover when placing it on the connection box.



4813126155

Minimum installation clearance

Note the minimum installation clearance (see following figure) required to remove the DRC electronics cover. For detailed dimension drawings, refer to chapter "Technical Data".



9007201604838411

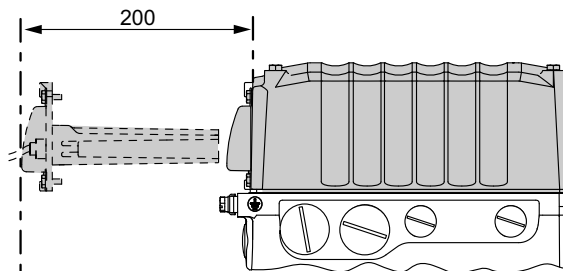


Mechanical installation

Setting up the drive unit

Min. installation clearance of application options

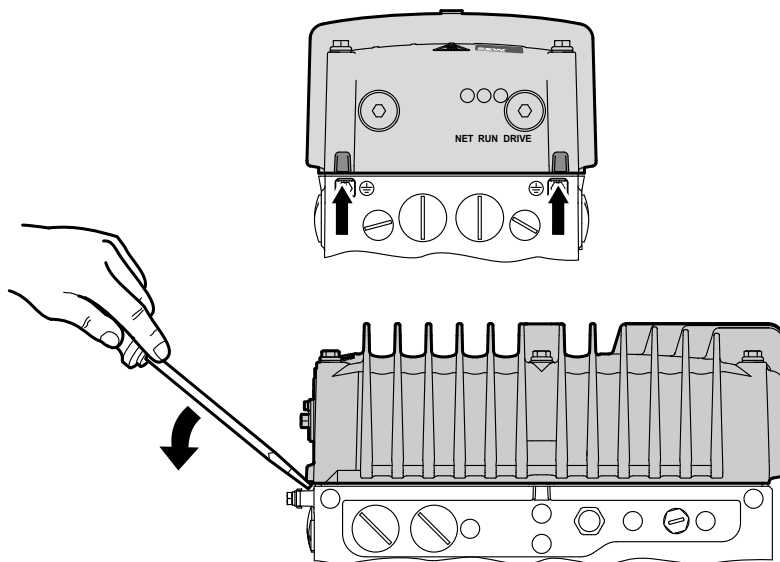
Note the minimum installation clearance (see following figure) required to install and remove the application options.



9007201604871563

Removing the electronics cover

The following figure shows how you can lever off the electronics cover in the intended places.



8962550283

4.4.3 Installation in damp locations or in the open

Drives are supplied in corrosion-resistant versions for use in damp areas or in the open. Repair any damage to the paint work if necessary.

Observe the notes in chapter "Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design".

4.4.4 Painting drive units

NOTICE

Breather valves and oil seals may be damaged during painting or re-painting.

Potential damage to property.



- Clean the surface of the drive unit and make sure it is free from grease.
- Thoroughly cover the breather valves and sealing lip of the oil seals with strips prior to painting.
- Remove the strips after painting.



4.5 Application options



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries.

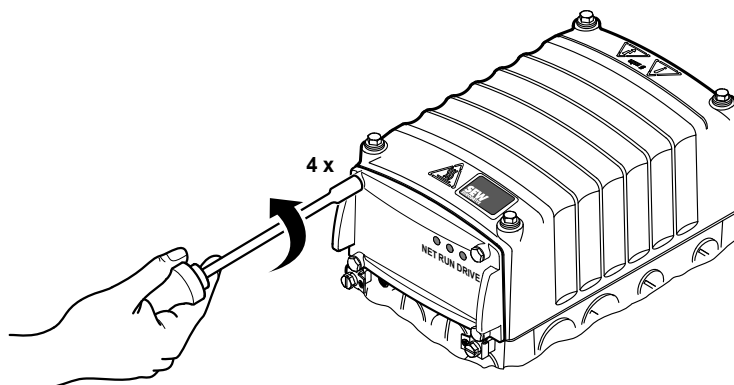
- Let the units cool down before touching them.

4.5.1 Removing the application cover

DRC drive units with application slot in the electronics cover are delivered with an application cover as standard.

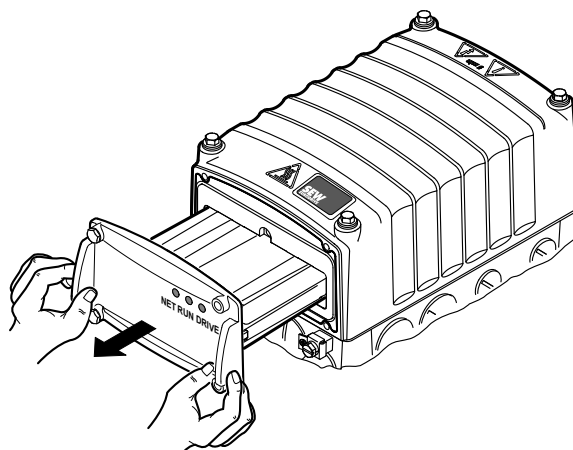
You have to remove the application cover in order to install an application option:

1. Loosen the 4 retaining screws.



27021600114547979

2. Remove the application cover.



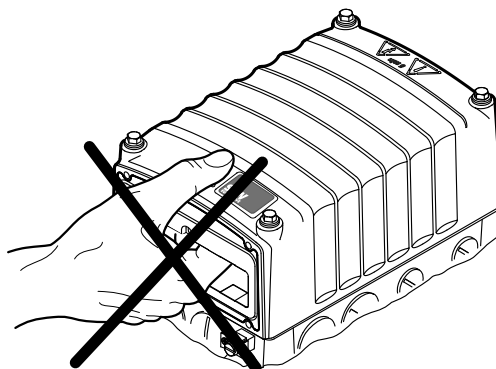
27021600114568331



Mechanical installation

Application options

Never use the application slot as a handle when the application cover or application option is not installed.



8751136395

4.5.2 Installing application options



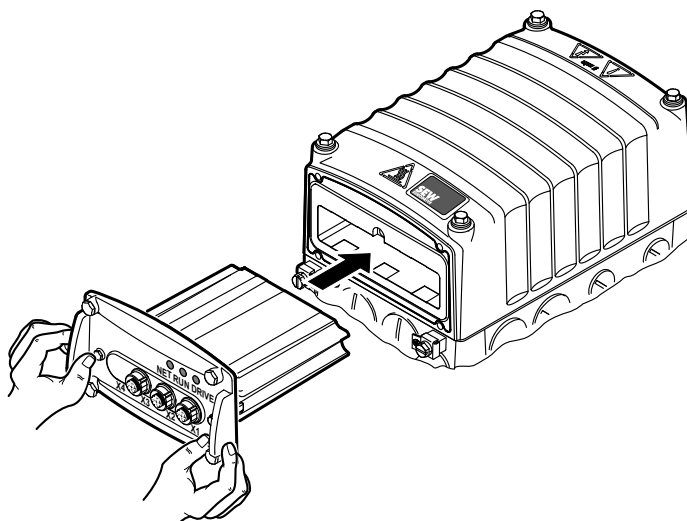
NOTICE

Loss of the guaranteed degree of protection.

Possible damage to property.

- In disassembled condition, you have to protect the GIO13 application option from moisture, dust or foreign particles as there are openings for DIP switches.
- Make sure that the application cover is mounted properly.

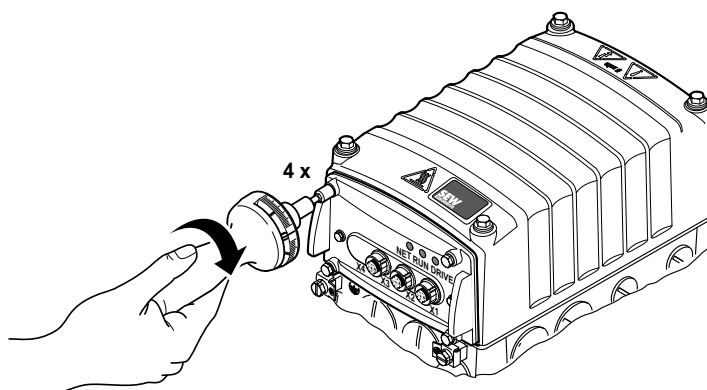
1. You have to remove the application cover or, depending on the design, the paint protector in order to install an application option:
2. Insert the option into the application slot.



27021600114587531

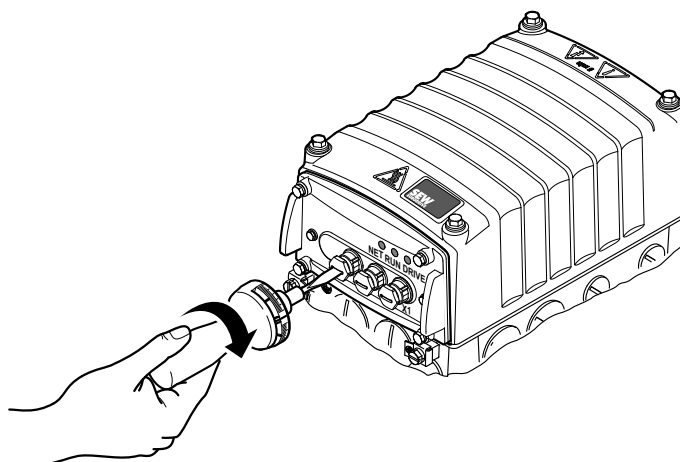


3. Secure the option with the 4 retaining screws. The permitted tightening torque for the retaining screws is 1.4 - 1.6 Nm.



27021600114606731

4. Use the provided screw plugs to seal the connectors that are not in use. The permitted tightening torque is:
- Plastic screw plug: 2.0 to 2.4 Nm
 - Stainless steel screw plug: 2.0 to 2.4 Nm



8748378251



4.6 Tightening torques



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries.

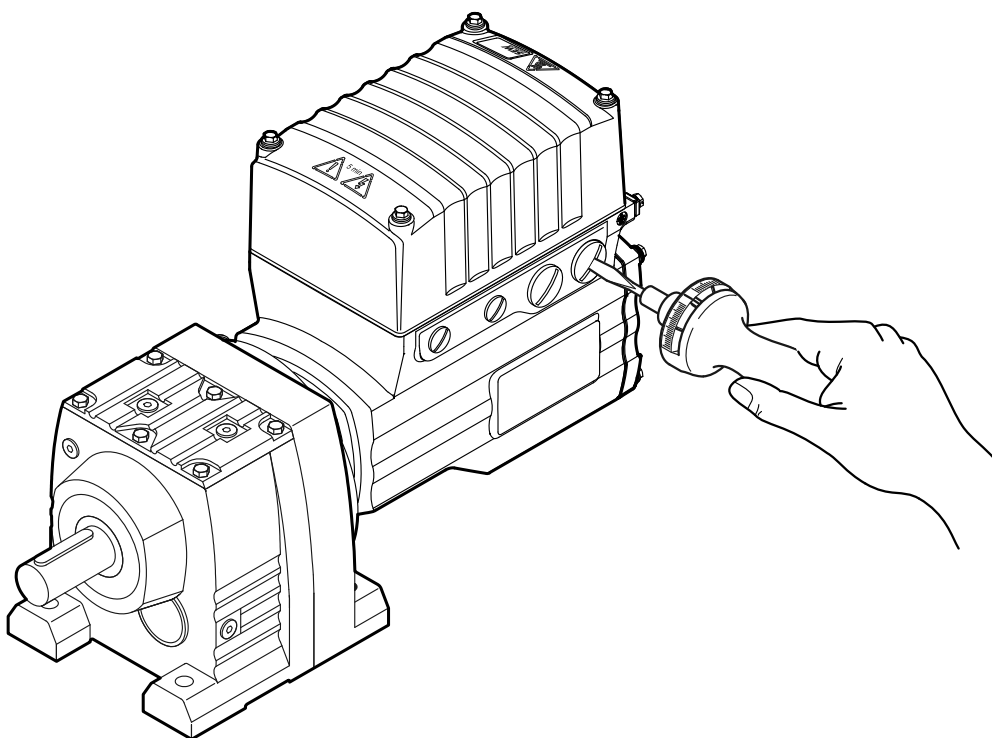
- Let the units cool down before touching them.

4.6.1 Blanking plugs

Tighten the plastic blanking plugs included in the delivery with 2.5 Nm:

Example

The following figure shows an example.



18014402561332363



4.6.2 Cable glands

Tightening torques

Tighten the EMC cable glands optionally supplied by SEW-EURODRIVE to the following torques:

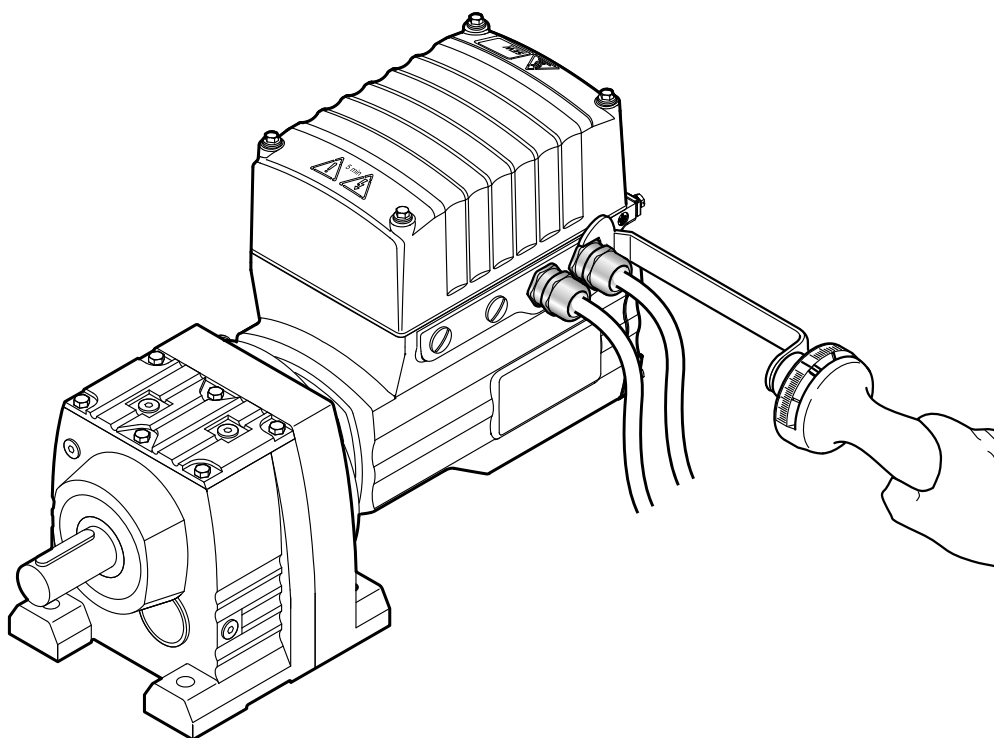
Screw fitting	Part number	Contents	Size	Outer diameter of cable	Tightening torque
EMC cable glands (nickel-plated brass)	1820 478 3	10 pc	M16 x 1.5	5 to 9 mm	4.0 Nm
	1820 480 5	10 pc	M25 x 1.5	11 to 16 mm	7.0 Nm
EMC cable glands (stainless steel)	1821 636 6	10 pc	M16 x 1.5	5 to 9 mm	4.0 Nm
	1821 638 2	10 pc	M25 x 1.5	11 to 16 mm	7.0 Nm

The cable retention in the cable gland must withstand the following removal force of the cable from the cable gland:

- Cable with outer diameter > 10 mm: ≥ 160 N
- Cable with outer diameter < 10 mm: $= 100$ N

Example

The following figure shows an example.



18014402561337099



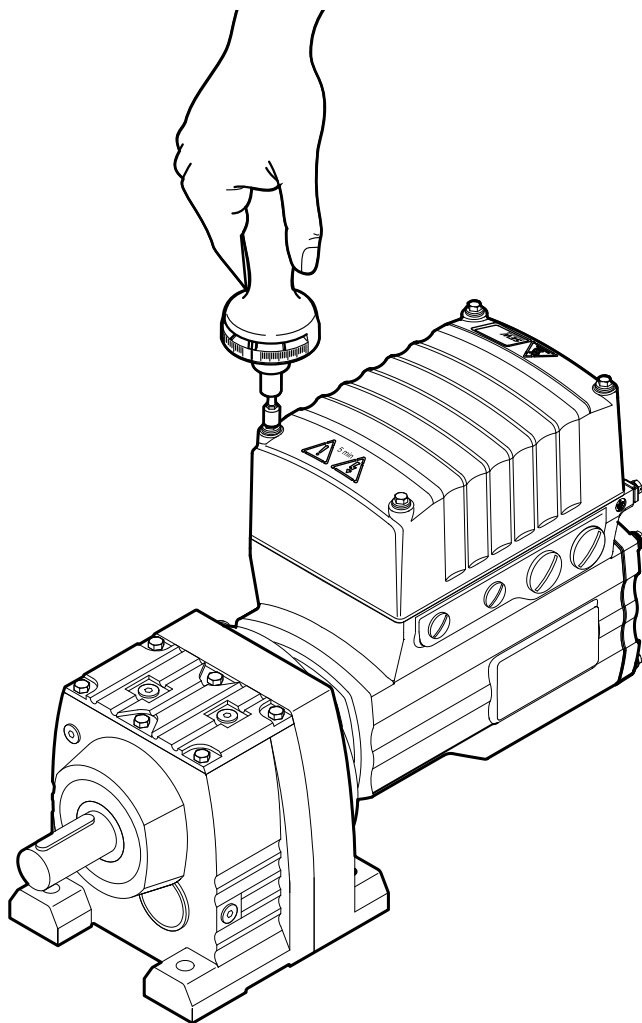
Mechanical installation

Tightening torques

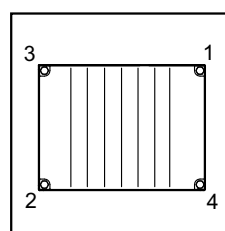
4.6.3 DRC electronics cover

Proceed as follows when installing the DRC electronics cover: Insert the screws and tighten them with the tightening torque specified for that size according to the sequence shown in the picture below.

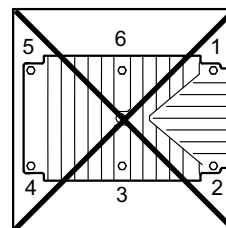
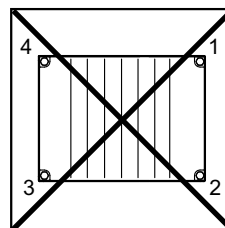
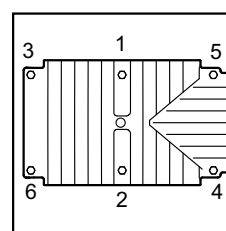
- DRC electronic motor size 1/2: 6.0 Nm
- DRC electronic motor size 3/4: 9.5 Nm



DRC1/2



DRC3/4



18014402561368203



4.7 Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design

4.7.1 Installation notes



NOTICE

Loss of degree of protection IP66 and incompatibility with cleaning agents.

Possible damage to property.

- Replace the optionally supplied plastic screw plugs with suitable stainless steel screw fittings.

Adhere to the following additional notes for DRC drive units in optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design:

- Make sure to prevent moisture and dirt from entering the unit during installation.
- After electrical installation, make sure that the sealing and sealing surfaces are clean during assembly.
- When performing maintenance work, check the condition of the gaskets as well as the tightening torques of the screw fittings. If damaged: Consult SEW-EURODRIVE.
- When the electronics cover is opened after an operating period of ≥ 6 months, the gasket between the connection box and the electronics cover must always be replaced. For this purpose it is essential that you observe the chapter "Inspection and maintenance".
- Make sure to install the cables with a drip loop. Observe the permitted bending radii of the installed cables for cable routing.
- Use only stainless steel cable glands and connection glands offered by SEW-EURODRIVE, see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets".
- You must seal unused cable bushings and plug connectors with suitable screw plugs, see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets".

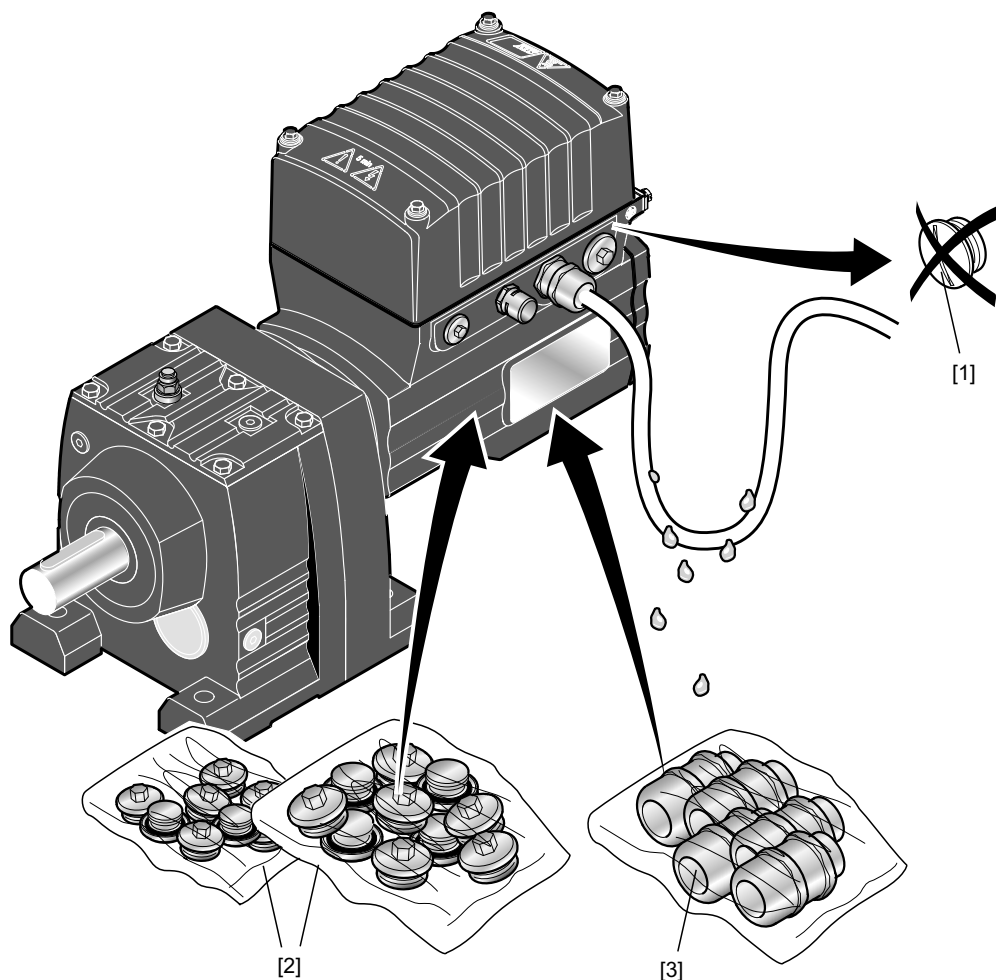


Mechanical installation

Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design

Example

The following figure gives an example of a cable entry with drip loop and the replacement of the plastic screw plugs supplied as an option with suitable stainless steel screw fittings.



9007204023102219

- [1] The optionally delivered plastic screw plugs must be replaced by suitable screw plugs made of stainless steel.
- [2] Stainless steel screw plugs, if required
(see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets")
- [3] Required stainless steel cable glands
(see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets")



Mounting positions

DRC drive units in optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design are delivered with pressure compensation and breather valve installed according to the mounting position.

This is why DRC drive units in optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design must only be used in the mounting position specified in the order.

- Permitted cable routing

The following cable entries are permitted for the ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design depending on the mounting position and the position of the electronics cover:

Permitted cable routing		Position of electronics cover			
		0° (R)	90° (B)	180° (L)	270° (T)
Gearmotor mounting positions	M1	X / 3	X / 2 / 3	2 / 3	X / 2 / 3
	M2	X / 2 / 3			
	M3	2 / 3	X / 2 / 3	X / 3	X / 2 / 3
	M4	X / 2			
	M5	X / 2 / 3	2 / 3	X / 2 / 3	X / 3
	M6	X / 2 / 3	X / 3	X / 2 / 3	2 / 3
Stand-alone motor mounting positions	B5	X / 3	X / 2 / 3	2 / 3	X / 2 / 3
	V1	X / 2			
	V3	X / 2 / 3			

- Permitted mounting options for the DAC electronics variant

Only the mounting positions marked in gray are permitted for the DAC electronics variant in connection with the ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design depending on the position of the electronics cover.

Permitted mounting options for the DAC electronics variant		Position of electronics cover			
		0° (R)	90° (B)	180° (L)	270° (T)
Gearmotor mounting positions	M1				
	M2				
	M3				
	M4				
	M5				
	M6				
Stand-alone motor mounting positions	B5				
	V1				
	V3				

- Restrictions in conjunction with GIO... application options

Application options cannot be used together with the ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} design in mounting position M4 (V1).



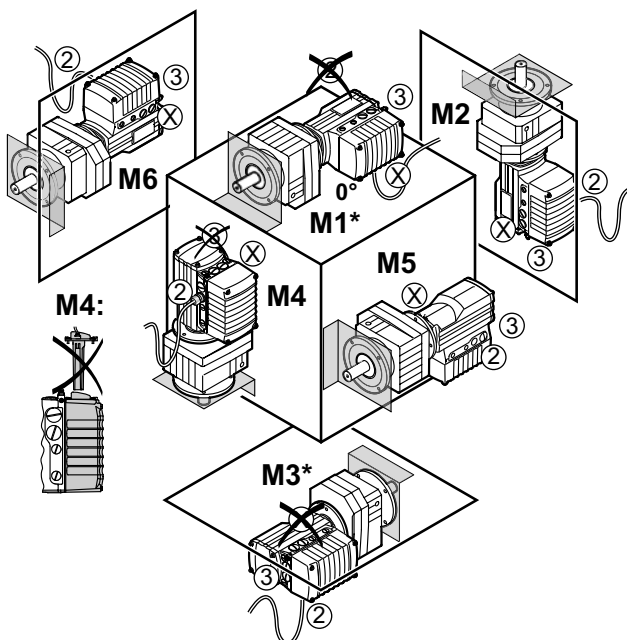
Mechanical installation

Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design

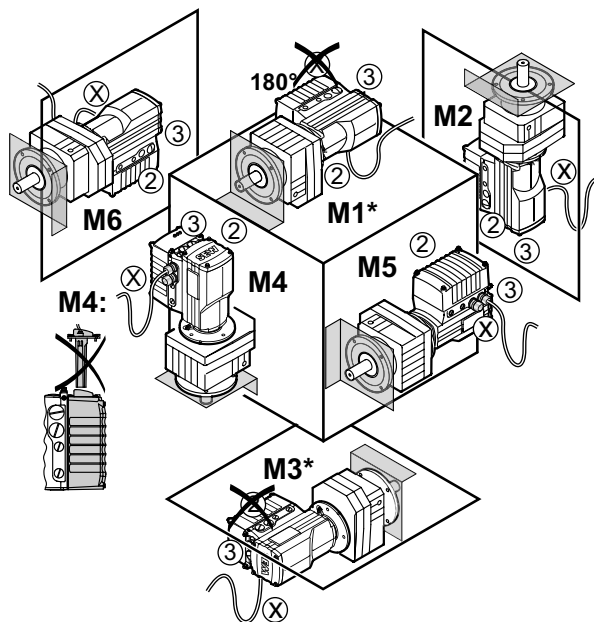
Mounting positions of the ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design

The following figure shows the position of the DRC drive unit when installed in mounting positions M1 to M6:

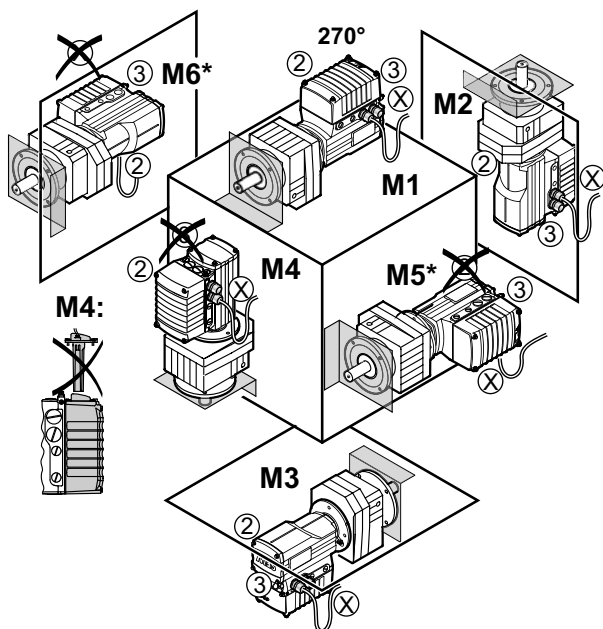
Position of electronics cover: 0°



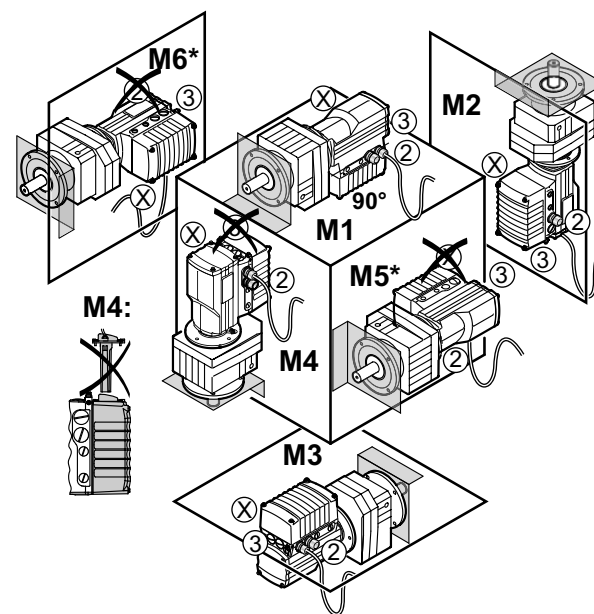
Position of electronics cover: 180°



Position of electronics cover: 270°



Position of electronics cover: 90°



18014403278065803

* Mounting positions M5 and M6 in connection with the DAC electronics variant
Design for wet areas not possible.

Application options in connection with the design for wet areas and
M4 mounting position not possible.



4.7.2 Tightening torques for optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries.

- Let the units cool down before touching them.

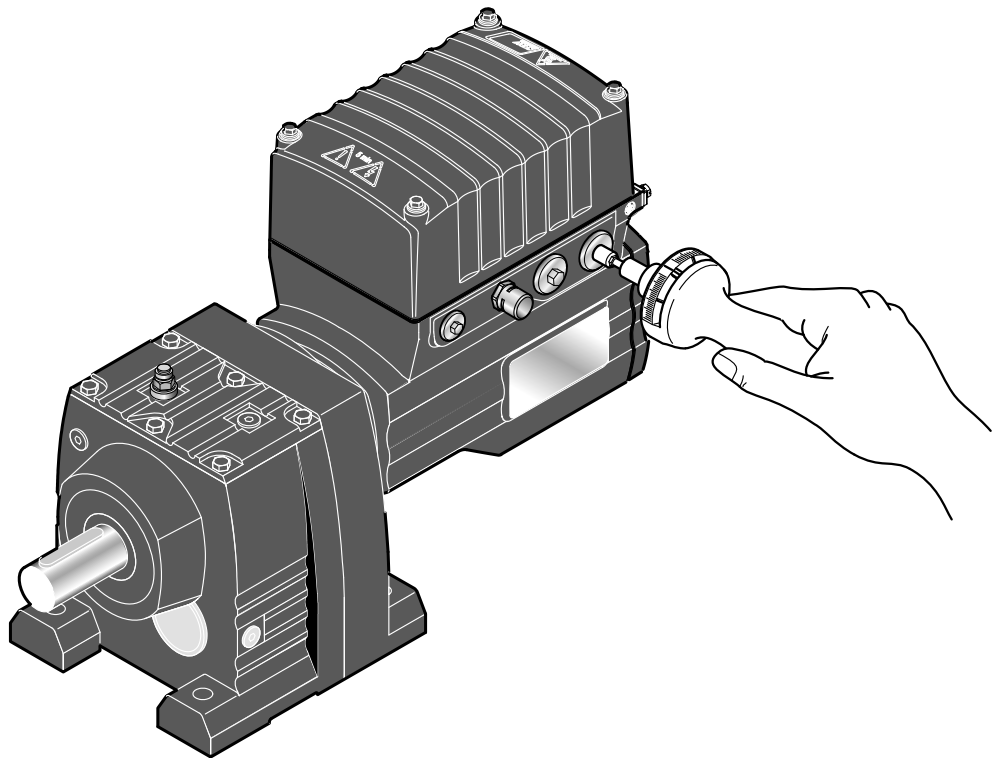
Blanking plugs

Tighten the blanking plugs optionally included in the delivery by SEW-EURODRIVE with 6.8 Nm:

Type of screw fitting	Contents	Size	Part number	Tightening torque
Screw plugs Hexagon (made of stainless steel)	10 pc	M16 x 1.5	1 824 734 2	6.8 Nm
	10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	1 824 735 0	6.8 Nm

Example

The following figure shows an example. The number and position of cable entries depends on the variant you have ordered.



9007204023331083



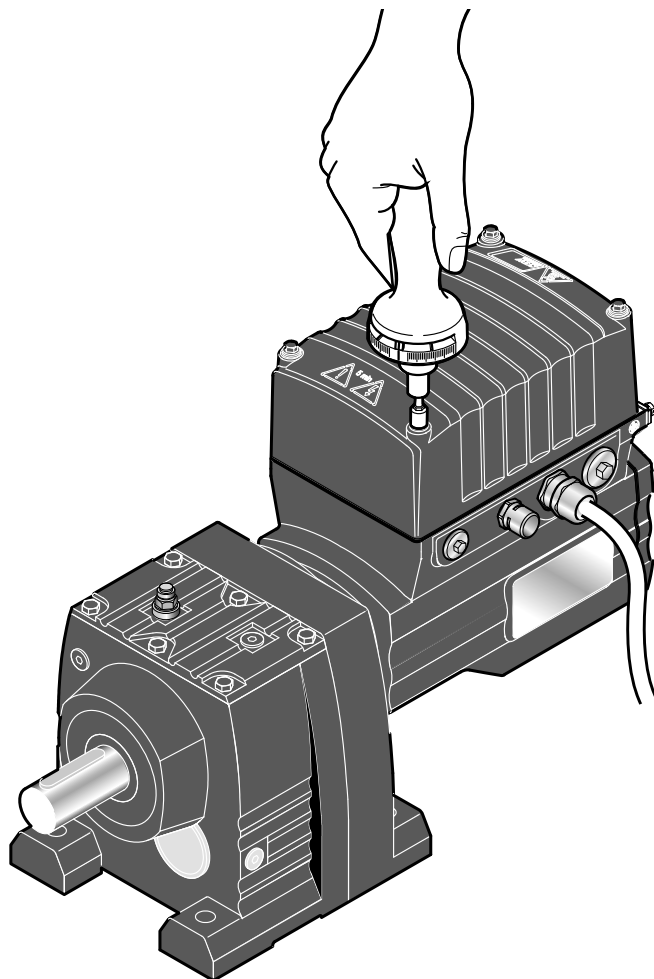
Mechanical installation

Drive units with optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTICplus design

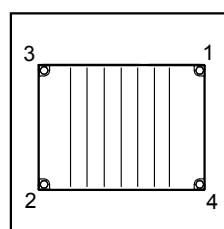
DRC electronics cover

Proceed as follows when installing the DRC electronics cover: Insert the screws and tighten them with the tightening torque specified for that size according to the sequence shown in the picture below.

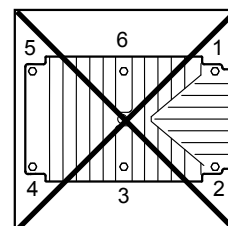
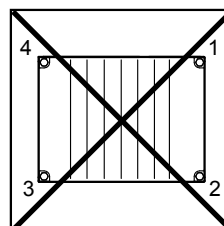
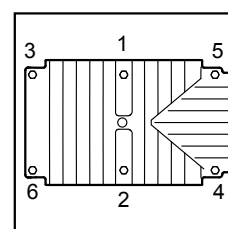
- DRC electronic motor size 1/2: 6.0 Nm
- DRC electronic motor size 3/4: 9.5 Nm



DRC1/2



DRC3/4



9007204023540747



EMC cable glands

Tighten the EMC cable glands optionally included in the delivery by SEW-EURODRIVE with the following tightening torques:

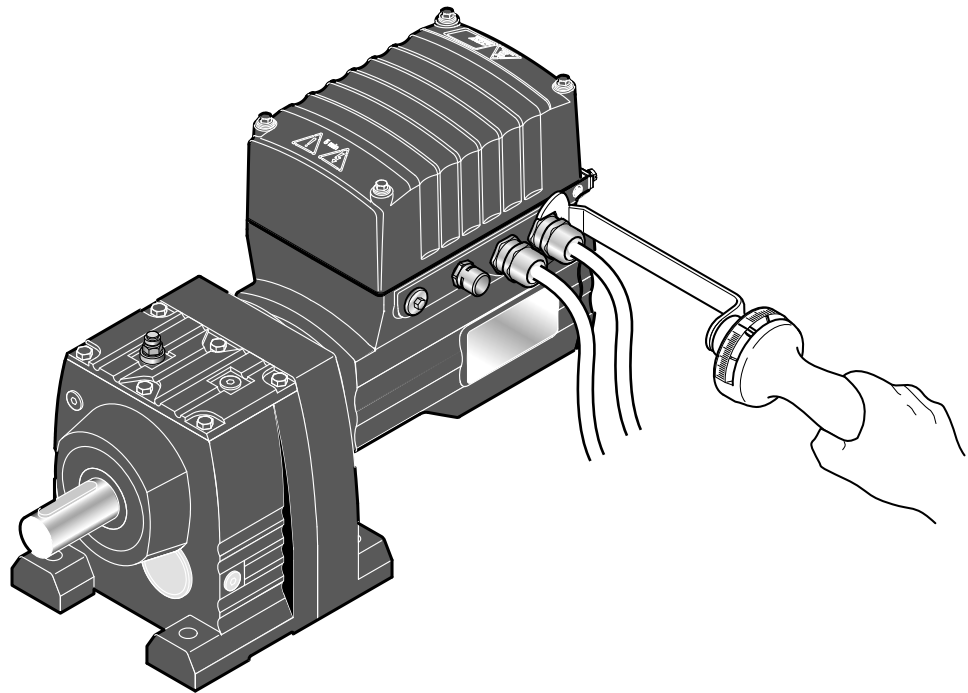
Screw fitting	Part number	Contents	Size	Outer diameter of cable	Tightening torque
EMC cable glands (nickel-plated brass)	1820 478 3	10 pcs	M16 x 1.5	5 to 9 mm	4.0 Nm
	1820 480 5	10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	11 to 16 mm	7.0 Nm
EMC cable glands (stainless steel)	1821 636 6	10 pcs	M16 x 1.5	5 to 9 mm	4.0 Nm
	1821 638 2	10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	11 to 16 mm	7.0 Nm

The cable retention in the cable gland must withstand the following removal force of the cable from the cable gland:

- Cable with outer diameter > 10 mm: ≥ 160 N
- Cable with outer diameter < 10 mm: = 100 N

Example

The following figure shows an example. The number and position of cable entries depends on the variant you have ordered.



9007204023796491



5 Electrical installation



INFORMATION

Adhere to the safety notes during installation.

5.1 Installation planning considering EMC aspects

5.1.1 Notes on arranging and routing installation components

Successful installation of decentralized drives depends on selecting the correct cables, providing correct grounding and a functioning equipotential bonding.

Always apply the **relevant standards**.

Note the following:

5.1.2 EMC-compliant installation



INFORMATION

This drive system is not designed for operation on a public low voltage supply system that supplies residential areas.

This is a product with restricted availability in accordance with IEC 61800-3. This product may cause EMC interference. In this case, it is recommended for the operator to take suitable measures.

For detailed information on EMC compliant installation, refer to the publication "Electromagnetic Compatibility in Drive Engineering" from SEW-EURODRIVE.

With respect to the EMC regulation, frequency inverters and compact drives cannot be seen as stand-alone units. They can only be evaluated in terms of EMC when they are integrated in a drive system. Conformity is declared for a described, CE-typical drive system. These operating instructions contain further information about this topic.

5.1.3 Cable selection, routing and shielding



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock caused by faulty installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Take the utmost care when installing the units.
- Observe the connection examples.

For more information on cable selection, routing and shielding, refer to chapter "Cable routing and shielding".

5.1.4 Equipotential bonding

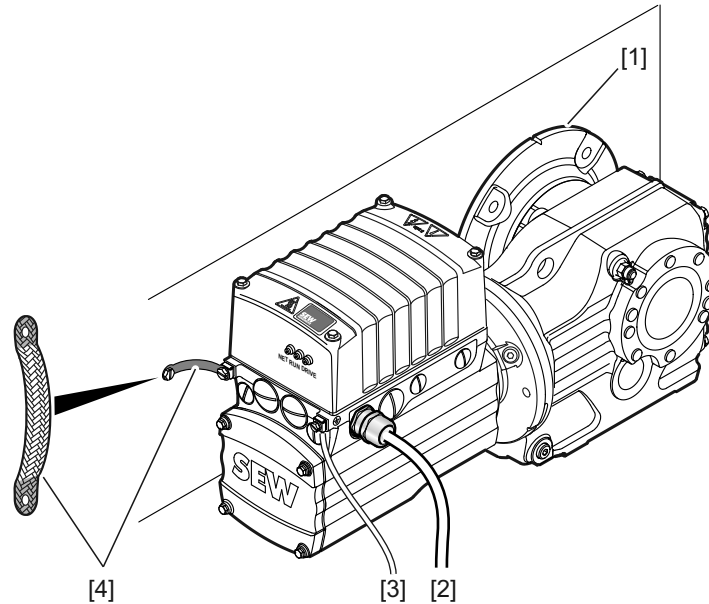
Regardless of the protective earth connection, it is essential that **low-impedance, HF-capable equipotential bonding** is provided (see also EN 60204-1 or DIN VDE 0100-540):

- Establish a connection over a wide surface area between the DRC drive unit and the mounting rail.



- To do so, use a ground strap (HF litz wire), for example, to connect the DRC drive unit and the plant's grounding point.

Example



9007204122337675

- [1] Conductive connection over a large area between drive unit and mounting plate
 - [2] PE conductor in the supply cable
 - [3] 2. PE conductor via separate terminals
 - [4] EMC-compliant equipotential bonding, for example using a ground strap (HF litz wire)
- Do not use the cable shield of data lines for equipotential bonding.



5.2 Installation instructions

5.2.1 Connecting power supply cables

- The rated voltage and rated frequency of the DRC drive unit must correspond with the data of the power supply system.
- Cable cross section: According to input current I_{line} at rated power (see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets").
- Install line fuses at the beginning of the power supply cable behind the supply bus junction. Select the fuse size according to the cable cross section.
- Use only copper cables with a minimum temperature range of 85 °C as connection cable.
- DRC drive units are intended to be operated on voltage supply systems with grounded star point (TN and TT systems).

5.2.2 Permitted cable cross section of terminals

Line terminals

Adhere to the permitted cable cross sections for installation:

Line terminals X2	without conductor end sleeve	with conductor end sleeve (with or without insulating shroud)
Connection cross section (mm ²)	0.5 mm ² – 10 mm ²	0.5 mm ² – 6 mm ²
Connection cross section (AWG)	AWG20 – AWG8	AWG20 – AWG10
Stripping length	13 mm – 15 mm	
Current carrying capacity	24 A (max. loop-through current)	

External braking resistor terminals

Adhere to the permitted cable cross sections for installation:

External braking resistor terminals X5	without conductor end sleeve	with conductor end sleeve (with or without insulating shroud)
Connection cross section (mm ²)	0.08 mm ² – 4.0 mm ²	0.25 mm ² – 2.5 mm ²
Connection cross section (AWG)	AWG28 – AWG12	AWG 23 – AWG 14
Stripping length	8 mm – 9 mm	

Control terminals

Adhere to the permitted cable cross sections for installation:

Control terminals X7	without conductor end sleeve	with conductor end sleeve (without insulating shroud)	with conductor end sleeve (with insulating shroud)
Connection cross section (mm ²)	0.08 mm ² – 2.5 mm ²		0.25 mm ² – 1.5 mm ²
Connection cross section (AWG)	AWG 28 – AWG 14		AWG 23 – AWG 16
Stripping length	5 mm – 6 mm		
Current carrying capacity	3.5 A (max. loop-through current)		



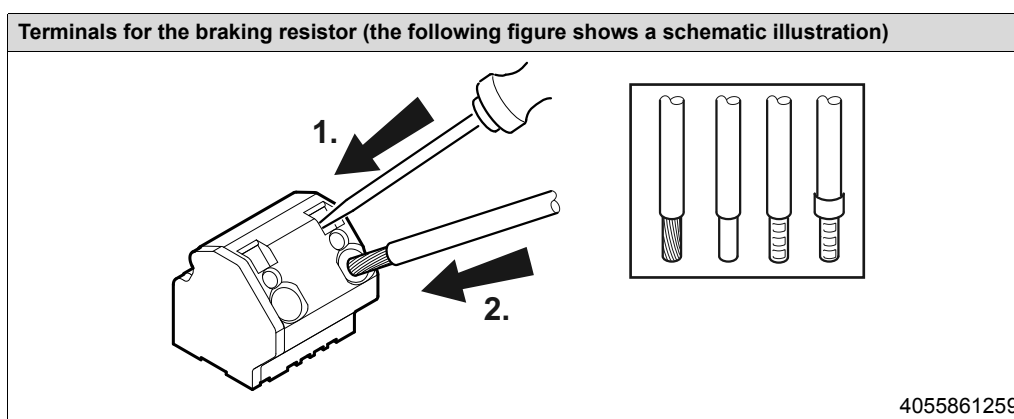
**Communication
terminals**

Adhere to the permitted cable cross sections for installation:

Communication terminals X1	Single-wire conductor (bare wire) Flexible conductor (bare litz wire)	Conductor with Conductor end sleeve without insulating shroud	Conductor with Conductor end sleeve With insulating shroud
Connection cross section (mm ²)	0.5 – 1.5 mm ²	0.5 mm ² – 1.0 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Connection cross section (AWG)	AWG20 – AWG16	AWG20 – AWG17	AWG20
Stripping length	9 mm		
Connection	Connect only single-wire conductors or flexible conductors with or without conductor end sleeve (DIN 46228 part 1, material E-CU)		

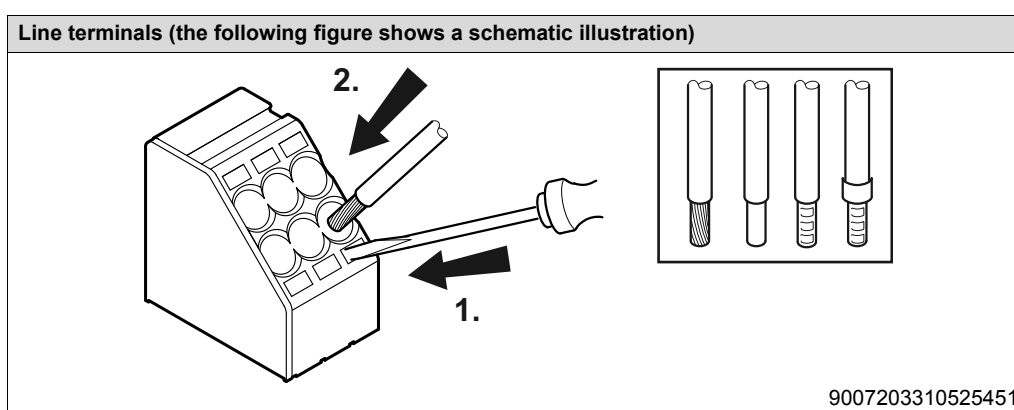
5.2.3 Terminal activation for the braking resistor

Adhere to the following sequence when activating the terminals for the braking resistor:



5.2.4 Line terminal actuation

Adhere to the following sequence when activating the line terminals:

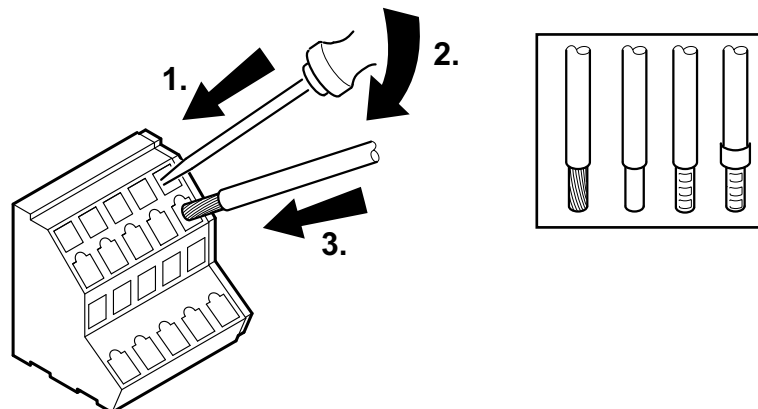




5.2.5 Control terminal actuation

Adhere to the following sequence when activating the control terminals:

Control terminals (the following figure shows a schematic illustration)

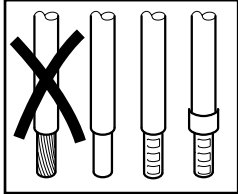
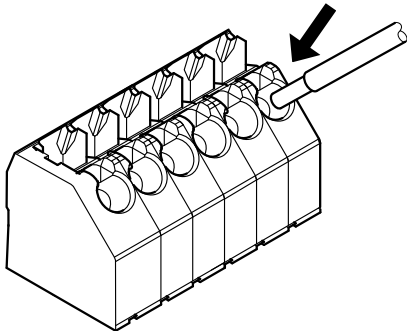
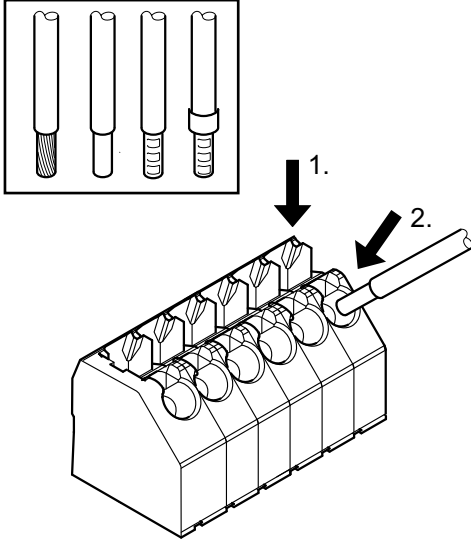


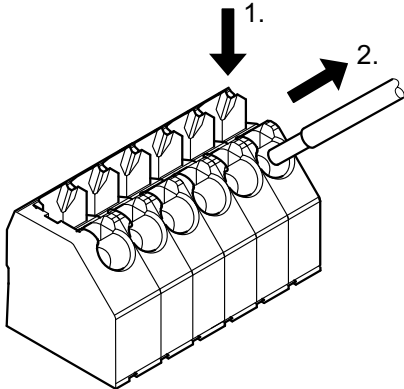
9007203462751499



5.2.6 Actuating the communication terminals

Note the following information and sequence for actuating the communication terminal clamps:

Connect the conductor without pressing the actuation button	Connect the conductor after pressing the actuation button
  9007201633209867	 9007201633229835
Single-wire conductors and flexible conductors with conductor end sleeves can be installed directly (without tool) up to two cross section sizes below the nominal cross section.	You will need to press the actuation button on top to open the clamping spring for installing untreated, flexible conductors or those with a small cross section that cannot be installed directly.

Remove the conductor after pressing the actuation button
 9007201633261451

Before removing the conductor, first press the actuation button on top.



5.2.7 Line protection and residual current device (RCD or RCM)



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock due to incorrect RCD type

Severe or fatal injuries.

- The connected DRC drive units can cause direct current in the protective earth conductor. In cases where an earth-leakage circuit breaker is used for protection against direct or indirect contact, only a type B earth-leakage circuit breaker is permitted on the power supply side of DRC drive units.
- Install the fuses at the beginning of the power supply cables behind the supply bus junction.
- A conventional residual current device is not permitted. RCDs sensitive to universal current are permitted. During normal operation of DRC, earth-leakage currents of > 3.5 mA can occur.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to not use residual current devices. However, if a residual current device is stipulated for direct or indirect protection against contact, observe the above note.

5.2.8 Line contactor



NOTICE

Damage to the DRC inverter due to jogging of the line contactor.

Damage to the DRC inverter.

- Do not use the line contactor (see wiring diagram) for jog mode but only for switching the inverter on and off. For jog mode, use the control commands.
- Observe a minimum switch-off time of 2 s for the line contactor.
- Use only a contactor of utilization category AC3 (EN 60947-4-1) as a line contactor.



5.2.9 Notes on PE connection

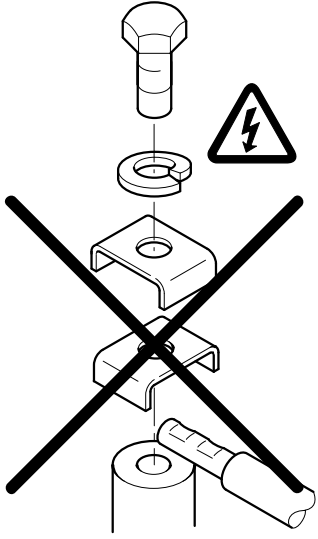
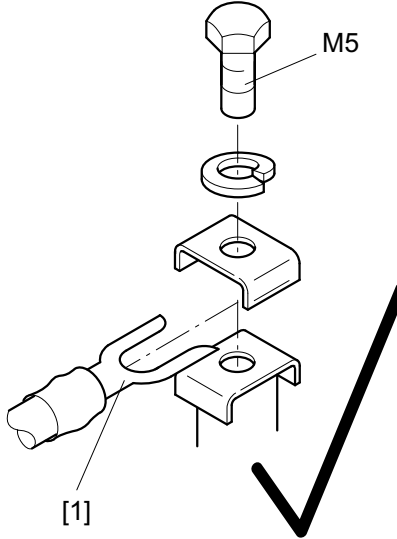
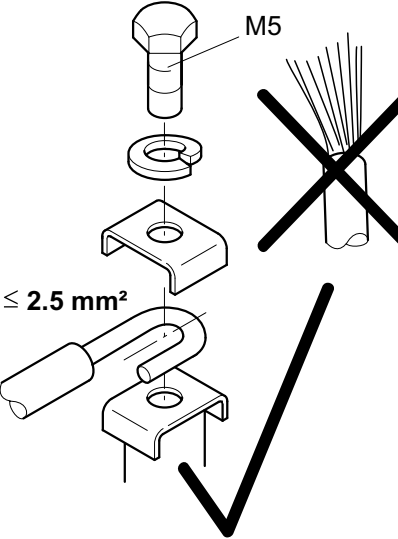


⚠ WARNING

Electric shock due to incorrect connection of PE.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- The permitted tightening torque for the screw is 2.0 – 2.4 Nm (18 – 21 lb.in).
- Observe the following notes regarding PE connection.

Prohibited assembly	Recommendation: Assembly with forked cable lug Permitted for all cross sections	Assembly with solid connecting wire Permitted for cross sections up to Max. 2.5 mm ²
 <p>9007201632452235</p>	 <p>[1]</p> <p>9007201632429067</p>	 <p>≤ 2.5 mm²</p> <p>9007201632413579</p>

[1] Forked cable lug suitable for M5 PE screws

Earth-leakage currents ≥ 3.5 mA may occur during normal operation. To meet the requirements of EN 61800-5-1, observe the following notes:

- The protective earth (PE) connection must meet the requirements for plants with high earth-leakage currents.
- This usually means
 - installing a PE connection cable with a minimum cross section of 10 mm²
 - or installing a second PE connection cable in parallel with the original PE connection.



5.2.10 Installation above 1000 m asl

You can install DRC drive units at altitudes from 1000 m to a maximum of 4000 m above sea level¹⁾ provided the following conditions are met:

- The nominal continuous power is reduced due to the reduced cooling above 1000 m (see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets").
- Above 2000 m above sea level, the air and creeping distances are only sufficient for overvoltage category II. If the installation requires overvoltage category III, you will have to install additional external overvoltage protection to limit overvoltage peaks to 1.5 kV phase-to-phase and 2.5 kV phase-to-ground.
- If safe electrical disconnection is required, it must be implemented outside the unit for altitudes of 2000 m above sea level and higher (safe electrical disconnection in accordance with EN 61800-5-1).
- At installation altitudes between 2000 m and 4000 m above sea level, the permitted rated power supply voltages are reduced as follows:
 - By 6 V per 100 m

5.2.11 Protection devices

- DRC drive units are equipped with integrated protection devices against overload.
- Cable protection must be implemented using external overload devices.
- Observe the relevant standards concerning cable cross section, voltage drop and installation type.

1) The maximum altitude is limited by the reduced electric strength due to the lower air density.



5.2.12 UL-compliant installation



INFORMATION

Due to UL requirements, the following chapters are always printed in English independent of the language of the publication:

Power terminals

Observe the following notes for UL-compliant installation:

- Use 75 °C copper wire only.
- DRC uses cage clamp terminals

Short circuit current rating

Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes when protected by 40 A, 600 V non-semiconductor fuses or 500 V minimum 40 A maximum inverse time circuit breakers.

- DRC, the max. voltage is limited to 500 V.

Branch circuit protection

Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

The table below lists the permitted maximum branch circuit protection:

Series	Non-semiconductor fuses	Inverse time circuit breakers
DRC	40 A / 600 V	500 V minimum / 40 A maximum

Motor overload protection

The DRC motor is provided with load and speed-sensitive overload protection and thermal memory retention upon shutdown or power loss.

The trip current is adjusted to 150% of the rated motor current.

Ambient temperature

The DRC motor is suitable for an ambient temperature of 40 °C, max. 60 °C with derated output current. To determine the output current rating at temperatures above 40 °C, the output current should be derated by 3.0% per K between 40 °C and 60 °C.

Wiring diagrams

For wiring diagrams, refer to chapter "Electrical installation".



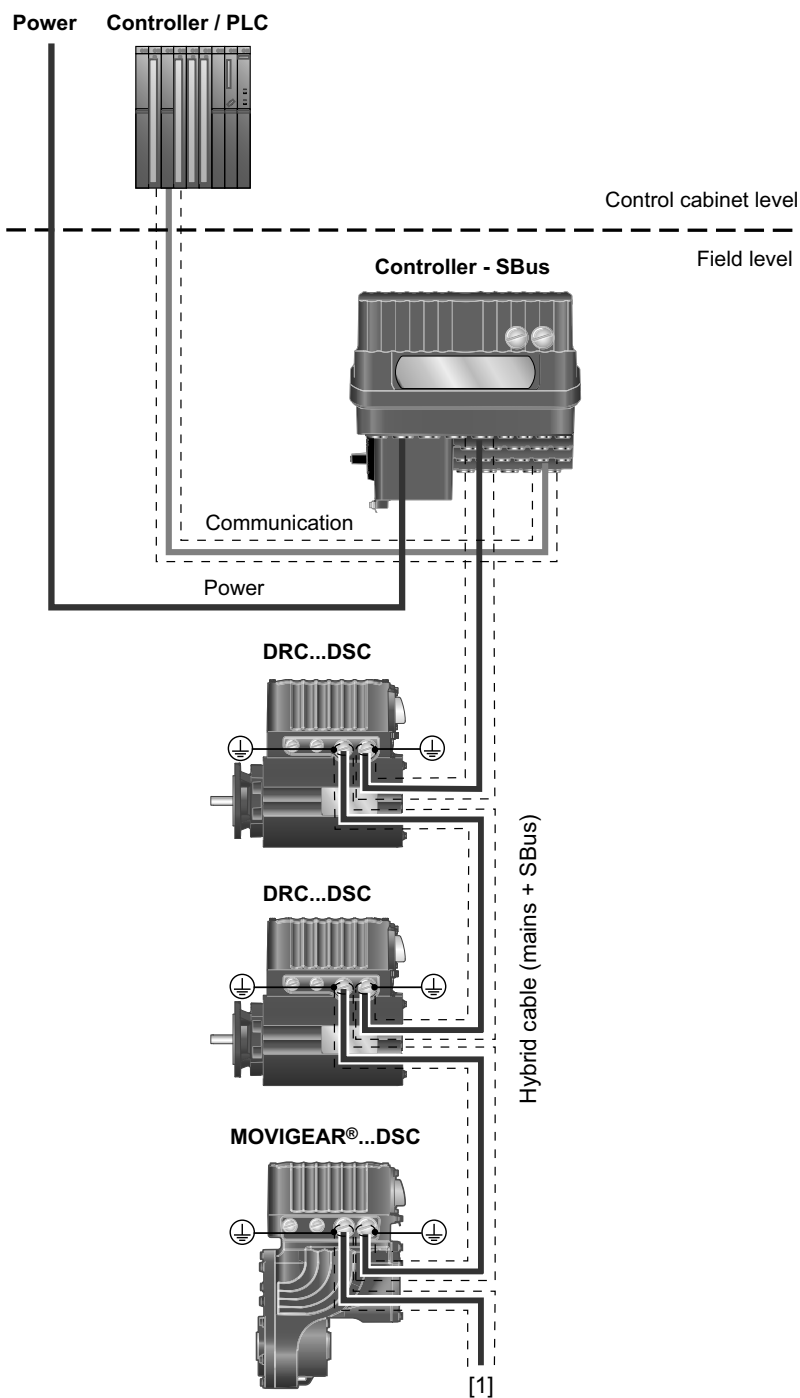
5.3 Installation topology (example)



INFORMATION

The following figure shows a basic installation topology with DRC-DSC.

Observe the installation instructions in the documentation of the controller you are using.



4056073099

[1] Permitted cable length between controller and last actuator when using the recommended hybrid cable:

- 1 Mbaud: 25 m
- 500 kBd: 50 m



5.4 Terminal assignment of DRC1/2



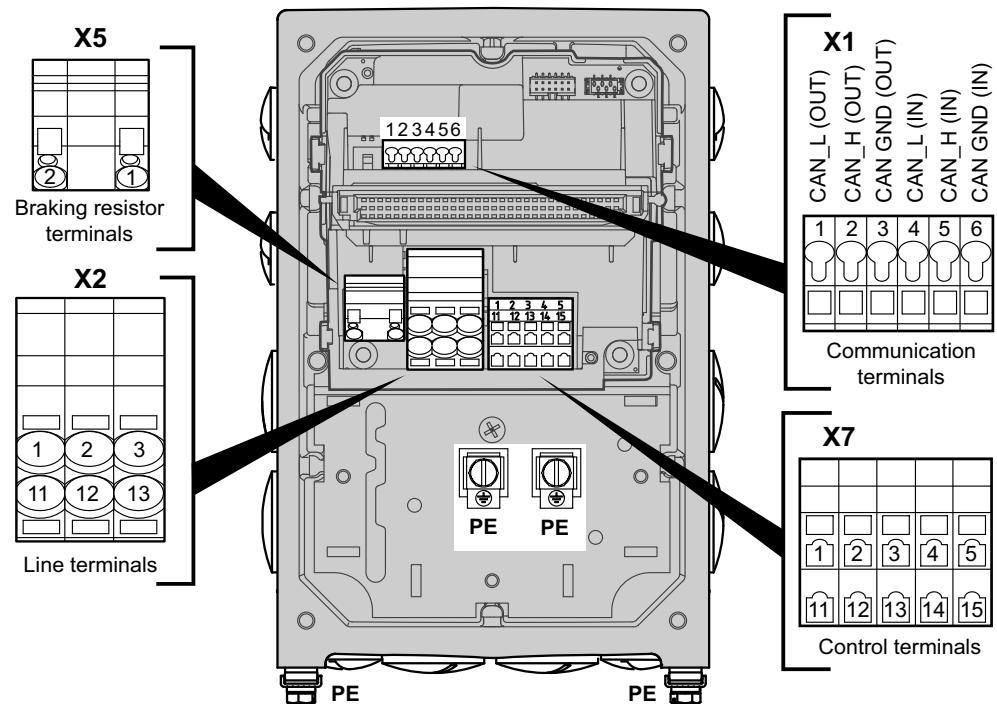
⚠ WARNING

Electric shock due to regenerative operation while turning the shaft.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Secure the output shaft against rotation when the electronics cover is removed.

The following figure shows the terminal assignment of DRC1/2-DSC:



9007203323715979



INFORMATION

Final CAN stations must terminate the bus with a resistance of 120 Ω. The resistor can be activated via DIP switch S1 on the connection board.

Assignment				
Terminal	No.	Name	Marking	Function (permitted tightening torque)
X2 line terminals	1	L1	Brown	Line connection phase L1 – IN
	2	L2	Black	Line connection phase L2 – IN
	3	L3	Gray	Line connection phase L3 – IN
	11	L1	Brown	Line connection phase L1 – OUT
	12	L2	Black	Line connection phase L2 – OUT
	13	L3	Gray	Line connection phase L3 – OUT
⏚	–	PE	–	Protective earth connection (2.0 to 3.3 Nm)
X5 braking resistor terminals	1	BW	–	Braking resistor connection
	2	BW	–	Braking resistor connection



Electrical installation

Terminal assignment of DRC1/2

Assignment				
Terminal	No.	Name	Marking	Function (permitted tightening torque)
X7 control terminals	1	STO +	Yellow	Input STO +
	2	STO –	Yellow	Input STO –
	3	+24 V_SEN	–	Input for DC 24 V voltage supply for sensors The sensor supply voltage is then available at the optional plug connector
	4	0V24_SEN	–	Input for 0V24 reference potential for sensors
	5	24V_O	–	DC 24 V output
	11	STO +	Yellow	Output STO + (to loop through)
	12	STO –	Yellow	Output STO – (to loop through)
	13	+24 V_SEN	–	Looping of the DC 24 V voltage supply for sensors
	14	0V24_SEN	–	Looping of the 0V24 reference potential for sensors
	15	0V24_O	–	0V24 reference potential output
X1 communication Terminals	1	CAN_L (OUT)	–	CAN bus data line low – outgoing
	2	CAN_H (OUT)	–	CAN bus data line high – outgoing
	3	CAN_GND (OUT)	–	Reference potential CAN bus – outgoing
	4	CAN_L (IN)	–	CAN bus data line low – incoming
	5	CAN_H (IN)	–	CAN bus data line high – incoming
	6	CAN_GND (IN)	–	Reference potential CAN bus – incoming



5.5 Terminal assignment of DRC3/4



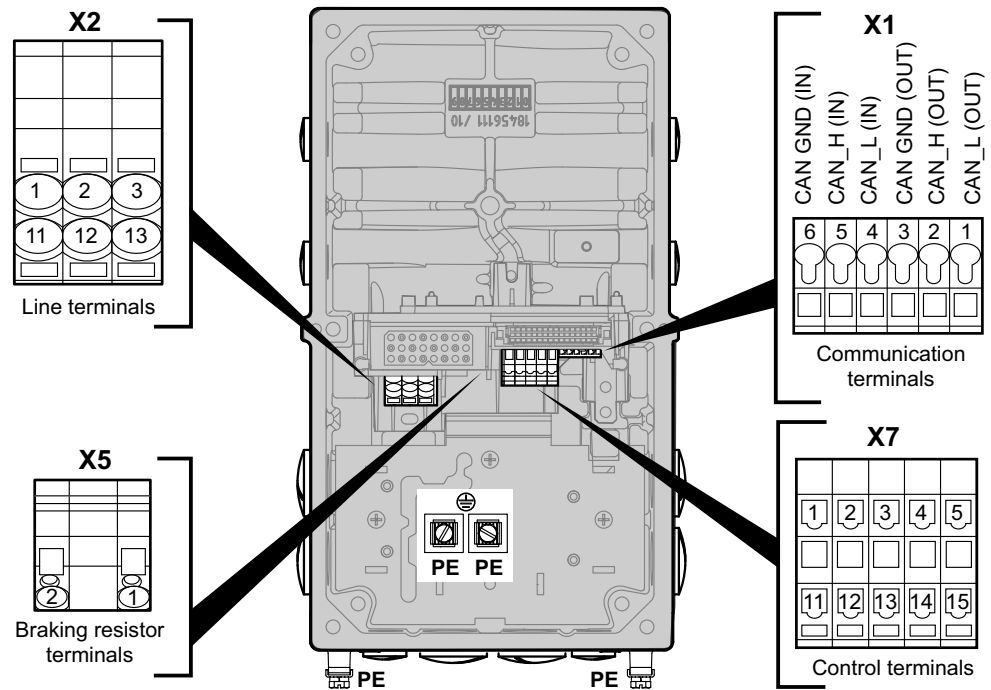
⚠ WARNING

Electric shock due to regenerative operation while turning the shaft.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Secure the output shaft against rotation when the electronics cover is removed.

The following figure shows the terminal assignment of DRC3-DSC:



8605033355



INFORMATION

Final CAN stations must terminate the bus with a resistance of 120 Ω. The resistor can be activated via DIP switch S1 on the connection board.

Assignment				
Terminal	No.	Name	Marking	Function (permitted tightening torque)
X2 line terminals	1	L1	Brown	Line connection phase L1 – IN
	2	L2	Black	Line connection phase L2 – IN
	3	L3	Gray	Line connection phase L3 – IN
	11	L1	Brown	Line connection phase L1 – OUT
	12	L2	Black	Line connection phase L2 – OUT
	13	L3	Gray	Line connection phase L3 – OUT
	–	PE	–	Protective earth connection (2.0 to 3.3 Nm)
X5 braking resistor terminals	1	BW	–	Braking resistor connection
	2	BW	–	Braking resistor connection



Electrical installation

Terminal assignment of DRC3/4

Assignment				
Terminal	No.	Name	Marking	Function (permitted tightening torque)
X7 control terminals	1	STO +	Yellow	Input STO +
	2	STO –	Yellow	Input STO –
	3	+24 V_SEN	–	Input for DC 24 V voltage supply for sensors The sensor supply voltage is then available at the optional plug connector
	4	0V24_SEN	–	Input for 0V24 reference potential for sensors
	5	24V_O	–	DC 24 V output
	11	STO +	Yellow	Output STO + (to loop through)
	12	STO –	Yellow	Output STO – (to loop through)
	13	+24 V_SEN	–	Looping of the DC 24 V voltage supply for sensors
	14	0V24_SEN	–	Looping of the 0V24 reference potential for sensors
	15	0V24_O	–	0V24 reference potential output
X1 communication Terminals	1	CAN_L (OUT)	–	CAN bus data line low – outgoing
	2	CAN_H (OUT)	–	CAN bus data line high – outgoing
	3	CAN_GND (OUT)	–	Reference potential CAN bus – outgoing
	4	CAN_L (IN)	–	CAN bus data line low – incoming
	5	CAN_H (IN)	–	CAN bus data line high – incoming
	6	CAN_GND (IN)	–	Reference potential CAN bus – incoming



5.6 Connecting DRC drive units

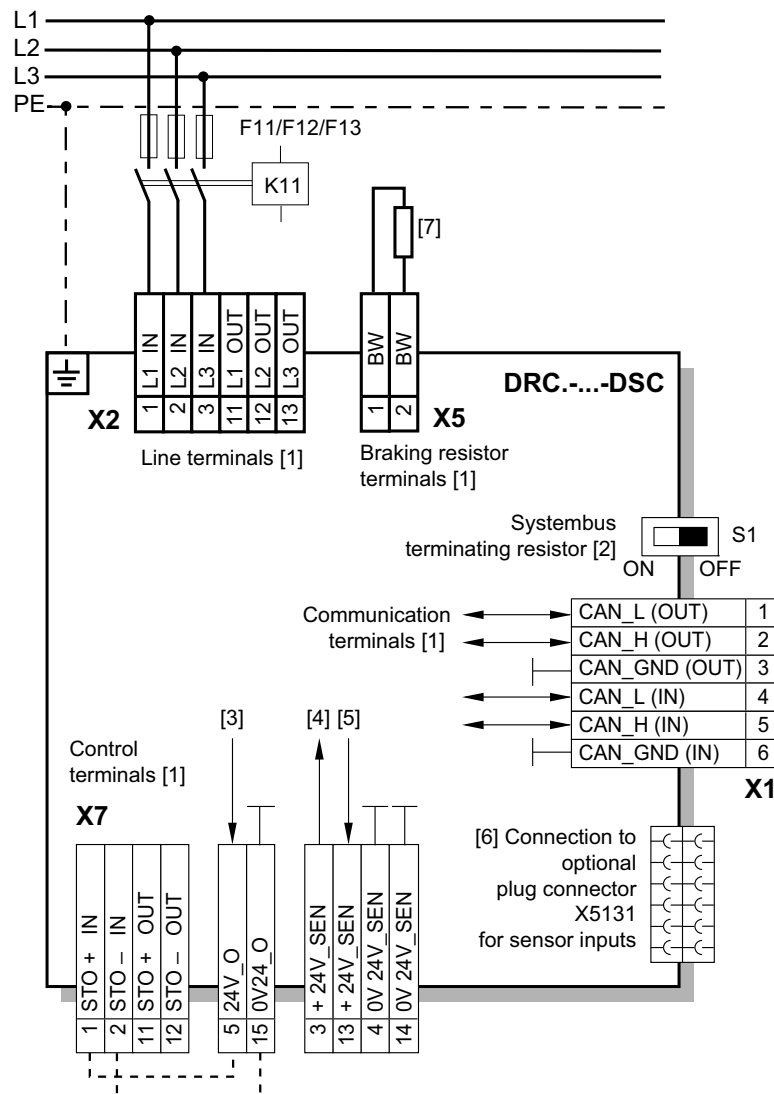


⚠ WARNING

No safe disconnection of the DRC drive unit.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Do not use the 24 V output (terminals 5, 15,) for safety-related applications with DRC drive units.
- You may only jumper the STO input with 24 V when the DRC drive unit need not fulfill any safety function.



9007203325399691

- [1] See chapter "Terminal assignment"
- [2] See chapter "Startup"
- [3] DC 24 V output
- [4] Sensor supply input, the sensor supply voltage is then available at the optional plug connector for sensor inputs
- [5] Looping of the sensor supply input
- [6] See operating instructions, chapter "Optional plug connector assignment"
- [7] Braking resistor connection

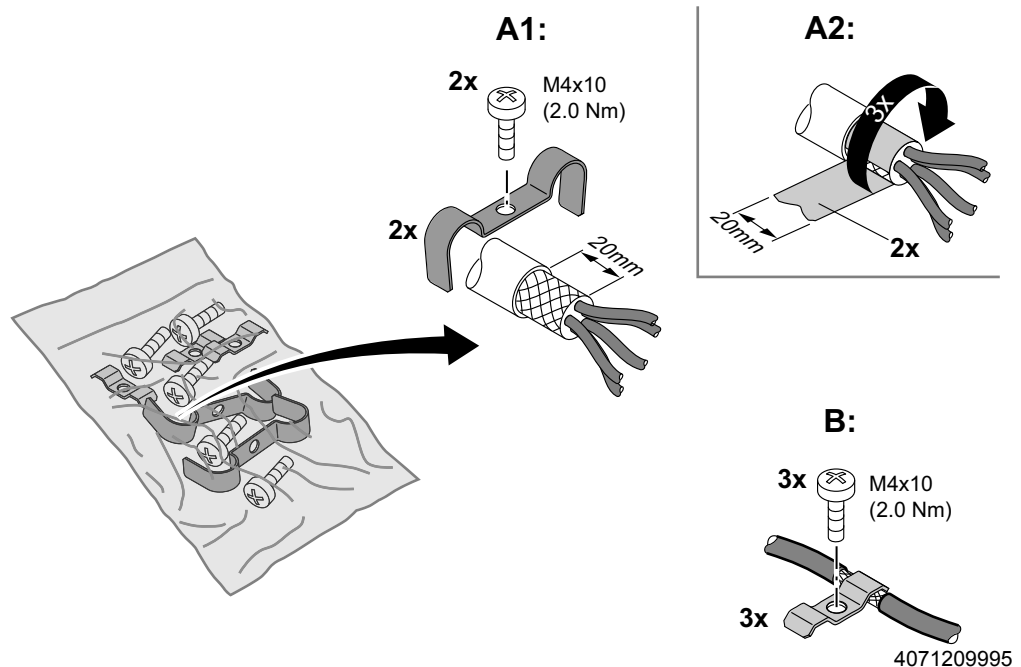


5.7 Cable routing and shielding

5.7.1 Installation material kit (part no. 1 824 826 8)

Each DRC drive unit¹⁾ is delivered with an accessory bag that contains installation material for cable shielding:

- **A1: Installation material for line cables and hybrid cables:**
2 x shield clamps and screws²⁾ to connect the shield of line cables or hybrid cables (outer shield).
- **A2: Conductive film:**
2 x pieces of conductive film to wind around the braid shield. Use the conductive film if required.
- **B: Installation material for control cables and data cables:**
3 x shield clamp with screw²⁾ to connect the shield of control cables or data cables (STO, CAN, binary signals).



INFORMATION

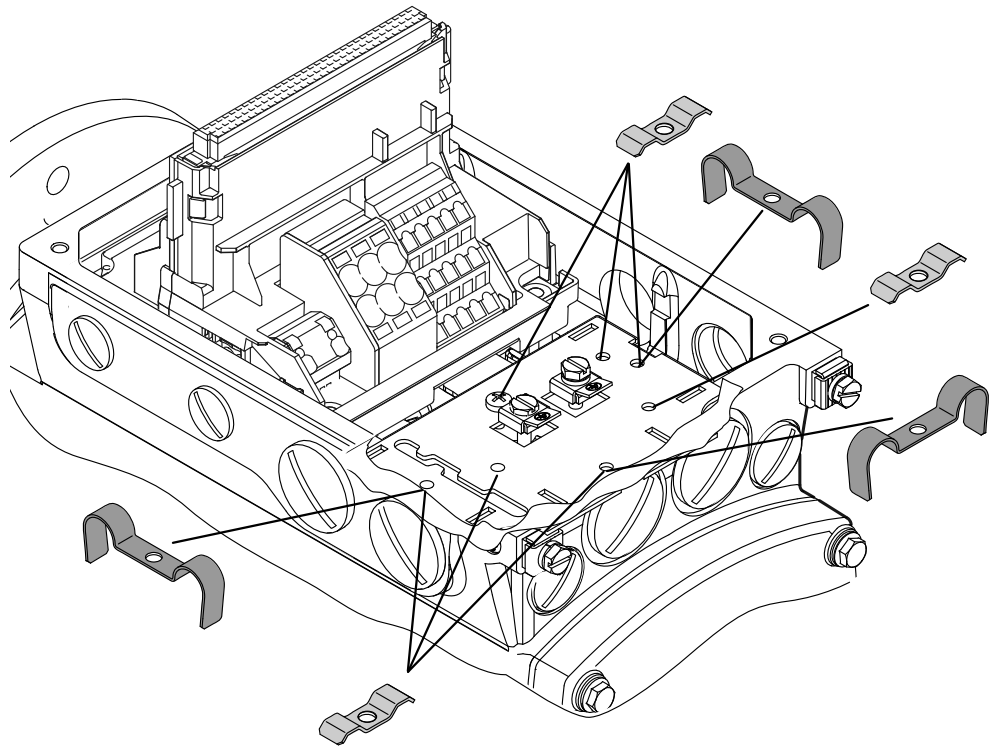
For some installation variants, you do not need all the parts of the accessory kit.

1) Exception: Not when all possible connections have been ordered as plug connectors.
2) Self cutting, which is why the holes in the connection box do not have a thread.



5.7.2 Basic mounting options for DRC1/2

The following figure shows the possible mounting options for the DRC1/2 electronics motor. The following chapters show common examples and contain important notes on cable selection and routing.

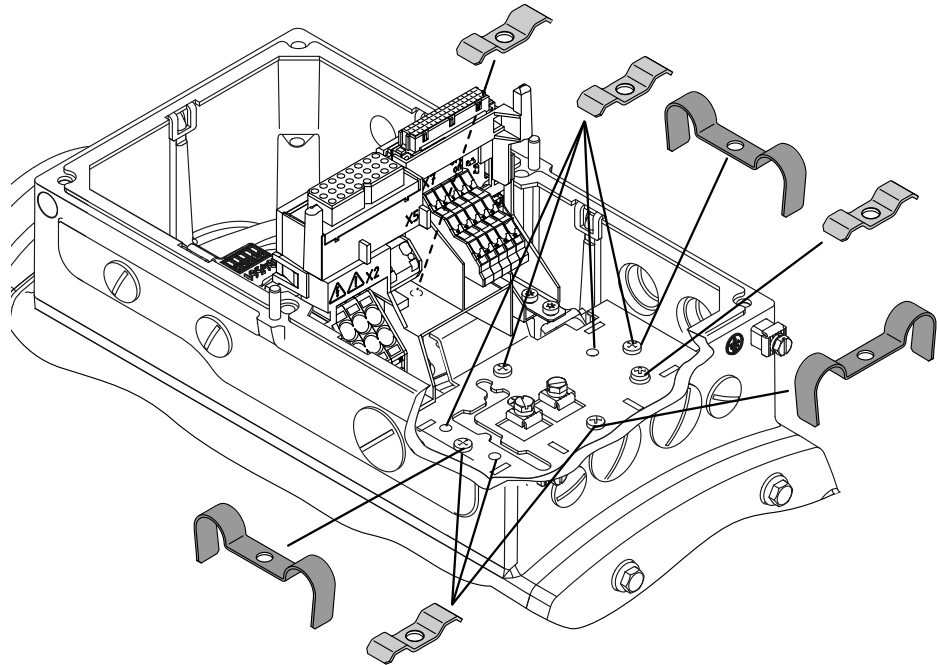


9007203326203531



5.7.3 Basic mounting options for DRC3/4

The following figure shows the possible mounting options for the DRC3/4 electronics motor. The following chapters show common examples and contain important notes on cable selection and routing.



8617625995



5.7.4 Installation with separately routed CAN cable

Notes on cable routing and shielding – Recommended cable routing

Note the following when routing and shielding the cables:

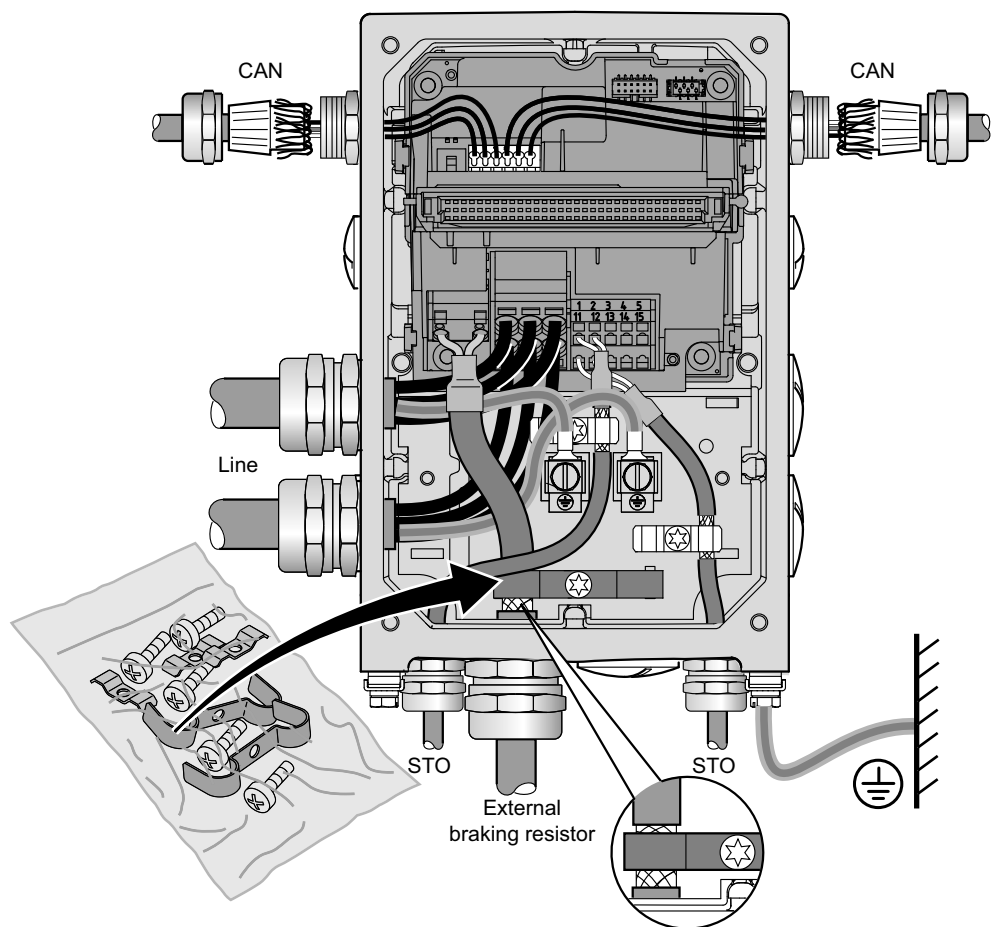
- Cable selection
 - For cable selection, note chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets / Specification of recommended CAN connection cable" in the operating instructions.
 - You can use unshielded cables for the supply system connection.
 - Use shielded cables for the optional external braking resistor.
 - The shield must have good EMC properties (high shield attenuation) and must not be used for mechanical protection of the cable.
- Cable shielding – CAN connection cable
 - DRC1/2: Connect the cable shields of the CAN connection cable to the metal housing of the unit using optionally available EMC cable glands.
 - DRC3/4: Connect the shield of the CAN connection cable to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit.
- Cable shield – external braking resistor
 - Connect the cable shield of the cable for an external braking resistor to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
- Cable shielding – Control cables
 - Connect the shields of the control cables to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
 - As an alternative, you can use optionally available EMC cable glands to connect the shield of control cables, see chapter "EMC cable glands".
- Observe the permitted bending radii of the installed cables for cable routing.



Electrical installation

Cable routing and shielding

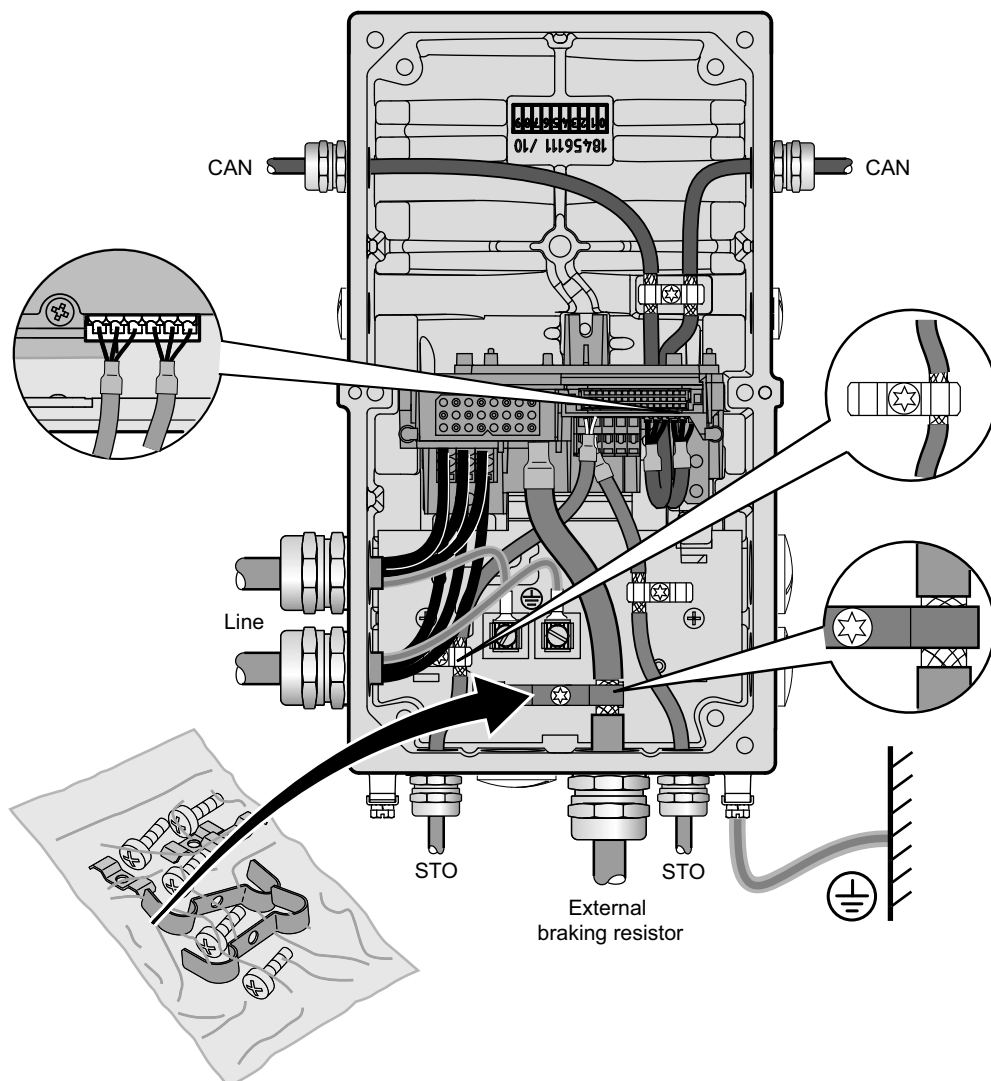
The following figure shows the recommended cable routing for DRC1/2:



18014402586442123



The following figure shows the recommended cable routing for DRC3/4:



8921298699

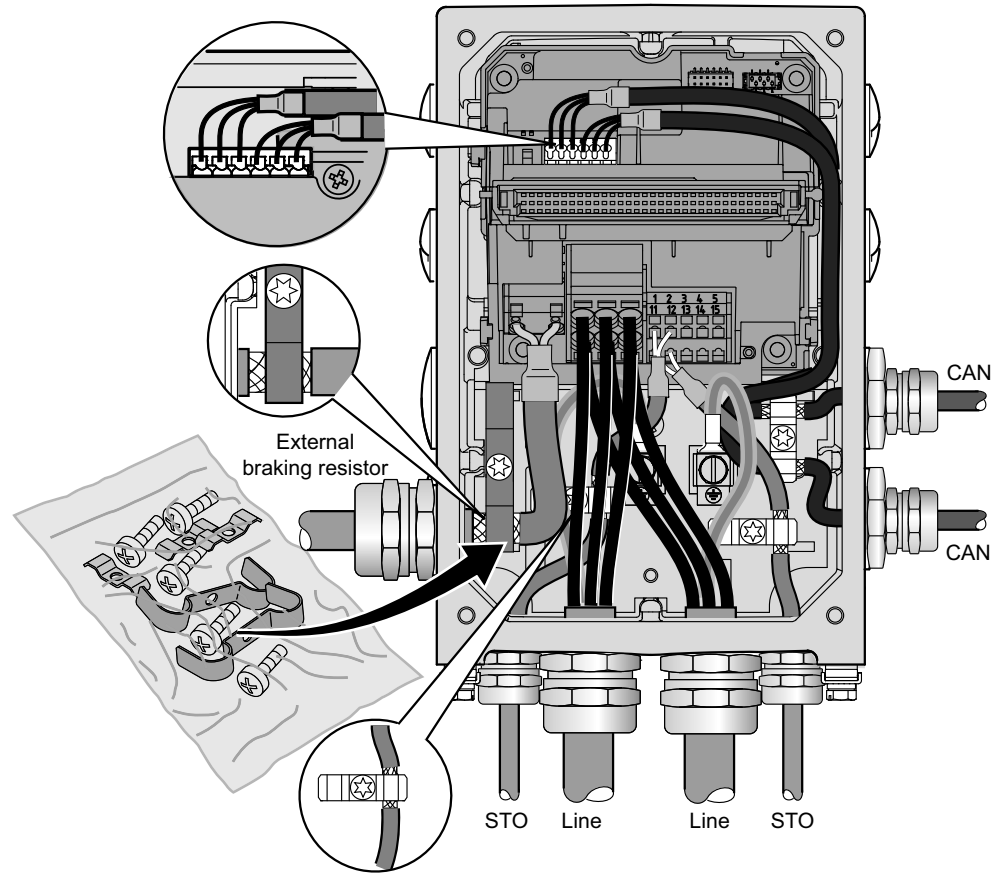


Notes on cable routing and shielding – Alternative cable routing

Note the following when routing and shielding the cables:

- Cable selection
 - For cable selection, note chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets / Specification of recommended CAN connection cable" in the operating instructions.
 - You can use unshielded cables for the supply system connection.
 - Use shielded cables for the optional external braking resistor.
 - The shield must have good EMC properties (high shield attenuation) and must not be used for mechanical protection of the cable.
- Cable shielding – CAN connection cable
 - Connect the shield of the CAN connection cable to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath only around the shield connection surface.
 - The sheath of the CAN cable may only be removed 20 to 30 mm from the SBus terminal to prevent contact with the power leads. The strip-off length of the single cores is 9 mm.
 - Remove the shield of the CAN cable from where the sheath is stripped and insulate it with shrink tubing. Notice: Wire pieces of the braided shield must not ingress the unit.
- Cable shield – external braking resistor
 - Connect the cable shield of the cable for an external braking resistor to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
- Cable shielding – Control cables
 - Connect the shields of the control cables to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
 - As an alternative, you can use optionally available EMC cable glands to connect the shield of control cables, see chapter "EMC cable glands".
- Observe the permitted bending radii of the installed cables for cable routing.

The following figure shows the alternative cable routing for DRC1/2:



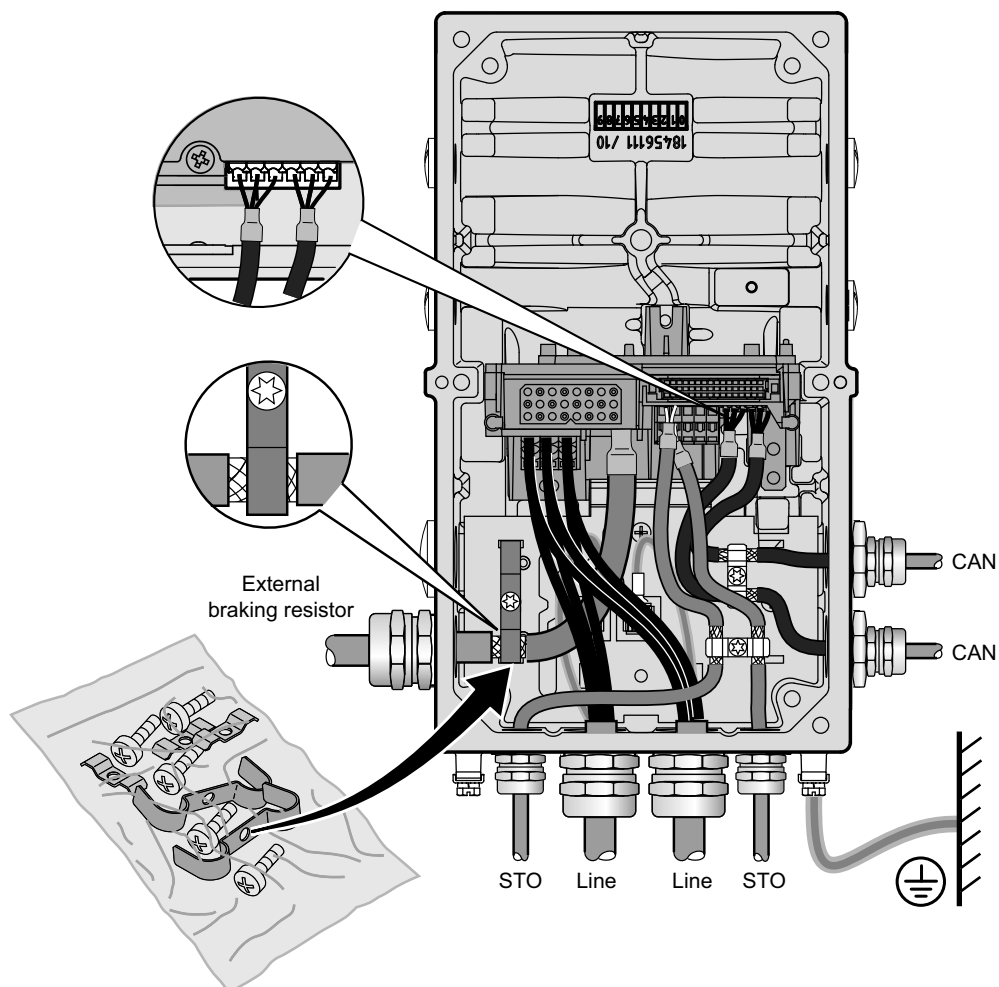
18014402581818123



Electrical installation

Cable routing and shielding

The following figure shows the alternative cable routing for DRC3/4:





5.7.5 Installation with hybrid cable

Notes on cable routing and shielding

Note the following when routing and shielding the cables:

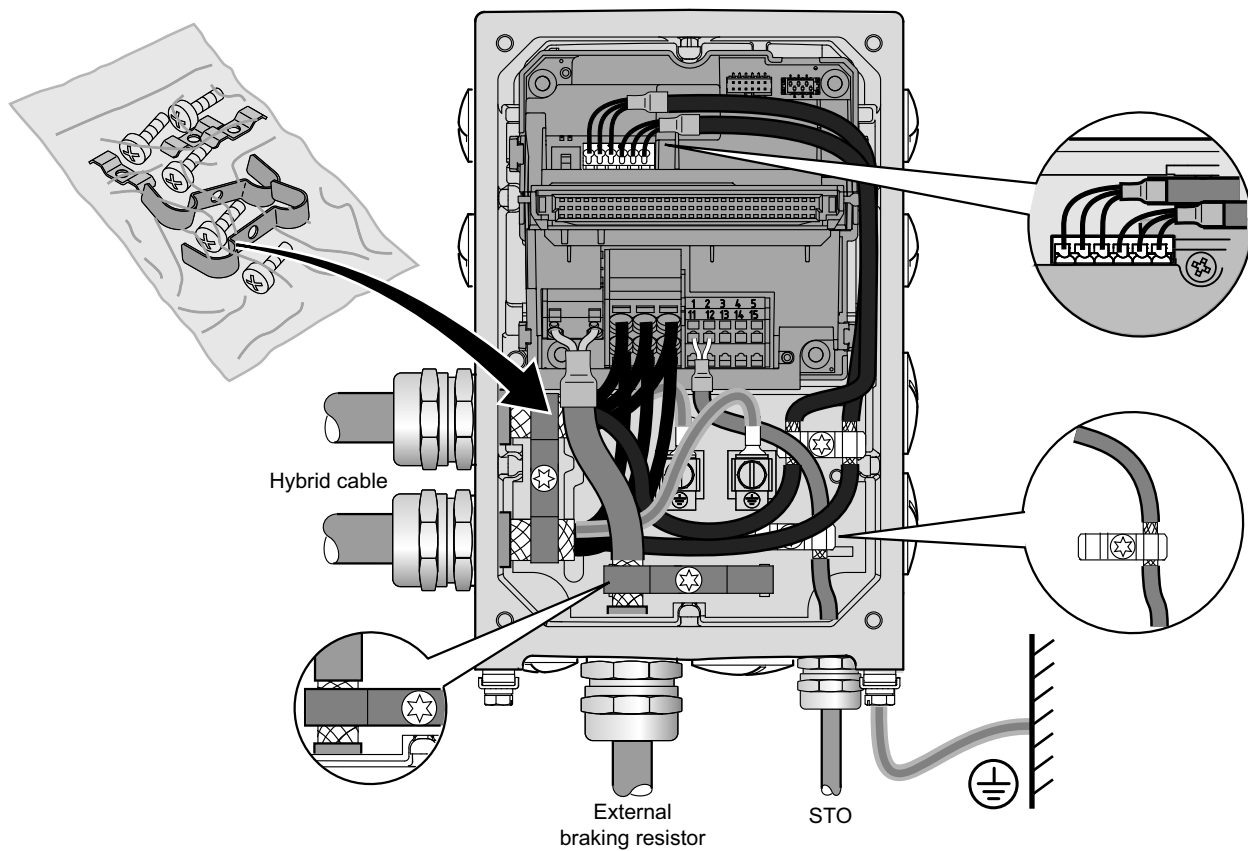
- Cable selection
 - For cable selection, note chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets / Specification of recommended hybrid cable" in the operating instructions.
 - Use shielded cables for the optional external braking resistor.
 - The shield must have good EMC properties (high shield attenuation) and must not be used for mechanical protection of the cable.
- Cable shield – external braking resistor
 - Connect the cable shield of the cable for an external braking resistor to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
- Cable shielding – Control cables
 - Connect the shields of the control cables to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath around the shield connection surface.
 - As an alternative, you can use optionally available EMC cable glands to connect the shield of control cables, see chapter "EMC cable glands".
- Cable shielding – Outer shield of hybrid cable
 - Connect the outer shields of the hybrid cables to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit.
- Cable shielding – Inner shield of hybrid cable
 - Connect the cable shields of the SBus data cables (inner shields) to the metal housing of the unit using the shield clamps of the installation material kit. To do so, strip off the cable sheath only around the shield connection surface.
 - The sheath of the CAN cable may only be removed 20 to 30 mm from the SBus terminal to prevent contact with the power leads. The strip-off length of the single cores is 9 mm.
 - Remove the shield of the CAN cable from where the sheath is stripped and insulate it with shrink tubing. Notice: Wire pieces of the braided shield must not ingress the unit.
- Observe the permitted bending radii of the installed cables for cable routing.



Electrical installation

Cable routing and shielding

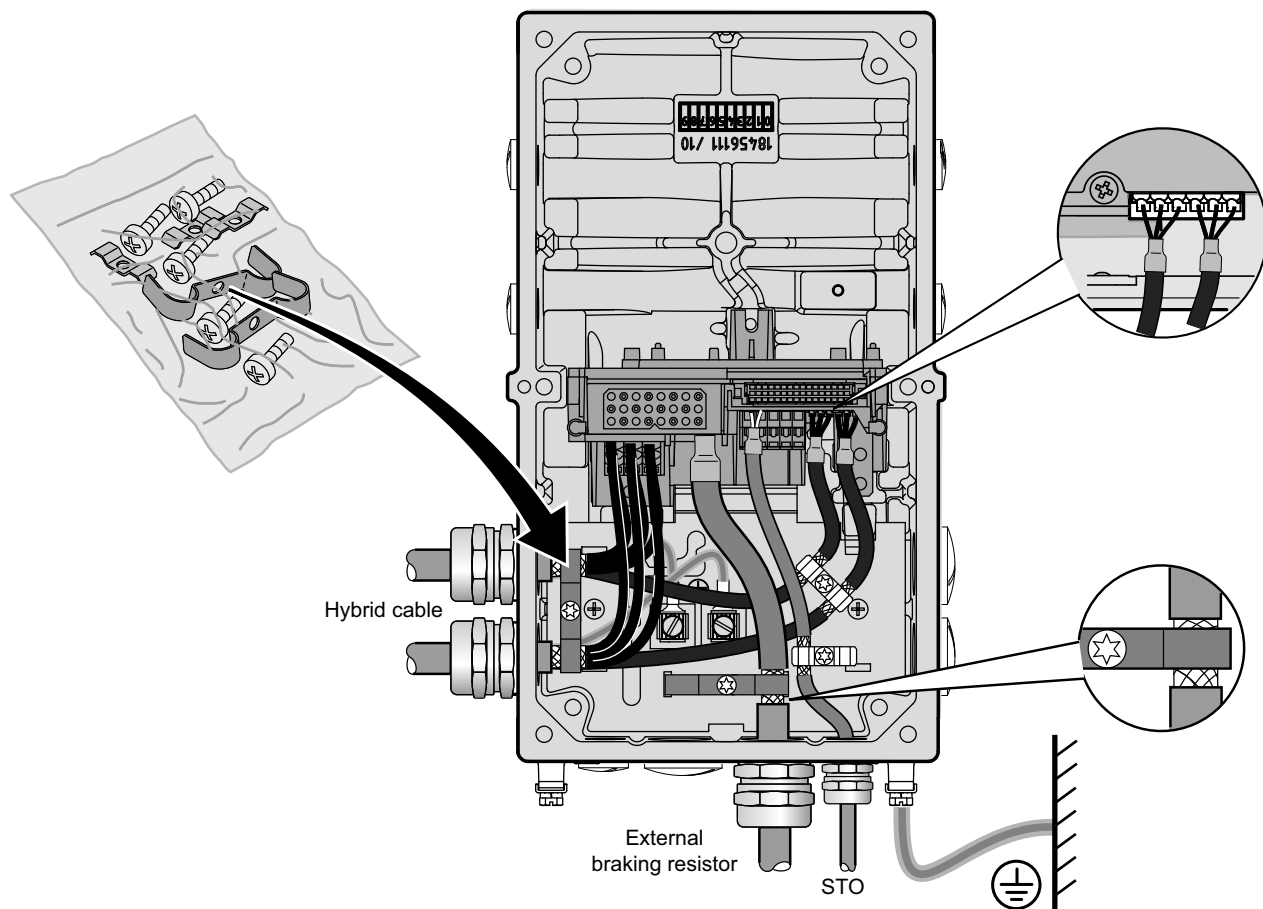
Recommended cable routing for DRC1/2



18014402581979915



Recommended cable routing for DRC3/4

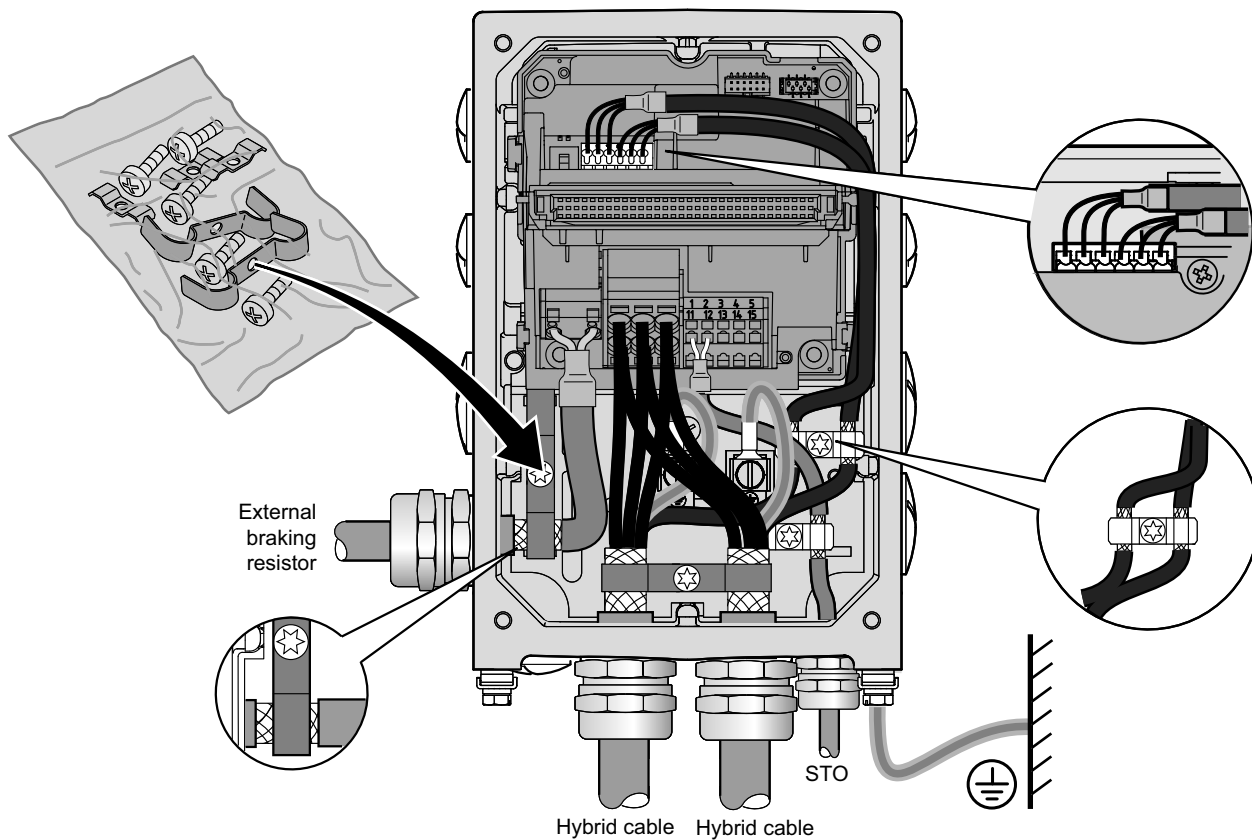




Electrical installation

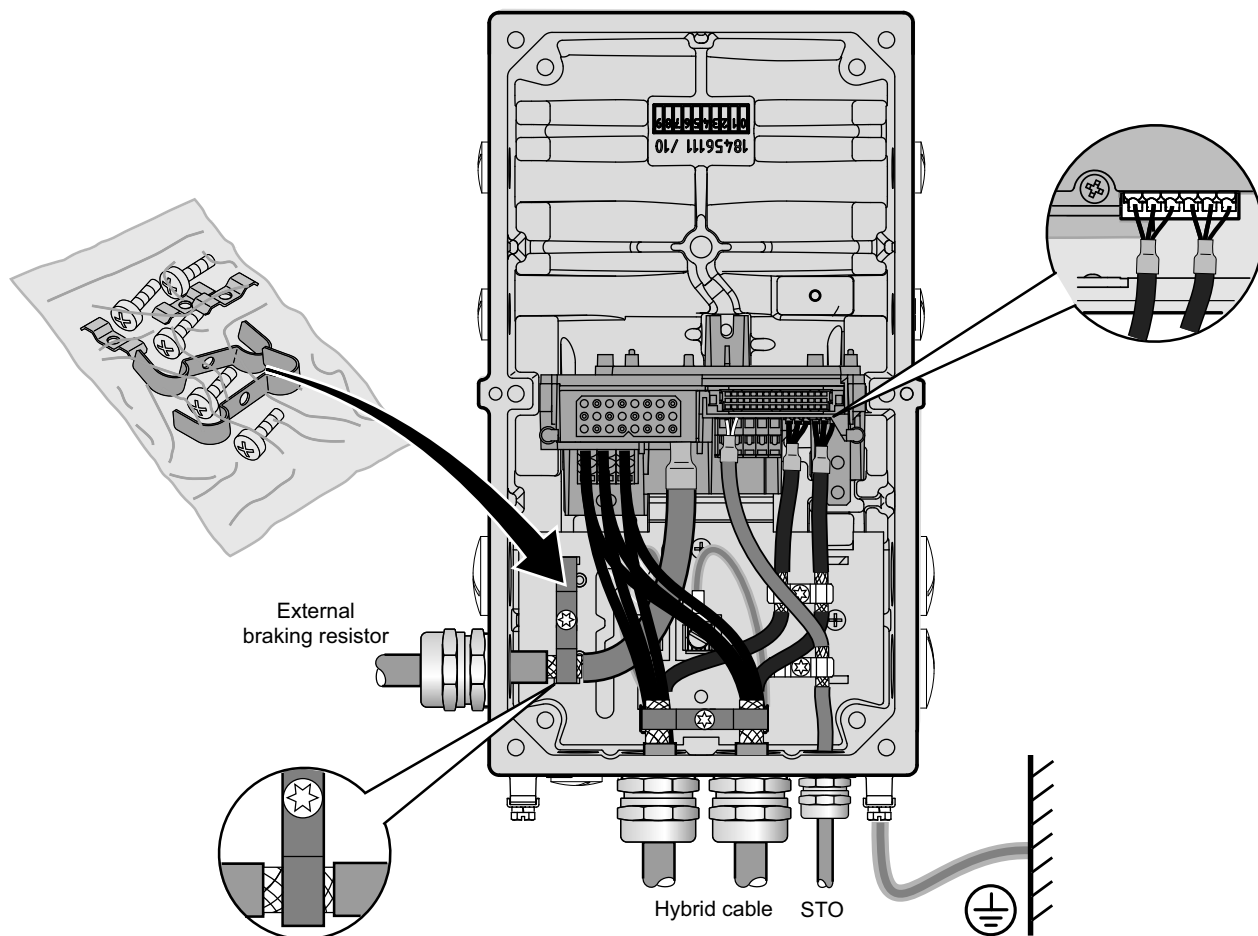
Cable routing and shielding

Alternative cable routing for DRC1/2





Alternative cable routing for DRC3/4



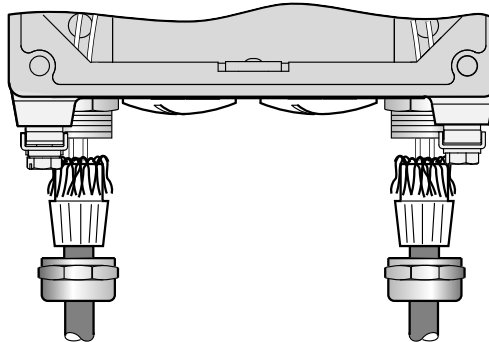
8921323019



5.8 EMC cable glands

5.8.1 Cable shielding (alternative) – Control cables

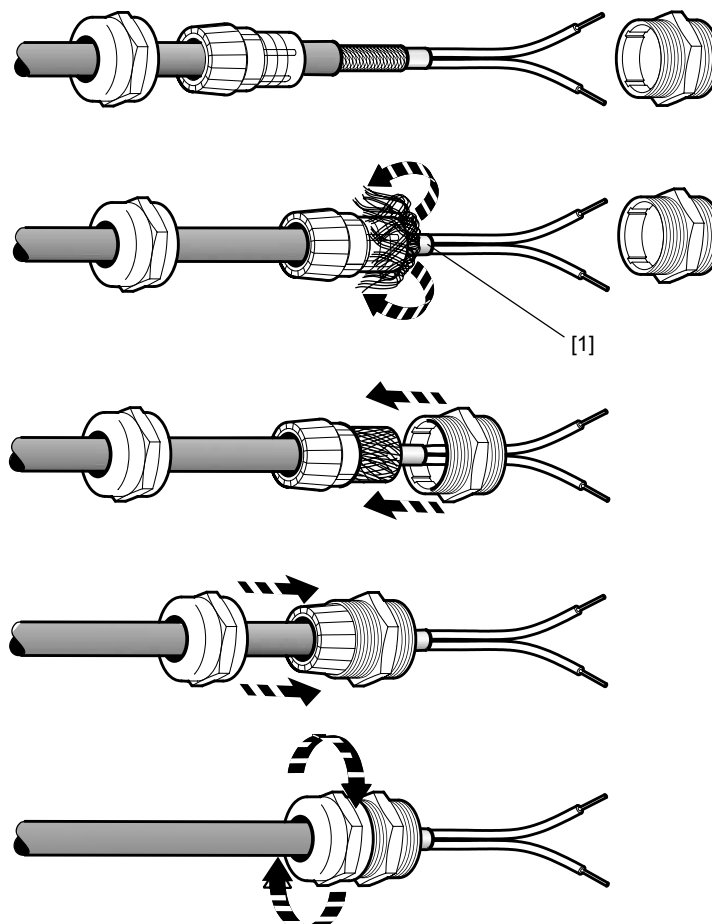
As an alternative to using shield clamps for control cables (STO, binary signals), you can use EMC cable glands, which are available as an option, to connect the shield.



3388566411

5.8.2 Assembly of EMC cable glands

Fit the EMC cable glands supplied by SEW-EURODRIVE according to the following figure:



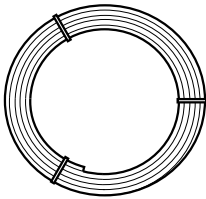
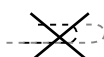
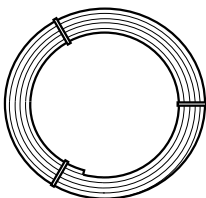
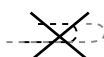
[1] Important: Cut off the insulating foil, do not just fold it back.

2661188747



5.9 Recommended hybrid cables

The following table shows the available hybrid cables:

Recommended hybrid cables				
Lengths that can be preassembled	Conformity / part number 1)	Cable type	Length/ installation type	Cable cross- section / operating voltage
Cable reel 30 m Cable reel 100 m Cable reel 200 m  Open cable end (bulk cable)	CE / UL: 1 328 477 0	LEONI Elo- cab Type: EHRK 016281	Fixed 	2.5 mm ² / AC 500 V
Cable reel 30 m Cable reel 100 m Cable reel 200 m  Open cable end (bulk cable)	CE / UL: 1 331 363 0	LEONI Elo- cab Type: EHRK 018473	Fixed 	4 mm ² / AC 500 V

1) See also technical data

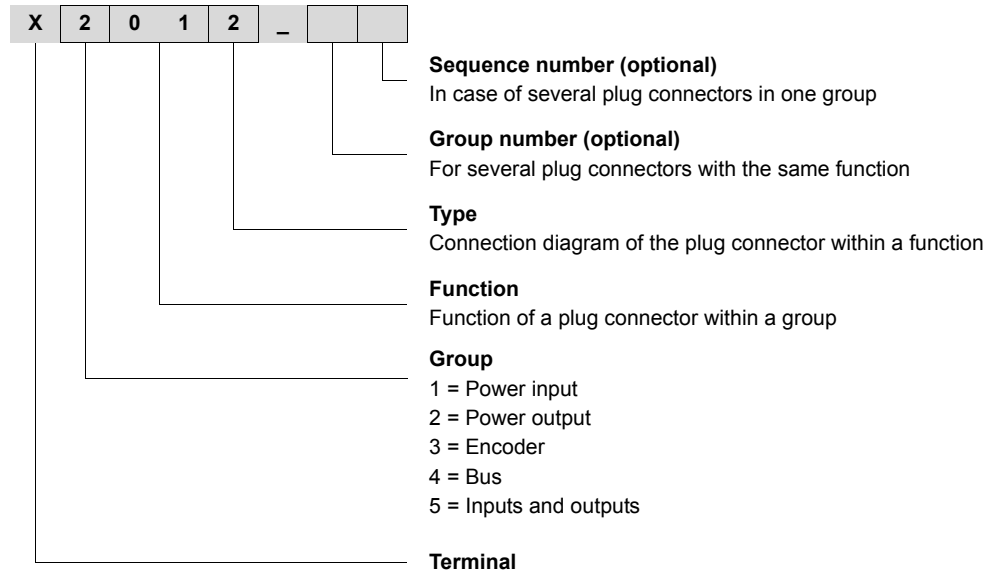


5.10 Plug connectors

The wiring diagrams of the plug connectors depict the contact end of the connection.

5.10.1 Designation key

The designation of plug connectors is specified according to the following key:




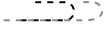


5.10.2 Connection cable

Connection cables are not included in the scope of delivery.

You can order prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE. They are described in the following sections. Specify the part number and length of the required cable in your order.

The number and type of required connection cables depend on the design of the units and the components to be connected. This is why not all cables in the list are actually required.

The following figures show the various cable types:

Cables	length	Installation type
	Fixed length	Suitable for cable carrier installation 
	Variable length	Not suitable for cable carrier installation 

Cable routing

Observe the permitted bending radii of the installed cables for cable routing. For detailed information, refer to chapter "Technical data / Dimension sheets / Plug connectors including mating connectors".



Cable types



INFORMATION

For detailed information about cable types, see chapter "Technical data and dimension sheets".

Use of prefabricated cables with plug connectors

SEW-EURODRIVE uses prefabricated cables for certifications, type tests and approval of the units. The cables available from SEW-EURODRIVE meet all the requirements necessary for the functions of the unit and the connected components. The units under consideration are always the basic units including all connected components and corresponding connection cables.

This is why SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use only the prefabricated cables specified in the documentation.

When using units with integrated safety functions according to EN ISO 13849, you also have to adhere to all the conditions and requirements for the installation and routing of cables described in the documentation for the units concerning functional safety.

Use of third-party cables with plug connectors

If third-party cables are used – even if these cables are technically adequate – SEW-EURODRIVE does not accept any liability and cannot guarantee unit properties or functions.

When using third-party cables to connect the unit and/or unit components, make sure to comply with all applicable national regulations. Note that the technical features of the unit or system of units might be affected inadvertently when using non-SEW cables. This concerns in particular the following properties:

- Mechanical properties (such as IP degree of protection, cable carrier suitability)
- Chemical properties (such as the absence of silicone and halogen, resistance against substances)
- Thermal properties (e.g. temperature stability, heating of the unit, flammability class)
- EMC behavior (such as interference emission limit values, compliance with interference immunity values stipulated in standards)
- Functional safety (approvals according to EN ISO 13849-1)

Third-party cables not explicitly recommended by SEW-EURODRIVE must meet at least the requirements of the following standards and have been permitted according to these plug connector standards:

- IEC 60309
- IEC 61984



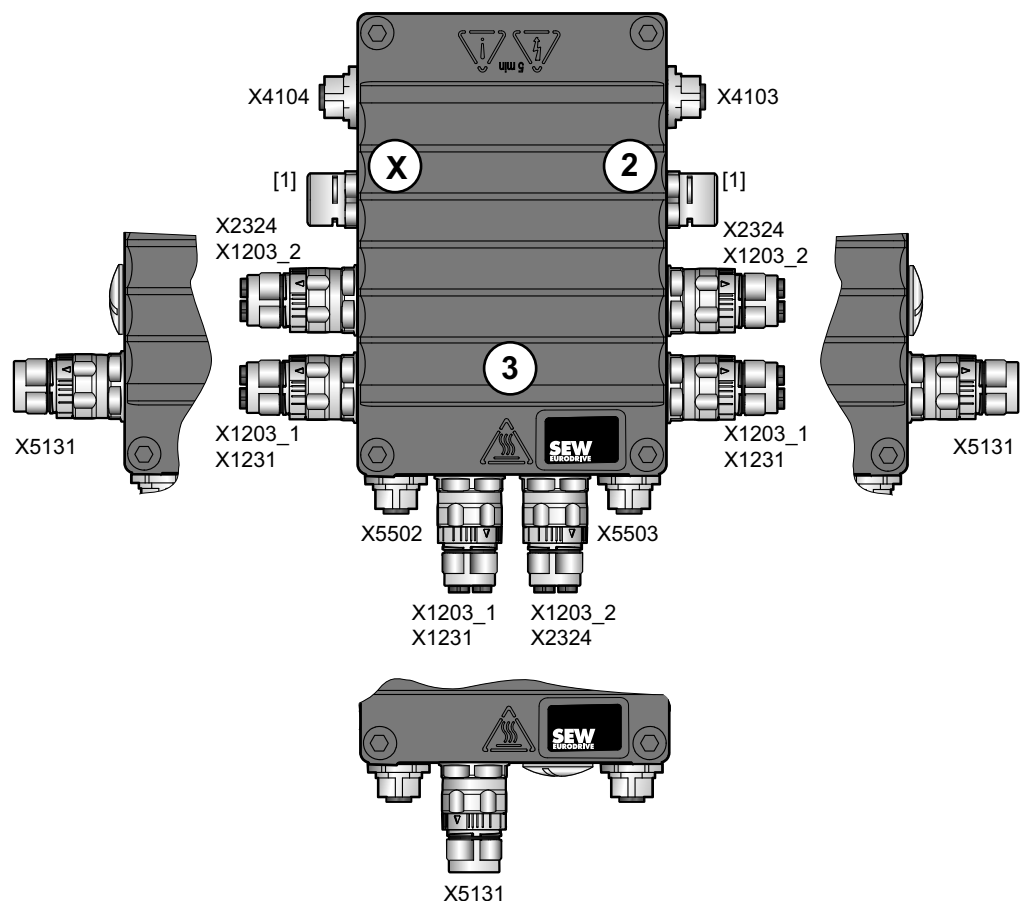
5.10.3 Plug connector positions

The following figure shows possible plug connector positions. A difference is made between plug connectors with selectable position and plug connectors with fixed position:

Plug connector	Color	Position	Position
X5131: Digital inputs/outputs	–	As required	X, 2 or 3, not together with X1231, X2324, X1203_1, X1203_2
X5502: STO	Orange	Fixed	3 (left)
X5503: STO	Orange	Fixed	3 (right)
X4104: CAN bus – system bus – input	Purple	Fixed	X
X4103: CAN bus – system bus – output	Purple	Fixed	2
X1231: AC 400 V connection and CAN bus ¹⁾	Purple	As required	X, 2 or 3, not together with X5131
X2324: AC 400 V output and CAN bus	Purple		
X1203_1: AC 400 V connection ²⁾	Black	As required	X, 2 or 3, not together with X5131
X1203_2: AC 400 V connection	Black		
[1] Optional pressure compensation	–	Fixed	Depends on mounting position

1) Plug connector X1231 is also available separately (i.e. without plug connector X2324).

2) Plug connector X1203_1 is also available separately (that is without plug connector X1203_2:).

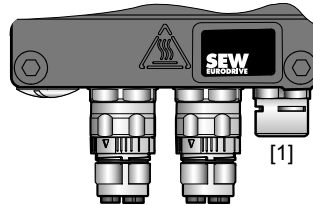


18014401179022219



5.10.4 Restrictions in conjunction with pressure compensation

In connection with optional pressure compensation and mounting positions M5 and M6, the position for the STO plug connectors is occupied by the pressure compensation fitting [1]. In this case, plug connectors for STO are not possible:



9007201700846347



5.10.5 Plug connector variant



⚠ CAUTION

Possible damage of the right-angle connector in case of rotation without mating connector.

Irreparable damage to the thread, damage to the sealing surface.

- Do not use pliers to adjust the right-angle connector before connecting it.
-



⚠ CAUTION

Adjusting the right-angle connector too often can damage it.

Potential damage to property

- Adjust the plug connector only when installing and connecting the drive unit.
 - Do not turn the plug connector regularly once it has been installed.
-

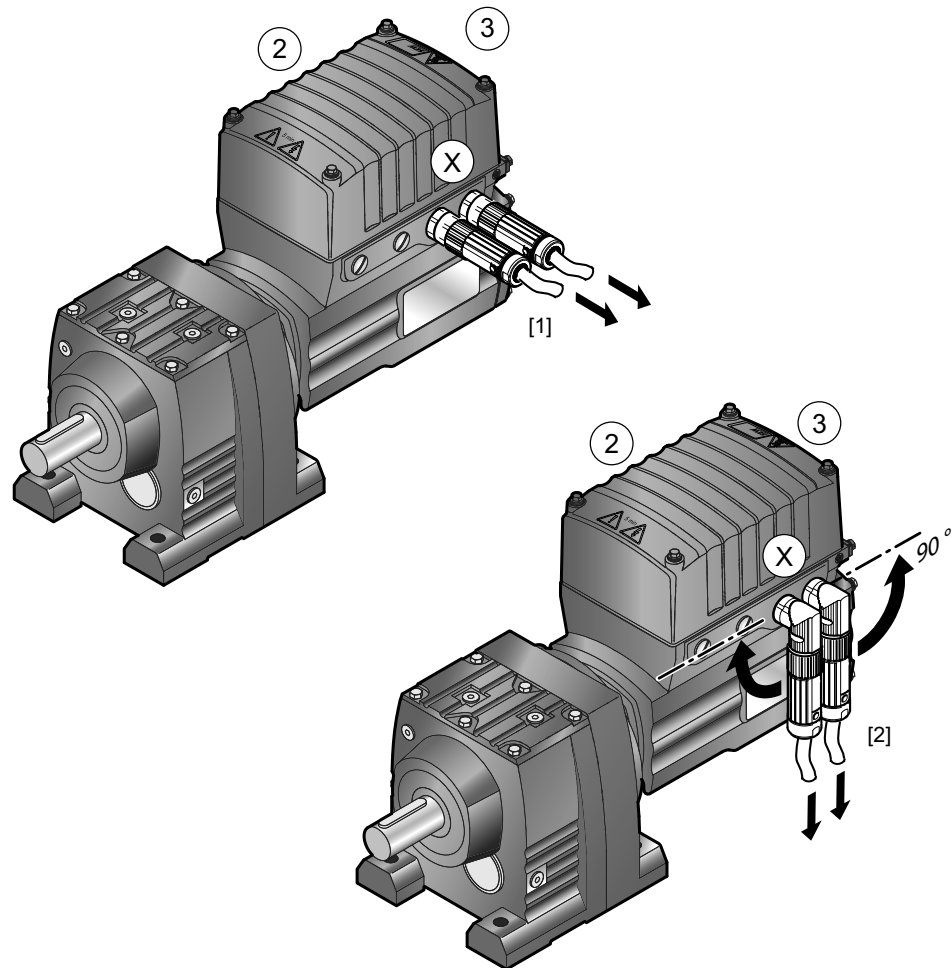
The following M23 plug connectors are available:

- [1] "Straight" plug connector
- [2] "Right-angle" plug connector

Once the mating connector has been plugged in, the "right-angle" connector can be adjusted without using additional tools.



Example



18014402582291211



INFORMATION

The plug connector option "right-angle" cannot be used with DRC1 to DRC4 electronic motors in connection with plug connector position 3.

5.10.6 Using plug connectors assembled by yourself



INFORMATION

Power and hybrid plug connectors as well as the associated assembly tools are also available from Intercontec.



5.11 Assignment of optional plug connectors



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock when disconnecting or connecting voltage-carrying plug connectors.

Severe or fatal injuries

- Switch off the power supply voltage.
- Never plug or unplug plug connectors while they are energized.

5.11.1 X1203_1 and X1203_2: AC 400 V connection

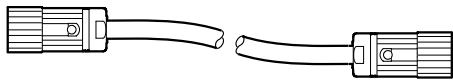




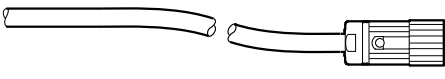




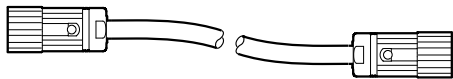




The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
AC 400 V connection for supplying the unit/for looping through		
Connection type		
M23, SEW insert, SpeedTec-capable, company: Intercontec, female, coding ring: black, protected against contact		
Wiring diagram		
2497125387		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
A	L1	Line connection phase L1
B	L2	Line connection phase L2
C	L3	Line connection phase L3
D	n.c.	Not connected
PE	PE	PE connection
1	n.c.	Not connected
2	n.c.	Not connected
3	n.c.	Not connected
4	n.c.	Not connected
5	n.c.	Not connected
6	n.c.	Not connected
7	n.c.	Not connected
8	n.c.	Not connected
9	n.c.	Not connected
10	n.c.	Not connected
SHLD	n.c.	Not connected



Connection cable

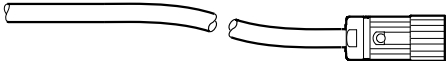




The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Cable type	Length/Installation type	Cable cross-section / operating voltage
 <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p> <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p>	CE: 1 812 746 0	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 600-PVC	Variable 	2.5 mm² / AC 500 V
	CE: 1 813 395 9 Halogen-free	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 611-PUR	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 326 7	HELU-KABEL® – JZ-602	Variable 	
	UL: 18153275	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-FLEX® – 512	Variable 	
 <p>Open</p> <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p>	CE: 1 812 747 9	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 600-PVC	Variable 	2.5 mm² / AC 500 V
	CE: 1 813 396 7 Halogen-free	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 611-PUR	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 328 3	HELU-KABEL® – JZ-602	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 329 1	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-FLEX® – 512	Variable 	
 <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p> <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p>	CE: 1 812 748 7	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 600-PVC	Variable 	4 mm² / AC 500 V
	CE: 1 813 397 5 Halogen-free	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 611-PUR	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 330 5	HELU-KABEL® – JZ-602	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 331 3	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-FLEX® – 512	Variable 	



Electrical installation

Assignment of optional plug connectors

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Cable type	Length/Installation type	Cable cross-section / operating voltage
 <p>Open</p> <p>M23, Coding ring: black</p>	CE: 1 812 749 5	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 600-PVC	Variable 	4 mm ² / AC 500 V
	CE: 1 813 398 3 Halogen-free	HELU-KABEL® TOP-FLEX® – 611-PUR	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 332 1	HELU-KABEL® – JZ-602	Variable 	
	UL: 1 815 334 8	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-FLEX® – 512	Variable 	

*Connection of
cables with open
end*

The following table shows the conductor assignment of the cable with the following part number: 1 812 747 9, 1 813 396 7, 1 815 328 3, 1 815 329 1, 1 812 749 5, 1 813 398 3, 1 815 332 1, and 1 815 334 8

Signal name	Core color/designation
L1	Black / 1
L2	Black / 2
L3	Black / 3
PE	Green/yellow



5.11.2 X1231: AC 400 V input and CAN bus

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
AC 400 V unit supply input, CAN bus (system bus)		
Connection type		
M23, SEW insert, SpeedTec-capable, company: Intercontec, female, coding ring: purple, protected against contact		
Wiring diagram		
2749367179		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
A	L1	Line connection phase L1
B	L2	Line connection phase L2
C	L3	Line connection phase L3
D	n.c.	Not connected
PE	PE	PE connection
1	n.c.	Not connected
2	n.c.	Not connected
3	n.c.	Not connected
4	n.c.	Not connected
5	n.c.	Not connected
6	n.c.	Not connected
7	CAN_L	CAN data line (low)
8	CAN_GND	Reference potential CAN bus
9	CAN_H	CAN data line (high)
10	n.c.	Not connected
SHLD	CAN_SHLD	Shield/equipotential bonding CAN bus

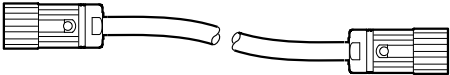



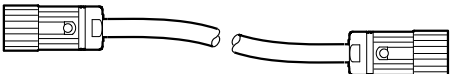





Electrical installation

Assignment of optional plug connectors

Connection cable

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Cable type See also technical data	Length/ installation type	Cable cross-section / operating voltage
 M23, coding ring: purple M23, coding ring: purple	CE/UL: 1 812 742 8	LEONI Elo-cab Type: EHRK 016281	Variable 	2.5 mm ² / AC 500 V
 Open M23, coding ring: purple	CE/UL: 1 812 743 6	LEONI Elo-cab Type: EHRK 016281	Variable 	2.5 mm ² / AC 500 V
 M23, coding ring: purple M23, coding ring: purple	CE/UL: 1 812 744 4	LEONI Elo-cab Type: EHRK 018473	Variable 	4 mm ² / AC 500 V
 Open M23, coding ring: purple	CE/UL: 1 812 745 2	LEONI Elo-cab Type: EHRK 018473	Variable 	4 mm ² / AC 500 V



*Connection of
cables with open
end*

The following table shows the conductor assignment of the cable with the following part number:

1 812 743 6 and 1 812 745 2

Signal name	Core color/designation
L1	Black / 1
L2	Black / 2
L3	Black / 3
PE	Green/yellow
CAN_L	Blue
CAN_GND	Black
CAN_H	White



Electrical installation

Assignment of optional plug connectors

5.11.3 X2324: AC 400 V output and CAN bus

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
AC 400 V output for looping, CAN bus (system bus)		
Connection type		
M23, SEW insert, SpeedTec-capable, company: Intercontec, female, coding ring: Violet, protected against contact		
Wiring diagram		
2749367179		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
A	L1	Line connection phase L1
B	L2	Line connection phase L2
C	L3	Line connection phase L3
D	n.c.	Not connected
PE	PE	PE connection
1	n.c.	Not connected
2	n.c.	Not connected
3	n.c.	Not connected
4	n.c.	Not connected
5	n.c.	Not connected
6	n.c.	Not connected
7	CAN_L	CAN data line (low)
8	CAN_GND	Reference potential CAN bus
9	CAN_H	CAN data line (high)
10	n.c.	Not connected
SHLD	CAN_SHLD	Shield/equipotential bonding CAN bus



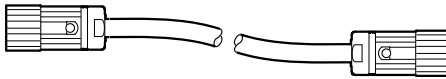

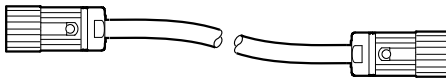

INFORMATION

When the bus terminating resistor is activated, the CAN bus is separated. The input and output end of the plug connectors must not be confused.



Connection cable

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Confor- mity / part number	Cable type See also technical data	Length/ Install- ation type	Cable cross- section / operating voltage
 <p>M23, coding ring: purple</p>	CE/UL: 1 812 742 8	LEONI Elo- cab Type: EHRK 016281	Variable 	2.5 mm ² / AC 500 V
 <p>M23, coding ring: purple</p>	CE/UL: 1 812 744 4	LEONI Elo- cab Type: EHRK 018473	Variable 	4 mm ² / AC 500 V



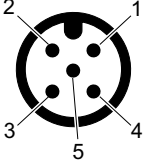
5.11.4 X4104: CAN bus – system bus – input



INFORMATION


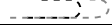

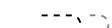
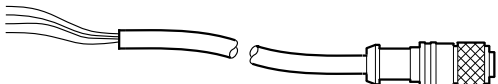
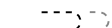
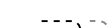

To ensure a continuous connection from the housing to the unit, use CAN connection cables whose shield is connected with the connector housing in such a way that it is EMC capable.

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
CAN bus (system bus) – input		
Connection type		
M12, 5-pole, male, A-coded		
Wiring diagram		
		
2264818187		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
1	Drain	Shield/equipotential bonding CAN bus
2	res.	Reserved
3	CAN_GND	Reference potential CAN bus
4	CAN_H	CAN data line (high)
5	CAN_L	CAN data line (low)

Connection cable

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Length/ installation type	Operating voltage
 M12, 5-pole, A-coded	CE: 1 328 633 1	5 m: 	DC 60 V
	CE: 1 328 635 8	10 m: 	
	CE: 1 328 636 6	15 m: 	
 Open (conductor end sleeves)	CE: 1 328 140 2	5 m: 	DC 60 V
	CE: 1 328 141 0	10 m: 	
	CE: 1 328 142 9	15 m: 	



*Connection of
cables with open
ends*

The following table shows the conductor assignment of the cables with the following part numbers:

- 1 328 140 2
- 1 328 141 0
- 1 328 142 9

Signal name	Color coding
CAN_SHLD	Gray
+5V_CAN	Red
GND	Black
CAN_H	White
CAN_L	Blue



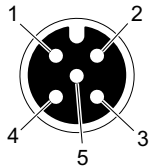
5.11.5 X4103: CAN bus – system bus – output



INFORMATION


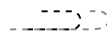
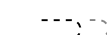
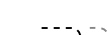
To ensure a continuous connection from the housing to the unit, use CAN connection cables whose shield is connected with the connector housing in such a way that it is EMC capable.

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
CAN bus (system bus) – output		
Connection type		
M12, 5-pole, female, A-coded		
Wiring diagram		
		
2264816267		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
1	Drain	Shield/equipotential bonding CAN bus
2	res.	Reserved
3	GND	Reference potential CAN bus
4	CAN_H	CAN data line (high)
5	CAN_L	CAN data line (low)

Connection cable

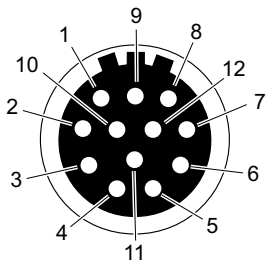
The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Length/ installation type	Operating voltage
 M12, 5-pole, A-coded	CE: 1 328 633 1	5 m: 	DC 60 V
	CE: 1 328 635 8	10 m: 	
	CE: 1 328 636 6	15 m: 	



5.11.6 X5131: Digital inputs/outputs

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function			
Digital inputs/outputs for DRC MotionControl			
Connection type			
M23, P insert 12-pole, SpeedTec-capable, Intercontec, female, 0°-coded			
Wiring diagram			
 <p style="text-align: right;">2264820107</p>			
Assignment			
No.	Name	Function Motion control inputs DIP switch S2/3 = OFF	Function Local mode DIP switch S2/3 = ON
1	DI01	DI01 sensor input	CW/stop
2	DI02	DI02 sensor input	CCW/stop
3	DI03	DI03 sensor input	Setpoint f1/f2
4	DI04	DI04 sensor input	Changeover Automatic/local mode
5	n.c.	Not connected	Not connected
6	n.c.	Not connected	Not connected
7	n.c.	Not connected	Not connected
8	+24V_O	Reserved	DC 24 V output
9	0V24V_O	Reserved	0V24 reference potential
10	0V24V_SEN	0V24 reference potential for sensors ¹⁾ Must be supplied via terminals X7.4	Reserved
11	+24 V_SEN	DC 24 V sensor supply ¹⁾ Must be supplied via terminals X7.3	Reserved
12	FE	Equipotential bonding/functional ground	Equipotential bonding/functional ground

1) see operating instructions, chapter "Connecting DRC drive units"



INFORMATION

Use actuator/sensor distributors with 4 slots for the sensor inputs. Use the DC 24 V output only for local mode.


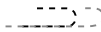


Electrical installation

Assignment of optional plug connectors

Connection cable

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part num- ber	Length/ installation type	Operating voltage
 <p>Open</p> <p>M23, 12-pole, 0°-coded</p>	CE/UL: 1 174 145 7	Variable 	DC 60 V

Connection of cables with open end

The following table shows the conductor assignment of the cable with the following part number:

1 174 145 7

Signal name	Color coding
DI01	Pink
DI02	Gray
DI03	Red
DI04	Blue
Reserved	Yellow
Reserved	Green
Reserved	Purple
+24V_O	Black
0V24_O	Brown
0V24_SEN	White
+24 V_SEN	Gray/pink
FE	Red/blue



5.11.7 X5502: STO



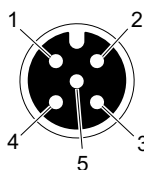
⚠ WARNING

No safety-related disconnection of the DRC drive unit.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Do not use the 24 V output (pins 1 and 3) for safety-related applications with DRC drive units.
- You may only jumper the STO connection with 24 V when the DRC drive unit need not fulfill any safety function.

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
Connection for safe torque off (STO)		
Connection type		
M12, 5-pole, female, A-coded		
Wiring diagram		
		
2264816267		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
1	+24V_O	DC 24 V output
2	STO -	STO - connection
3	0V24_O	0V24 reference potential
4	STO +	STO + connection
5	res.	Reserved



Electrical installation

Assignment of optional plug connectors

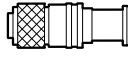


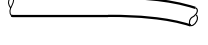


Connection cable



INFORMATION

Use only shielded cables for this connection and only suitable plug connectors that connect the shield with the unit in an HF-capable manner.

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Cable type	Length/Installation type	Cable cross-section / operating voltage
 M12, 5-pole, A-coded	CE: 1 812 496 8	LEONI BETAflam® – 145C-flex	Variable 	2 × 0.75 mm ² / DC 60 V
	CE / UL: 1 814 740 2	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-SPEED® – 500-C-PUR UL/CSA	Variable 	
 Open	CE: 1 812 497 6	LEONI BETAflam® – 145C-flex	Variable 	2 × 0.75 mm ² / DC 60 V
	CE / UL: 1 814 769 0	HELU-KABEL® MULTI-SPEED® – 500-C-PUR UL/CSA	Variable 	

Connection of cables with open end

The following table shows the conductor assignment of the cable with the following part number:

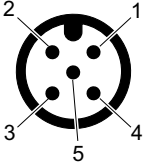
1 812 497 6, 1 814 769 0, 1 812 739 8 and 1 815 344 5

Signal name	Core color/designation
STO –	Black / 1
STO +	Black / 2



5.11.8 X5503: STO

The following table shows information about this connection:

Function		
Connection for safe torque off (STO)		
Connection type		
M12, 5-pole, male, A-coded		
Wiring diagram		
		
2264818187		
Assignment		
No.	Name	Function
1	res.	Reserved
2	STO -	STO - connection
3	res.	Reserved
4	STO +	STO + connection
5	res.	Reserved

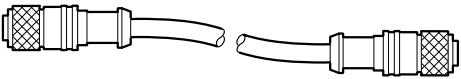

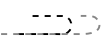
Connection cable



INFORMATION

Use only shielded cables for this connection and only suitable plug connectors that connect the shield with the unit in an HF-capable manner.

The following table provides an overview of the cables available for this connection:

Connection cable	Conformity / part number	Cable type	Length/Installation type	Cable cross-section / operating voltage
 M12, 5-pole, A-coded	CE: 1 812 496 8	LEONI BETAflam® – 145C-flex	Variable 	2 × 0.75 mm² / DC 60 V
	CE / UL: 1 814 740 2	HELU- KABEL® MULTI- SPEED® – 500-C-PUR UL/CSA	Variable 	

**5.11.9 STO jumper plug****⚠ WARNING**

Safety-related disconnection of the DRC drive unit is not possible when using the STO jumper plug.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- You may only jumper the STO input with 24 V when the DRC drive unit need not fulfill any safety function.
-

**⚠ WARNING**

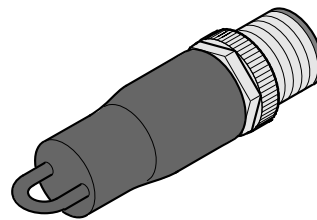
Disabling of safety-related disconnection of other drive units due to parasitic voltages when using an STO jumper.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- You may only use the STO jumper when all incoming and outgoing STO connections have been removed from the drive unit.
-

The STO jumper plug can be connected to the STO plug connector X5502 of the DRC drive unit. The STO jumper plug deactivates the safety functions of the DRC drive unit.

The following figure shows the STO jumper plug, part number 1 174 709 9:



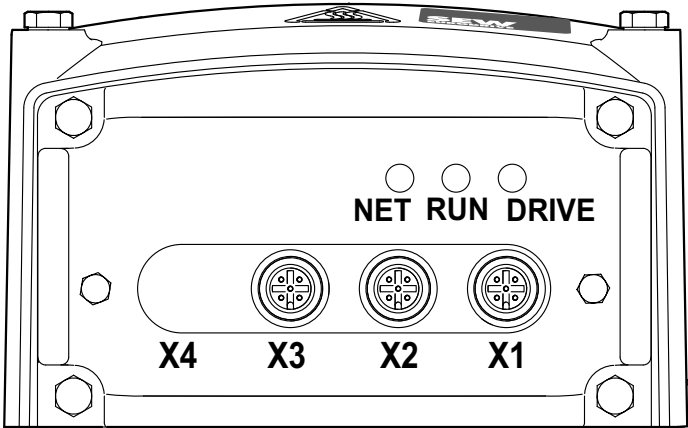
36028798167876875



5.12 Application options

5.12.1 GIO12B

The following figure shows the M12 plug connectors of the GIO12B option:



9007201701475211

Function	
Connection of I/Os	
Connection type	
M12, 5-pole, female, A-coded	
Wiring diagram	

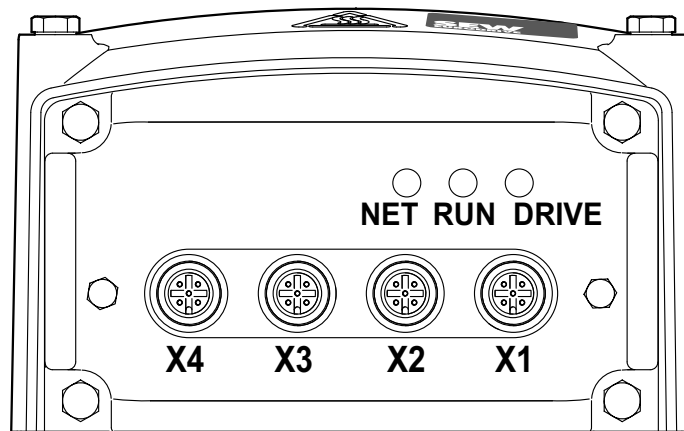
2264816267

Assignment			
No.		Name	Function
X3	1	+24 V	DC 24 V sensor supply
	2	DI13	Digital input DI13 (switching signal)
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for sensors
	4	DI12	Digital input DI12 (switching signal)
	5	res.	Reserved
X2	1	+24 V	DC 24 V sensor supply
	2	DI11	Digital input DI11 (switching signal)
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for sensors
	4	DI10	Digital input DI10 (switching signal)
	5	res.	Reserved
X1	1	+24 V	DC 24 V actuator supply
	2	DO11	Digital output DO11 (switching signal)
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for actuators
	4	DIO10	Digital output DO10 (switching signal)
	5	res.	Reserved

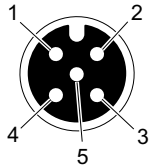


5.12.2 GIO13B

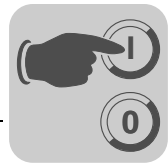
The following figure shows the M12 plug connectors of the GIO13B option:



9007201994722699

Function	
Connection of I/Os	
Connection type	
M12, 5-pole, female, A-coded	
Wiring diagram	
	
2264816267	

Assignment			
No.	Name	Function	
X4	1	AI10+	Analog input AI10+ Diff. input 1
	2	AI10–	Analog input AI10– Diff. input 2
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for sensors
	4	AO10	Analog output AO10 4 – 20 mA
	5	res.	Reserved
X3	1	+24 V	DC 24 V sensor supply
	2	DI13 / LFI B	Digital input DI13 / primary frequency (B)
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for sensors
	4	DI12 / LFI A	Digital input DI12 / primary frequency (A)
	5	res.	Reserved
X2	1	+24 V	DC 24 V sensor supply
	2	DI11	Digital input DI11
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for sensors
	4	DI10	Digital input DI10
	5	res.	Reserved
X1	1	DO10_A1	Relay contact (common)
	2	DO10_A3	Relay contact (NC contact)
	3	0V24	0V24 reference potential for actuators
	4	DO10_A2	Relay contact (NO contact)
	5	res.	Reserved



6 Startup

6.1 Startup notes



INFORMATION

It is essential to adhere to the safety notes during startup.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to missing or defective protection covers.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Install the protective covers of the system according to the instructions.
- Never start up the DRC drive unit without protective covers.



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock caused by dangerous voltages in the connection box. Dangerous voltages may still be present for up to 5 minutes after disconnection from the power supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before removing the electronics cover, switch off the power to the DRC drive units using a suitable external disconnecting device.
- Secure the drive unit against unintended re-connection to the voltage supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries

- Let the units cool down before touching them.



⚠ WARNING

Unit malfunction due to incorrect unit setting.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Observe the startup notes.
- The installation must only be carried out by qualified personnel.
- Use only settings that are consistent with the function.



NOTICE

Unit error 45 or 94 due to power disconnection during the initialization phase.

Possible damage to property.

- After replacing the cover and switching on the power supply, wait at least for 15 s before disconnecting the drive from the supply system again.



INFORMATION

- Before startup, remove the paint protection cap from the LED displays.
- Before startup, remove paint protection film from the nameplates.
- Observe a minimum switch-off time of 2 seconds for the line contactor.



INFORMATION

- To ensure fault-free operation, do not disconnect or connect signal cables during operation.

6.2 Lifting applications



⚠ WARNING

Risk of fatal injury if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- The DRC drive unit is not designed for use as a safety device in lifting applications.
- Use monitoring systems and mechanical protection devices to ensure safety.

6.3 Process data assignment



INFORMATION

When the process data assignment is changed (parameter "setpoint description PO1...PO3"), the "Enable PO data" parameter is automatically set to "OFF".

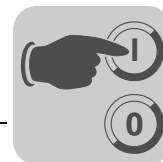


⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive start up automatically when changing the process data assignment (parameter "setpoint description PO1...PO3") or setting the parameter "Enable PO data" to "OFF".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Prevent the drive from starting up inadvertently, for example by activating STO.
- Set the parameter "Enable PO data" to "ON" immediately after having changed the process data assignment.



6.4 Prerequisites for startup

The following conditions apply to startup:

- Correct project planning for the DRC drive unit. For project planning notes, refer to the catalog.
- The DRC drive unit must be installed correctly both mechanically and electrically.
- Appropriate safety measures prevent the drives from starting up unintentionally.
- Appropriate safety measures must be taken to prevent risk of injury or damage to the machine.

6.4.1 Torque limiting



NOTICE

Gear unit overloaded by the motor.

Possible damage to property.

- The maximum output torque might have to be limited to the torque specified on the nameplate.
- Observe the DRC gearmotor catalog.



6.5 Description of DIP switches

6.5.1 Overview



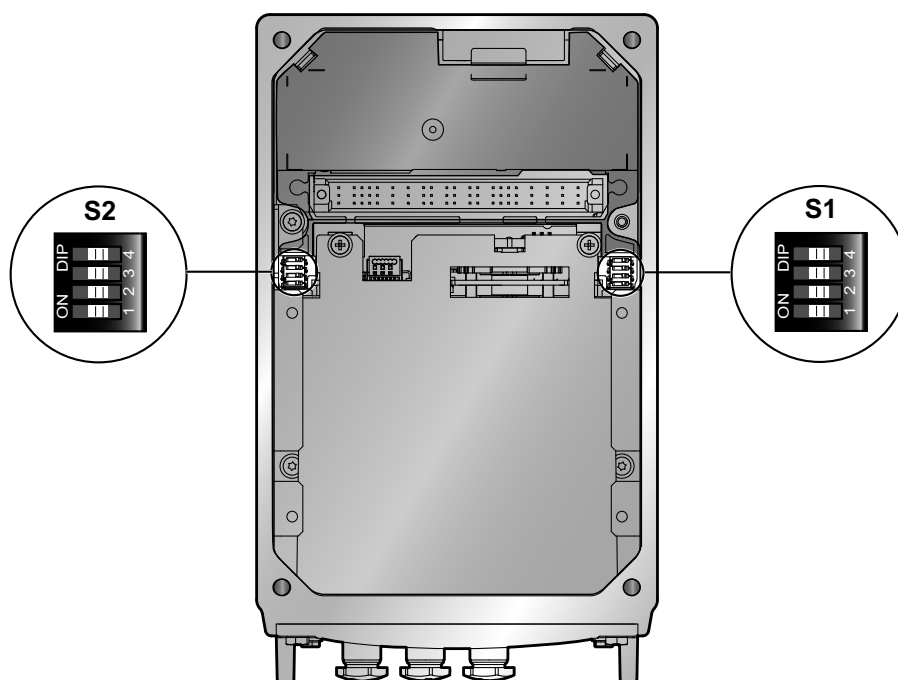
NOTICE

Damage to the DIP switches caused by using unsuitable tools.

Possible damage to property.

- To set the DIP switches, use only suitable tools, such as a slotted screwdriver with a blade width of no more than 3 mm.
- The force used for setting the DIP switches must not exceed 5 N.

The following figure shows the DIP switches S1 and S2:



9007201622737931

DIP switch S1

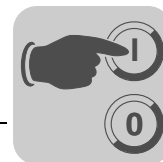
The following table shows the functions of DIP switch S1:

DIP switch	S1			
	1	2	3	4
	Binary coding SBus unit address			
	Bit 2 ⁰	Bit 2 ¹	Bit 2 ²	Bit 2 ³
ON	1	1	1	1
OFF	0	0	0	0

DIP switch S2

The following table shows the functions of DIP switch S2:

DIP switch	S2			
	1	2	3	4
	Binary coding SBus unit address Bit 2 ⁴	Baud rate	Use of the motion control inputs	Addressing mode
ON	1	1 Mbaud	Local mode	Mode 2
OFF	0	500 kBd	Sensors	Mode 1



6.5.2 Description of the DIP switches

DIP switches S1/1 to S1/4 and S2/1

Setting the SBus address with addressing mode 1 (S2/4 = OFF)

- You set the SBus addresses of the DRC drive unit using DIP switches S1/1 to S1/4 and S2/1.
- In addressing mode 1 (DIP switch S2/4 = OFF), you can set addresses from 0 to 63. The command level is assigned even address numbers, the power section is assigned odd address numbers:

Addressing mode 1 (S2/4 = OFF)																
SBus address command level	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
SBus address power section	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S2/1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Addressing mode 1 (S2/4 = OFF)																
SBus address command level	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62
SBus address power section	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49	51	53	55	57	59	61	63
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S2/1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

X = ON
– = OFF



Setting the SBus address with addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)

- You set the SBus addresses of the DRC drive unit using DIP switches S1/1 to S1/4 and S2/1.
- In addressing mode 2 (DIP switch S2/4 = ON), the SBus addresses are calculated as follows:
 - Address of power section: Significance of the DIP switches + fixed offset of 1
 - Address of command level: Significance of the DIP switches + fixed offset of 32
- This means you can set addresses from 1 to 31 (power section) and 32 to 62 (command level):

Addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)																
SBus address command level	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
SBus address power section	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S2/1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

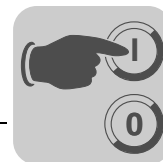
Addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)																
SBus address command level	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	
SBus address power section	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
S2/1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

X = ON
– = OFF



INFORMATION

Addressing mode 2 is required for operation with fieldbus gateway and more than 4 SBus actuators.



DIP switch S2/2

Baud rate

Set the SBus baud rate using DIP switch S2/2. Set the same baud rate for all stations in the SBus network.

DIP switch S2/3

Use of the motion control inputs

Use this DIP switch to determine the function of the motion control inputs (accessible only via optional M23 plug connector).

- When DIP switch S2/3 is set to "OFF", the motion control inputs are used for connecting and evaluating sensors. It is not possible to control the actuator via the motion control inputs.
- When DIP switch S2/3 is set to "ON", the motion control inputs can be used for local mode:

Motion control inputs	Functionality with DIP switch S2/3 = ON
Motion control input 1	CW/stop
Motion control input 2	CCW/stop
Motion control input 3	Setpoint selection n_f1 / n_f2
Motion control input 4	Local/automatic

DIP switch S2/4

Addressing mode

Use this DIP switch to set the addressing mode for the SBus address. For more information about the addressing mode, refer to section "DIP switches S1/1 to S1/4 and S2/1".

- Addressing mode 1 (S2/4 = OFF)
- Addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)



6.6 Startup procedure

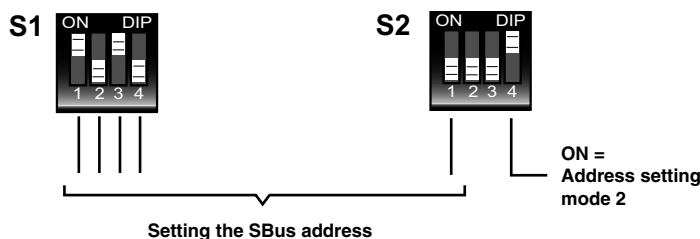
1. It is essential that you observe the startup instructions.
2. Disconnect all components from the voltage supply and use an external disconnecting device to avoid unintentional re-connection.
3. Make sure that all DRC drive units are connected properly. Observe chapter "Electrical Installation".
4. Set the SBus address.

▲ WARNING Uncontrolled drive enable due to incorrect address setting.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Assign each device address only once.
- Check the address settings before you enable the drive for the first time.

The setting is made with DIP switches S1/1 - S1/4 and S2/1:



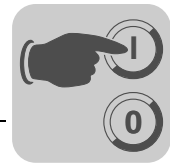
9007201697270795

The following table shows how you have to set the DIP switches for the unit addresses in addressing mode 2:

Addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)																
SBus address command level	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
SBus address power section	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S2/1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Addressing mode 2 (S2/4 = ON)																
SBus address command level	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	
SBus address power section	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
S1/1	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–	
S1/2	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	X	–	–	X	
S1/3	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	
S1/4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
S2/1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	

X = ON
– = OFF

**INFORMATION**

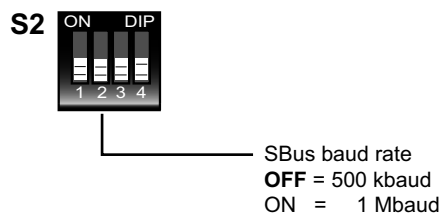
Addressing mode 2 is required for operation with fieldbus gateway and more than 4 SBus actuators.

For information on addressing mode 1, refer to chapter "Description of DIP switches".

5. Set the SBus baud rate via DIP switch S2/2 (see following figure).

**INFORMATION**

Set the same baud rate for all stations in the SBus network.



2442385931

NOTICE Damage to the DIP switches caused by using unsuitable tools.

Possible damage to property.

- To set the DIP switches, use only suitable tools, such as a slotted screwdriver with a blade width of no more than 3 mm.
 - The force used for setting the DIP switches must not exceed 5 N.
6. Ensure bus termination at the last DRC drive unit station.
 - If the DRC drive unit is located at the end of an SBus segment, it is only connected to the SBus network via the incoming cable.
 - To prevent malfunctions in the bus systems due to reflections, etc., the SBus segment must be terminated using bus terminating resistors at the first ¹⁾ and last physical stations.
 7. Secure the DRC electronics covers on the connection boxes.
 8. Start up the associated SBus controller. Observe the corresponding documentation for this purpose.

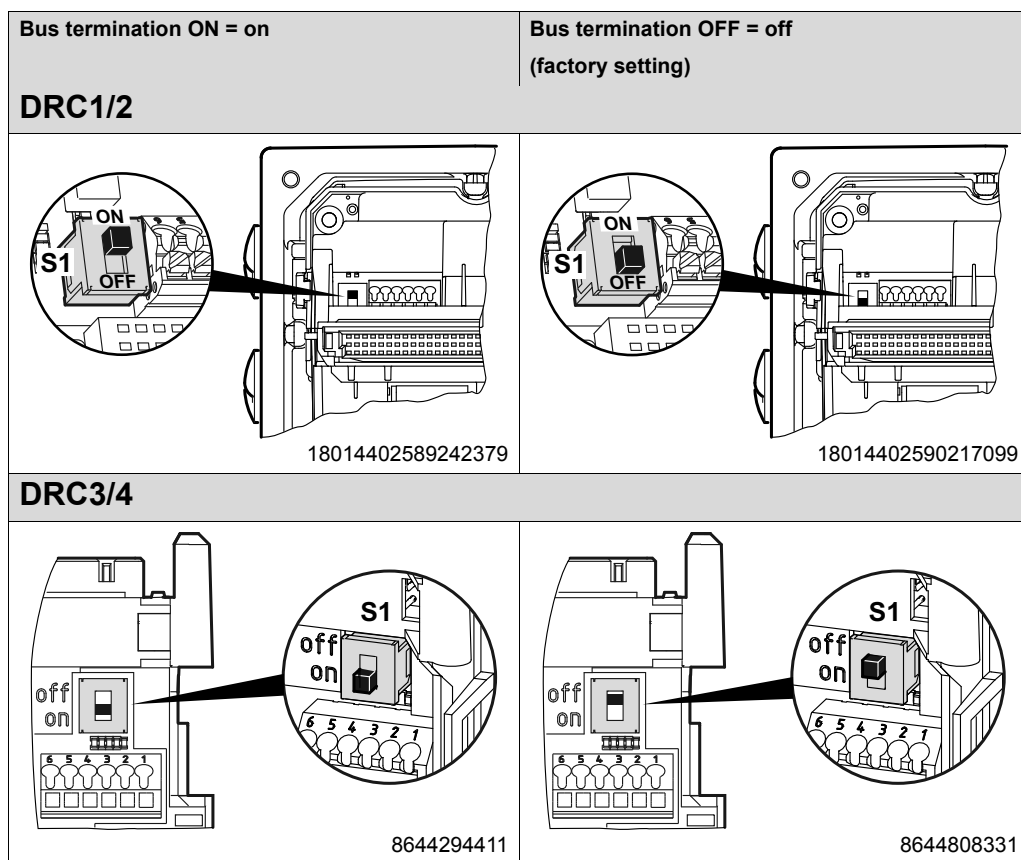
1) If MOVIPRO® is used as SBus master, the bus terminating resistor is permanently integrated in the first station.



6.6.1 Bus termination

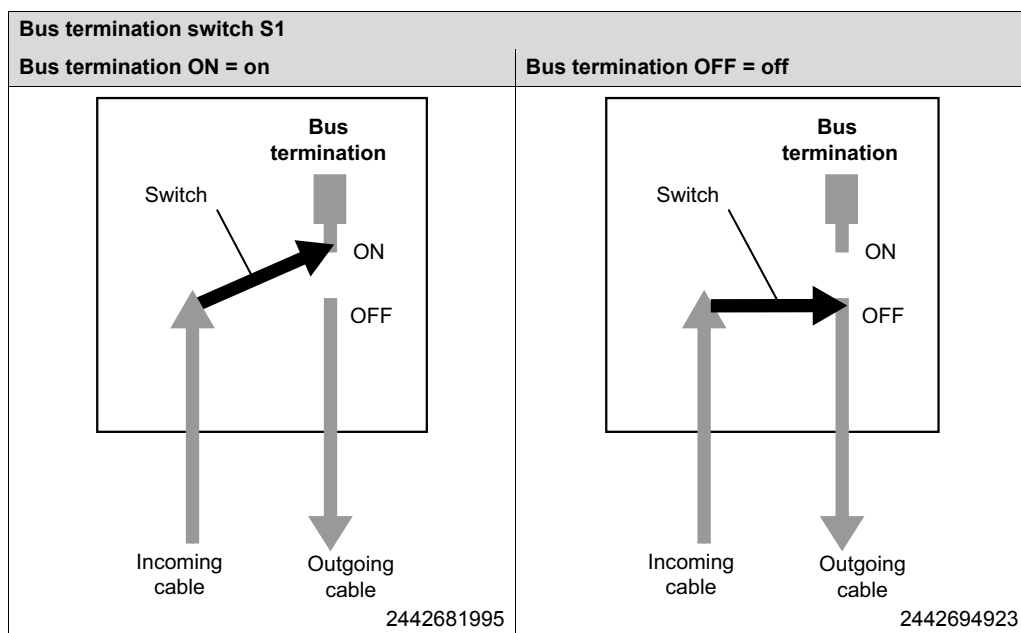
Terminating resistors

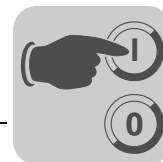
The bus terminating resistors are already installed on the connection board and can be activated via the S1 switch, also see chapter "Unit design":



Operating principle

The following table shows the functional principle of the bus termination switch:





6.7 Starting up the GIO13B application option



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries

- Let the units cool down before touching them.

6.7.1 Overview of DIP switches



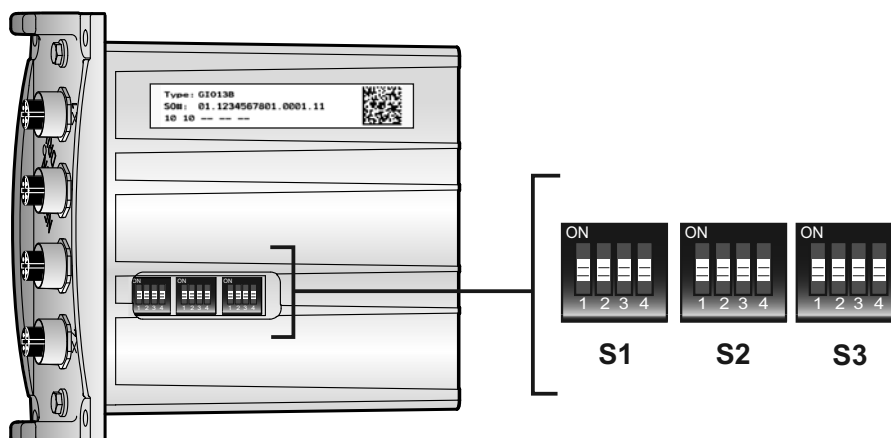
NOTICE

Loss of the guaranteed degree of protection.

Possible damage to property.

- In disassembled condition, you have to protect the GIO13B application option from moisture, dust or foreign particles as there are openings for DIP switches.
- Make sure that the application cover is mounted properly.

The following figure shows the position of the DIP switches in the GIO13B application option:



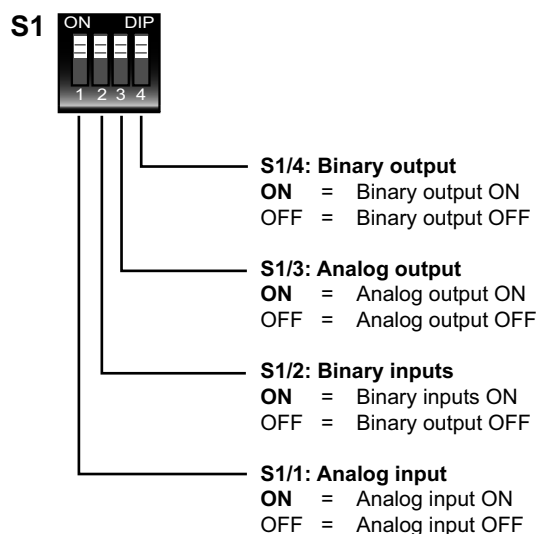
9007201137627403



6.7.2 Setting the DIP switches

DIP switch S1

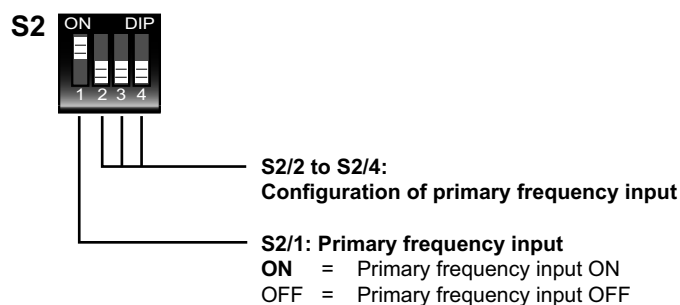
The following figure shows the possible settings for DIP switch S1:



9007201137841035

DIP switch S2

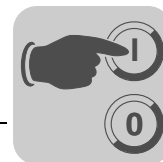
The following figure shows the possible settings for DIP switch S2:



9007201137842955

The DIP switches S2/1 to S2/3 are used to configure the primary frequency input. The following table shows the corresponding configuration options:

DIP switch			Configuration
S2/2	S2/3	S2/4	Primary frequency input, maximum frequency
OFF	OFF	OFF	f = 1 kHz
ON	OFF	OFF	f = 2 kHz
OFF	ON	OFF	f = 5 kHz
ON	ON	OFF	f = 10 kHz
OFF	OFF	ON	f = 20 kHz
ON	OFF	ON	f = 40 kHz
OFF	ON	ON	f = 80 kHz
ON	ON	ON	f = 120 kHz



DIP switch S3

The following figure shows the possible settings for DIP switch S3:



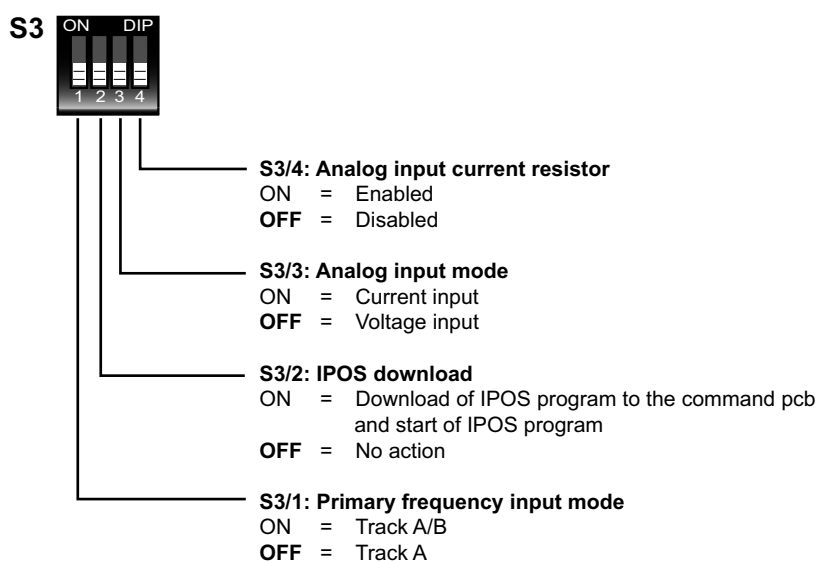
INFORMATION

If the current input mode is set with DIP switch "S3/3 = ON", the current resistor must be activated with DIP switch "S3/4 = ON".



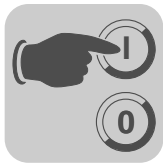
INFORMATION

Notice: Setting DIP switch S3/2 to "ON" will overwrite any IPOS program on the command pcb.



9007201137839115

Refresh times of primary frequency inputs depending on the set scaling frequency		
Scaling frequency [Hz]	Refresh times [ms]	
	LFI mode = trace A	LFI mode = traces A + B
1	500	250
2	250	125
5	100	50
10	50	25
20	25	12
40	12	6
80	6	3
120	3	2



7 Operation of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

7.1 About MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

7.1.1 Tasks

The software package enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Establish communication with units
- Execute functions of the units

7.1.2 Establishing communication with the units

The SEW Communication Server is integrated into the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software package for establishing communication with the units.

The SEW Communication Server allows you to create **communication channels**. Once the channels are established, the units communicate via these communication channels using their communication options. You can operate up to four communication channels at the same time.

MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio supports the following types of communication channels:

- Serial (RS-485) via interface adapters
- System bus (SBus) via interface adapters
- Ethernet
- EtherCAT
- Fieldbus (PROFIBUS DP/DP-V1)
- Tool Calling Interface

The available channels can vary depending on the units and its communication options.

7.1.3 Executing functions of the units

The software package offers uniformity in executing the following functions:

- Parameterization (e. g. in the parameter tree of the unit)
- Startup
- Visualization and diagnostics
- Programming

The following basic components are included in the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software package, allowing you to use the units to execute functions:

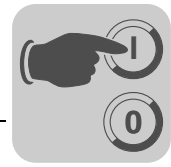
- MotionStudio
- MOVITOOLS®

7.2 First steps

7.2.1 Starting the software and creating a project

Proceed as follows to start MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio and create a project:

1. Start MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio from the Windows start menu via:
[Start]/[Programs]/[SEW]/[MOVITOOLS-MotionStudio]/[MOVITOOLS-MotionStudio]
2. Create a project with a name and directory.



7.2.2 Establishing communication and scanning the network

Proceed as follows to establish a communication with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio and scan your network:

1. Set up a communication channel to communicate with your units.
2. Scan your network (unit scan). Press the [Start network scan] button [1] in the toolbar.



[1]

9007200387461515

7.2.3 Additional information



INFORMATION

The PC is connected to the DRC inverter via the employed controller or gateway. For detailed information on how to configure a communication channel, refer to the documentation of the controller used.

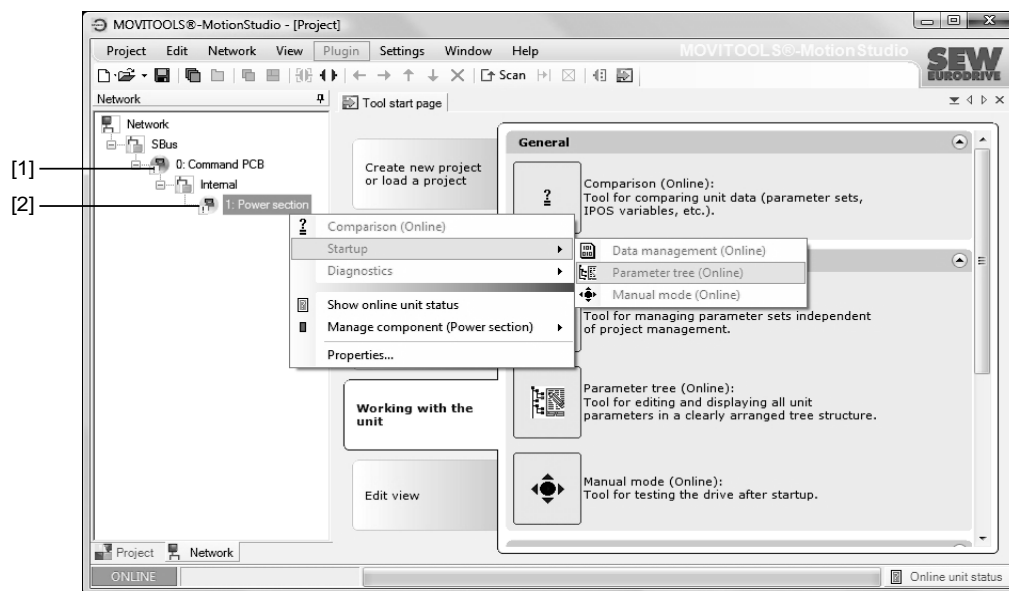


Operation of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio First steps

7.2.4 Configuring units

Proceed as follows to configure a unit:

1. Select the unit in the network view.
2. Right-click to open the context menu and display the tools for configuring the unit.

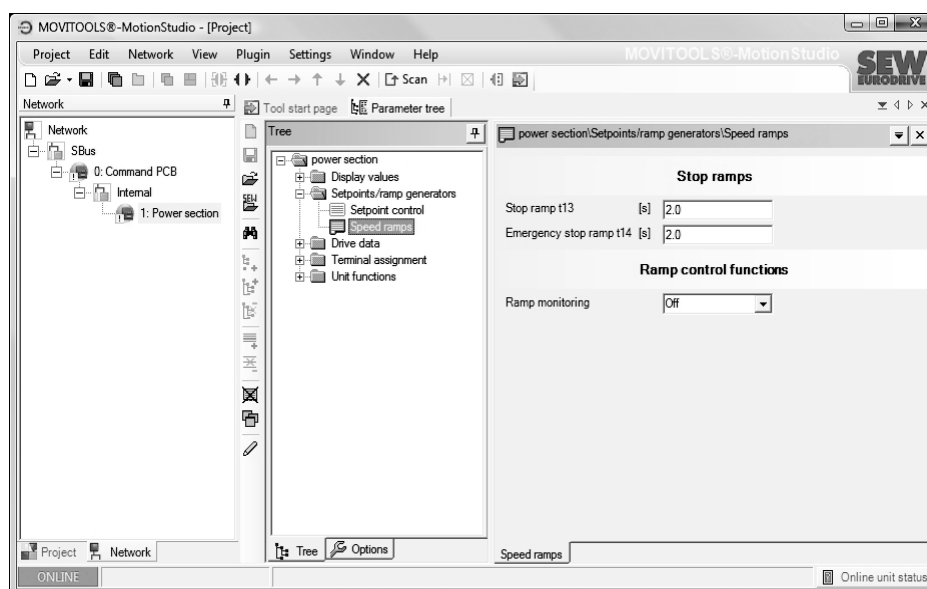


9007201974142091

- [1] Command PCB
[2] Power section

The example shows the context menu with the tools for a DRC power section [2]. The communication mode is set to "online" and the unit is scanned in the network view.

3. Select a tool (e.g. "Parameter tree") to configure the unit.



9007202012758411



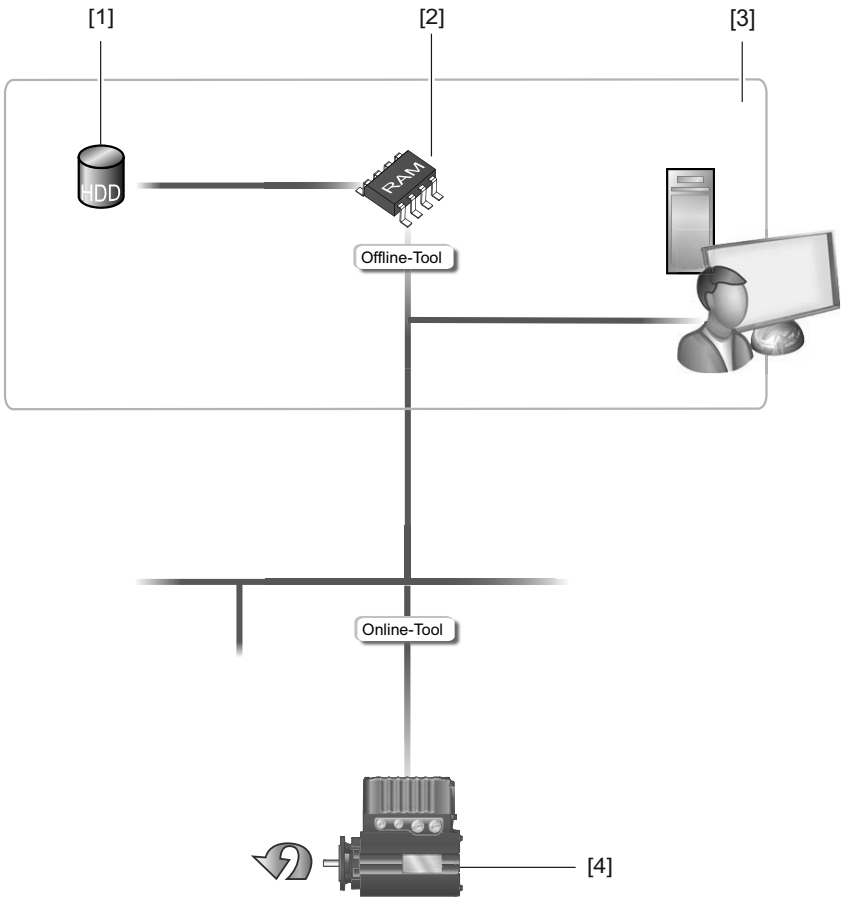
7.3 Connection mode

7.3.1 Overview

MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio differentiates between "online" and "offline" connection mode. You determine the connection mode yourself. Depending on the selected connection mode, you can choose offline or online tools specific to your unit.

Offline tools /
online tools
overview

The following figure illustrates the two types of tools:



4710632331

- [1] Hard drive of the engineering PC
- [2] RAM of the engineering PC
- [3] Engineering PC
- [4] Unit

Offline tools /
online tools
description

The following figure illustrates the two types of tools:

Tools	Description
Offline tools	Changes made using offline tools affect "ONLY" the RAM [2] at first. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Save your project so that the changes can be stored on the hard disk [1] of your engineering PC [3].• Execute the "Download (PC->unit)" function if you want to transfer the changes to your unit [4] as well.
Online tools	Changes made using online tools affect "ONLY" the unit [4] at first. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Execute the "Upload (unit->PC)" function if you want to transfer the changes to your RAM [2].• Save your project so that the changes can be stored on the hard disk [1] of your engineering PC [3].



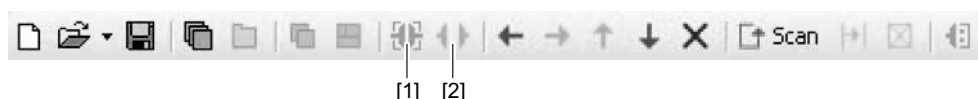
INFORMATION

- The "online" connection status is **NOT** a response message which informs you that you are currently connected to the unit or that your unit is ready for communication. Should you require this feedback, observe chapter "Setting the cyclical accessibility test" in the online help (or the manual) of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.
- Project management commands (such as "download" and "upload"), the online unit status, and the "unit scan" work independently of the set connection mode.
- MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio starts up in the connection mode that was set before the program was closed.

7.3.2 Selecting the connection mode (online or offline)

Proceed as follows to set the connection mode:

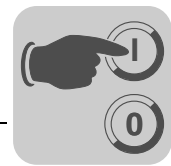
1. Select the connection mode:
 - "Switch to online mode" [1] for functions (online tools) that should directly influence the unit.
 - "Switch to offline mode" [2] for functions (offline tools) that should influence your project.



9007200389198219

- [1] "Switch to online mode" icon
 [2] "Switch to offline mode" icon

2. Select the unit node.
3. Right-click to open the context menu and display the tools for configuring the unit.



7.4 Executing functions of the units

7.4.1 Parameterizing a unit

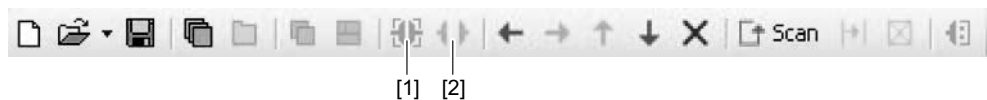
Units are parameterized in the parameter tree. The parameter tree displays all unit parameters, grouped into folders.

You can manage the unit parameters using the context menu and the toolbar. The following steps illustrate how to read or edit the unit parameters.

7.4.2 Reading or changing unit parameters

Proceed as follows to read or change unit parameters:

1. Switch to the required view (project view or network view).
2. Select the connection mode:
 - Click the "Switch to online mode" button [1] if you want to read or change parameters directly in the **unit**.
 - Click the "Switch to offline mode" button [2] if you want to read or change parameters in the **project**.

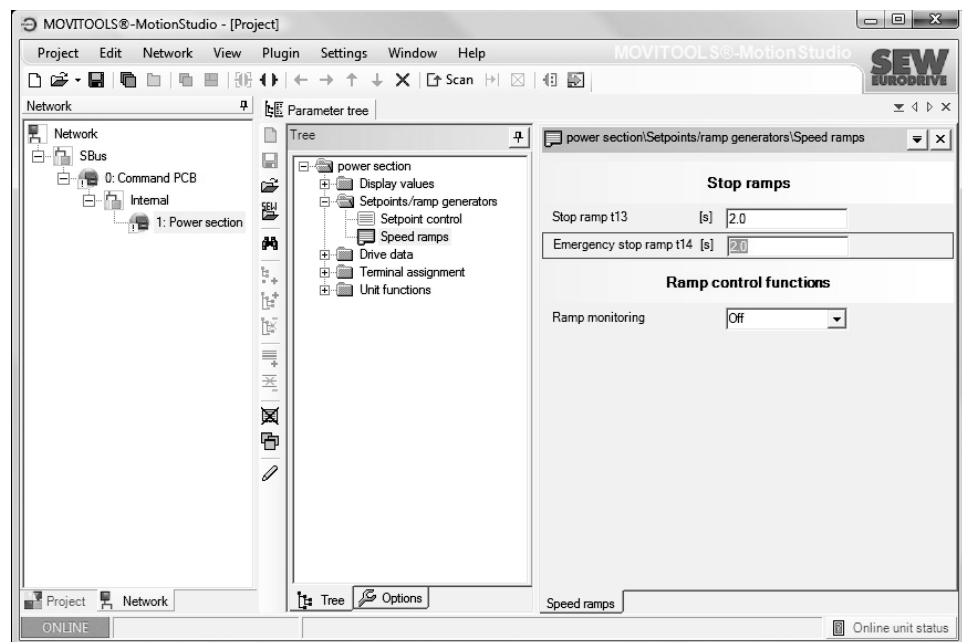


9007200389198219

[1] "Switch to online mode" icon

[2] "Switch to offline mode" icon

3. Select the unit you want to parameterize.
4. Open the context menu and select the [Parameter tree] command.
This opens the "Parameter tree" view on the right.
5. Expand the "Parameter tree" to the node you require.



4718989195



6. Double-click to display a particular group of unit parameters.
7. Press the enter key to finalize any changes you make to numerical values in the input fields.



INFORMATION

For detailed information about the unit parameters, refer to chapter "Parameters".

7.4.3 Starting up the units (online)

Do the following to start up the units (online):

1. Switch to the network view.
2. In the toolbar, click on "Switch to online mode" [1].

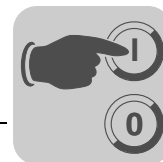


[1]

9007200438771211

[1] "Switch to online mode" icon

3. Select the unit you want to start up.
4. Open the context menu and select the [Startup] / [Startup] command.
The Startup wizard opens.
5. Follow the instructions of the startup wizard. Then load the startup data into your unit.



8 Parameters

8.1 Overview of parameters of the command PCB

8.1.1 Display values

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ display values \ <u>unit status</u>			
Device status			
8310.0	Operating state	[Text]	
DIP switches			
9621.10, bit 0	Setting of DIP switch S1/1	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 1	Setting of DIP switch S1/2	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 2	Setting of DIP switch S1/3	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 3	Setting of DIP switch S1/4	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 4	Setting of DIP switch S2/1	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 5	Setting of DIP switch S2/2	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 6	Setting of DIP switch S2/3	[Bit field]	
9621.10, bit 7	Setting of DIP switch S2/4	[Bit field]	
Command PCB parameters \ display values \ <u>digital inputs</u>			
8334.0, bit 1	Digital input DI01 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 2	Digital input DI02 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 3	Digital input DI03 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 4	Digital input DI04 status	[Bit field]	
Command PCB parameters \ display values \ <u>unit data</u>			
Command level			
–	Unit series	[Text]	
9701.1, 9701.2, 9701.3, 9701.4, 9701.5	Unit names	[Text]	
9823.1, 9823.2, 9823.3, 9823.4, 9823.5	Device signature	[Text]	
9701.30	Command level firmware	[Text]	
9701.31	Firmware status of command level	[Text]	
Application option			
10453.1	Application option type	[Text]	



8.1.2 Parameters that can be changed

Storage location

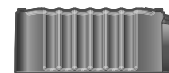


INFORMATION

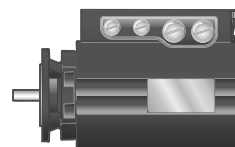
The following parameters are stored in the DRC motor.

If the motor is replaced, for example for service purposes, changes made to these parameters must be made again.

The changes remain active after changing the electronics cover.



Electronics cover



Motor

Setpoints/ ramp generators

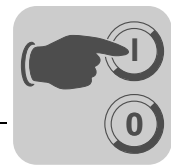
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ <u>setpoints</u>			
10096.35	Setpoint n_f1	0.00 – <u>1500.00</u> – 2000.00 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
10096.36	Setpoint n_f2	0.00 – <u>200.00</u> – 2000.00 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm

Unit functions

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ unit functions \ <u>setup</u>			
8594.0	Factory setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0</u> = No • 1 = Standard • 2 = Delivery state 	

Application option

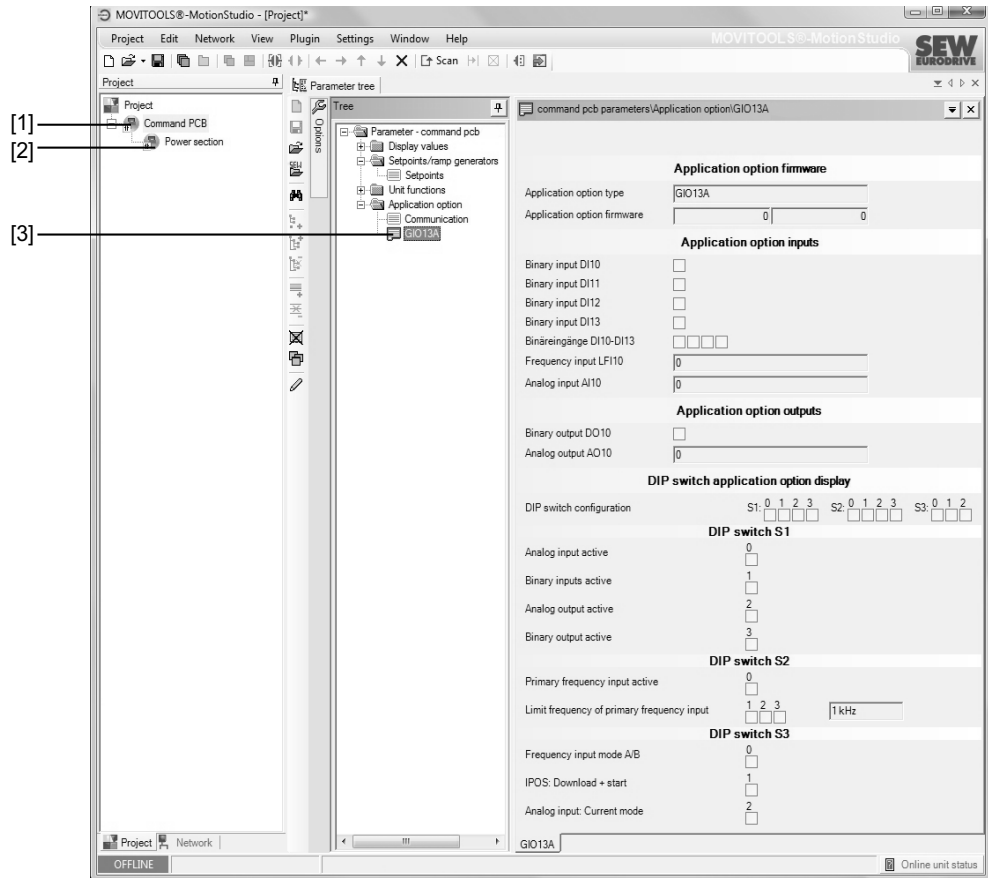
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ application option \ <u>communication</u>			
10453.1	Application option type ID	[Text]	
10453.4	Application option monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Off • <u>1</u> = On 	



8.2 Overview of parameters for application options

8.2.1 Display of application option in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

The parameters of the application option are displayed in the parameter tree of the command PCB:



9007202042172683

- [1] Command PCB
- [2] Power section
- [3] Application option



Parameters

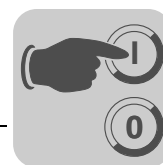
Overview of parameters for application options

8.2.2 GIO12B application option

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ application option \ GIO12B			
10453.1	Application option type	[Text]	
Application option inputs			
9619.11, bit 2	Digital input DI10	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 3	Digital input DI11	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 4	Digital input DI12	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 5	Digital input DI13	[Bit field]	
Application option outputs			
9619.112, bit 0	Digital output DO10	[Bit field]	
9619.112, bit 1	Digital output DO11	[Bit field]	

8.2.3 GIO13B application option

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Command PCB parameters \ application option \ GIO13B			
Application option firmware			
10453.1	Application option type	[Text]	
10453.16	Application option firmware	[Text]	
10453.17	Firmware status application option	[Text]	
Application option inputs			
9619.11, bit 0	Digital input DI10	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 1	Digital input DI11	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 2	Digital input DI12	[Bit field]	
9619.11, bit 3	Digital input DI13	[Bit field]	
9619.26	Frequency input LF110	[Text]	
9619.36	Analog input AI10	[Text]	
Application option outputs			
9619.112, bit 0	Digital output DO10	[Bit field]	
9619.123	Analog output AO10	[Text]	
Display application option DIP switches			
10453.12, bits 0 to 10	DIP switch configuration	[Bit field]	
DIP switch S1			
10453.12, bit 0	Analog input active	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bit 1	Digital inputs active	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bit 2	Analog output active	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bit 3	Digital output active	[Bit field]	
DIP switch S2			
10453.12, bit 4	Primary frequency input active	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bits 5 to 7	Limit frequency of primary frequency input	[Bit field]	
DIP switch S3			
10453.12, bit 8	Frequency input mode A/B	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bit 9	IPOS: Download + start	[Bit field]	
10453.12, bit 10	Analog input: Voltage mode	[Bit field]	



8.3 Overview of power section parameters

8.3.1 Display values

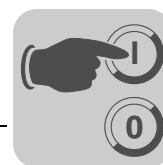
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>process values</u>			
Actual drive values			
8318.0	Actual speed	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8501.0	User display	[Text]	
Output currents			
8321.0	Apparent output current	[%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N
8322.0	Active output current	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8326.0	Apparent output current	[A]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Actual unit values			
8325.0	DC link voltage	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8730.0	Unit utilization	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8327.0	Heat sink temperature	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
Motor status			
8323.0	Motor utilization	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
9872.255	Motor temperature	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>unit status</u>			
Device status			
9702.2	Power section status	[Text]	
9702.7	Drive status	[Text]	
9702.5	Error code	[Text]	
10071.1	Suberror code	[Text]	
10404.5	Error source	[Text]	
Statistical data			
8328.0	Operating hours	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8329.0	Enable hours	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8330.0	Work	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>digital inputs</u>			
Digital inputs			
8334.0, bit 0	Digital input DI00 status	Fixed assignment: /controller inhibit	
8334.0, bit 1	Digital input DI01 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 2	Digital input DI02 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 3	Digital input DI03 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 4	Digital input DI04 status	[Bit field]	
8335.0	Digital input DI01 function	[Text]	
8336.0	Digital input DI02 function	[Text]	
8337.0	Digital input DI03 function	[Text]	
8338.0	Digital input DI04 function	[Text]	



Parameters

Overview of power section parameters

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Virtual digital inputs			
8348.0, bit 0	Digital input DI10 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 1	Digital input DI11 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 2	Digital input DI12 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 3	Digital input DI13 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 4	Digital input DI14 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 5	Digital input DI15 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 6	Digital input DI16 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 7	Digital input DI17 status	[Bit field]	
8340.0	Digital input DI10 function	[Text]	
8341.0	Digital input DI11 function	[Text]	
8342.0	Digital input DI12 function	[Text]	
8343.0	Digital input DI13 function	[Text]	
8344.0	Digital input DI14 function	[Text]	
8345.0	Digital input DI15 function	[Text]	
8346.0	Digital input DI16 function	[Text]	
8347.0	Digital input DI17 function	[Text]	
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>digital outputs</u>			
Virtual digital outputs			
8360.0, bit 0	Digital output DO10 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 1	Digital output DO11 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 2	Digital output DO12 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 3	Digital output DO13 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 4	Digital output DO14 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 5	Digital output DO15 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 6	Digital output DO16 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 7	Digital output DO17 status	[Bit field]	
8352.0	Digital output DO10 function	[Text]	
8353.0	Digital output DO11 function	[Text]	
8354.0	Digital output DO12 function	[Text]	
8355.0	Digital output DO13 function	[Text]	
8356.0	Digital output DO14 function	[Text]	
8357.0	Digital output DO15 function	[Text]	
8358.0	Digital output DO16 function	[Text]	
8359.0	Digital output DO17 function	[Text]	
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>unit data</u>			
Basic unit			
9701.10	Unit series	[Text]	
9701.11	Variant identification	[Text]	
9701.1 – 9701.5	Unit name	[Text]	
10204.2	Unit variant	[Text]	
9823.1 – 9823.5	Device signature	[Text]	
8361.0	Nominal unit current (rms)	[A]	1 digit = 0.001 %
10079.9	Motor size	[Text]	
9610.1	Nominal motor torque	[Nm]	1 digit = 0.00001 Nm (10 ⁻⁵)



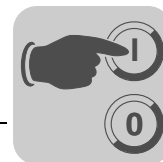
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Basic unit firmware			
9701.30	Basic unit firmware	[Text]	
9701.31	Firmware status basic unit	[Text]	
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>gear unit data</u>			
10079.3	Gear unit reduction ratio "numerator" (only in connection with MOVIGEAR® drive units)	[Text]	
10079.4	Gear unit reduction ratio "denominator" (only in connection with MOVIGEAR® drive units)	[Text]	
–	Gear unit reduction ratio (only in connection with MOVIGEAR® drive units)	[Text]	
10079.5	Number of gear unit stages (only in connection with MOVIGEAR® drive units)	[Text]	
Power section parameters \ display values \ fault memory 0-4 \ <u>fault memory t-0</u>			
Fault status			
8366.0	Error t-0 error code	[Text]	
10072.1	Error t-0 suberror code	[Text]	
8883.0	Error t-0 internal	[Text]	
10404.6	Source of error t-0	[Text]	
Input/output status			
8371.0, bit 0..4	Digital inputs DI00 – DI04 t-0	[Bit field]	
8376.0, bit 0..7	Digital inputs (virtual) DI10 – DI17 t-0	[Bit field]	
8386.0, bit 0..7	Digital outputs (virtual) DO10 – DO17 t-0	[Bit field]	
Actual drive values			
8401.0	Actual speed t-0	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8406.0	Apparent output current t-0	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8411.0	Active output current t-0	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8416.0	Unit utilization t-0	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8441.0	Motor utilization t-0	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8421.0	DC link voltage t-0	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Device status			
8391.0	Power section status t-0	[Text]	
8426.0	Operating hours t-0	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8431.0	Enable hours t-0	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
10083.1	Work t-0	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000
Temperatures			
8396.0	Heat sink temperature t-0	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
10070.1	Motor temperature t-0	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ Display values \ Error memory 0-4 \ <u>Error memory t-1</u>			
Fault status			
8367.0	Error t-1 error code	[Text]	
10072.2	Error t-1 suberror code	[Text]	
8884.0	Error t-1 internal	[Text]	
10404.7	Source of error t-1	[Text]	
Input/output status			



Parameters

Overview of power section parameters

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
8372.0, bit 0..4	Digital inputs DI00 – DI04 t-1	[Bit field]	
8377.0, bit 0..7	Digital inputs (virtual) DI10 – DI17 t-1	[Bit field]	
8387.0, bit 0..7	Digital outputs (virtual) DO10 – DO17 t-1	[Bit field]	
Actual drive values			
8402.0	Actual speed t-1	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8407.0	Apparent output current t-1	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8412.0	Active output current t-1	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8417.0	Unit utilization t-1	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8442.0	Motor utilization t-1	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8422.0	DC link voltage t-1	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Device status			
8392.0	Power section status t-1	[Text]	
8427.0	Operating hours t-1	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8432.0	Enable hours t-1	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
10083.2	Work t-1	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000
Temperatures			
8397.0	Heat sink temperature t-1	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
10070.2	Motor temperature t-1	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ Display values \ Error memory 0-4 \ <u>Error memory t-2</u>			
Fault status			
8368.0	Error t-2 error code	[Text]	
10072.3	Error t-2 suberror code	[Text]	
8885.0	Error t-2 internal	[Text]	
10404.8	Source of error t-2	[Text]	
Input/output status			
8373.0, bit 0..4	Digital inputs DI00 – DI04 t-2	[Bit field]	
8378.0, bit 0..7	Digital inputs (virtual) DI10 – DI17 t-2	[Bit field]	
8388.0, bit 0..7	Digital outputs (virtual) DO10 – DO17 t-2	[Bit field]	
Actual drive values			
8403.0	Actual speed t-2	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8408.0	Apparent output current t-2	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8413.0	Active output current t-2	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8418.0	Unit utilization t-2	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8443.0	Motor utilization t-2	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8423.0	DC link voltage t-2	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Device status			
8393.0	Power section status t-2	[Text]	
8428.0	Operating hours t-2	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8433.0	Enable hours t-2	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
10083.3	Work t-2	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000
Temperatures			
8398.0	Heat sink temperature t-2	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
10070.3	Motor temperature t-2	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ Display values \ Error memory 0-4 \ <u>Error memory t-3</u>			
Fault status			



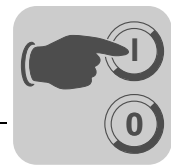
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
8369.0	Error t-3 error code	[Text]	
10072.4	Error t-3 suberror code	[Text]	
8886.0	Error t-3 internal	[Text]	
10404.9	Source of error t-3	[Text]	
Input/output status			
8374.0, bit 0..4	Digital inputs DI00 – DI04 t-3	[Bit field]	
8379.0, bit 0..7	Digital inputs (virtual) DI10 – DI17 t-3	[Bit field]	
8389.0, bit 0..7	Digital outputs (virtual) DO10 – DO17 t-3	[Bit field]	
Actual drive values			
8404.0	Actual speed t-3	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8409.0	Apparent output current t-3	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8414.0	Active output current t-3	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8419.0	Unit utilization t-3	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8444.0	Motor utilization t-3	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8424.0	DC link voltage t-3	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Device status			
8394.0	Power section status t-3	[Text]	
8429.0	Operating hours t-3	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8434.0	Enable hours t-3	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
10083.4	Work t-3	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000
Temperatures			
8399.0	Heat sink temperature t-3	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
10070.4	Motor temperature t-3	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ Display values \ Error memory 0-4 \ Error memory t-4			
Fault status			
8370.0	Error t-4 error code	[Text]	
10072.5	Error t-4 suberror code	[Text]	
8887.0	Error t-4 internal	[Text]	
10404.10	Source of error t-4	[Text]	
Input/output status			
8375.0, bit 0..4	Digital inputs DI00 – DI04 t-4	[Bit field]	
8380.0, bit 0..7	Digital inputs (virtual) DI10 – DI17 t-4	[Bit field]	
8390.0, bit 0..7	Digital outputs (virtual) DO10 – DO17 t-4	[Bit field]	
Actual drive values			
8405.0	Actual speed t-4	[rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8410.0	Apparent output current t-4	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8415.0	Active output current t-4	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8420.0	Unit utilization t-4	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8445.0	Motor utilization t-4	[%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8425.0	DC link voltage t-4	[V]	1 digit = 0.001 %
Device status			
8395.0	Power section status t-4	[Text]	
8430.0	Operating hours t-4	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
8435.0	Enable hours t-4	[h]	1 digit = 1 min = 1/60 h
10083.5	Work t-4	[kWh]	1 digit = 1Ws = 1/3600000



Parameters

Overview of power section parameters

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Temperatures			
8400.0	Heat sink temperature t-4	[°C]	1 digit = 1 °C
10070.5	Motor temperature t-4	[°C]	1 digit = 10 ⁻⁶ °C
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>process data monitor</u>			
Process data description			
8451.0	Process data configuration	[Text]	
Process output data (receive data)			
8455.0	PO1 Setpoint	[Text]	
8456.0	PO2 Setpoint	[Text]	
8457.0	PO3 Setpoint	[Text]	
Process input data (send data)			
8458.0	PI1 Actual value	[Text]	
8459.0	PI2 Actual value	[Text]	
8460.0	PI3 Actual value	[Text]	



8.3.2 Parameters that can be changed

Storage location

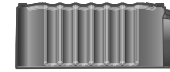


INFORMATION

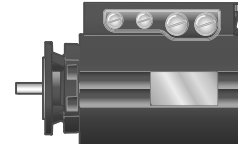
The following parameters are stored in the DRC motor.

If the motor is replaced, for example for service purposes, changes made to these parameters must be made again.

The changes remain active after changing the electronics cover.



Electronics cover



Motor

Setpoints/ramp generators

Index	Parameter name	Unit	Meaning / value range
Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ <u>setpoint monitoring</u>			
Setpoint adjustment			
8468.0	Setpoint filter	0.00 – <u>5.00</u> – 3000.00 [ms]	1 digit = 0.001 ms
Setpoint stop function			
8578.0	Setpoint stop function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Off 1 = On 	
8579.0	Stop setpoint	<u>160</u> – 500 rpm	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8580.0	Start offset	0 – <u>30</u> – 500 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ <u>speed ramps</u>			
Ramp generator 1			
8470.0	Ramp t11 up CW	0.0 – <u>4.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8471.0	Ramp t11 down CW	0.0 – <u>4.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8472.0	Ramp t11 up CCW	0.0 – <u>4.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8473.0	Ramp t11 down CCW	0.0 – <u>4.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
Stop ramps			
8476.0	Stop ramp t13	0.0 – <u>2.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8477.0	Emergency stop ramp t14	0.0 – <u>2.0</u> – 2000.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
Ramp monitoring functions			
8928.0	Ramp monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Off 1 = On 	
Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ <u>fixed setpoints</u>			
Fixed internal setpoints			
8489.0	Fixed setpoint n11	-2000.0 – <u>150.0</u> – 2000.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8490.0	Fixed setpoint n12	-2000.0 – <u>750.0</u> – 2000.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8491.0	Fixed setpoint n13	-2000.0 – <u>1500.0</u> – 2000.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm



Drive data

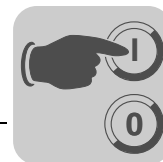
**NOTICE**

Damage to the DRC drive unit.

Potential damage to property

- Consult SEW-EURODRIVE before you change the torque limit.

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ drive data \ <u>motor parameters</u>			
Motor operating mode			
8574.0	Operating mode (display value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>16</u> = Servo • 18 = Servo & IPOS 	
Motor direction of rotation			
8537.0	Direction of rotation reversal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0</u> = Off • 1 = On 	
Modulation			
8827.0	PWM frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = 4 kHz • <u>1</u> = 8 kHz 	
Power section parameters \ drive data \ <u>monitoring functions</u>			
Speed monitoring			
8557.0	Speed monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Off • 1 = Motor mode • 2 = Regenerative mode • <u>3</u> = Motor/regenerative 	
8558.0	Speed monitoring delay time	0.00 – <u>1.00</u> – 10.00 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
Power section parameters \ drive data \ <u>limit values</u>			
Setpoint limits			
8516.0	Minimum speed	0.0 – <u>200.0</u> – 2000.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8517.0	Maximum speed	0.0 – 200.0 – <u>2000.0</u> [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
Drive limits			
8518.0	Current limit	In connection with mechatronic MOVIGEAR® drive unit: 0 – <u>250</u> – 400 [%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N
		In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: 0 – <u>250</u> – 300 [%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N
9951.3	Effective current limit	Only in connection with mechatronic MOVIGEAR® drive unit: 0 – 400 [%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N
8688.0	Torque limit	In connection with mechatronic MOVIGEAR® drive unit: 0 – <u>250</u> – 400 [%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N
		In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: 0 – <u>250</u> – 300 [%I _N]	1 digit = 0.001 %I _N



Terminal assignment

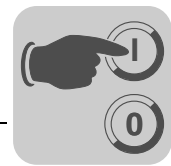
Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ terminal assignment \ <u>digital inputs</u>			
Digital inputs			
8334.0, bit 0	Digital input DI00 status	Fixed assignment: /controller inhibit	
8334.0, bit 1	Digital input DI01 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 2	Digital input DI02 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 3	Digital input DI03 status	[Bit field]	
8334.0, bit 4	Digital input DI04 status	[Bit field]	
8335.0	Digital input DI01 function	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 = <u>No function</u>• 1 = Enable/Stop• 2 = CW/stop• 3 = CCW/stop• 4 = n11• 5 = n12• 8 = Speed ramp switchover• 9 = Reserved• 10 = Reserved• 11 = /External fault• 12 = Error reset• 13 = Reserved• 14 = /Limit switch right• 15 = /Limit switch left• 16 = IPOS input• 17 = Reference cam• 18 = Reference travel start• 19 = Slave free running• 20 = Setpoint acceptance active• 30 = /Controller inhibit	
8336.0	Digital input DI02 function		
8337.0	Digital input DI03 function		
8338.0	Digital input DI04 function		
Virtual digital inputs			
8348.0, bit 0	Digital input DI10 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 1	Digital input DI11 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 2	Digital input DI12 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 3	Digital input DI13 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 4	Digital input DI14 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 5	Digital input DI15 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 6	Digital input DI16 status	[Bit field]	
8348.0, bit 7	Digital input DI17 status	[Bit field]	
8340.0	Digital input DI10 function	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 = <u>No function</u>• 1 = Enable/Stop• 2 = CW/stop• 3 = CCW/stop• 4 = n11• 5 = n12• 8 = Speed ramp switchover• 9 = Reserved• 10 = Reserved• 11 = /External fault• 12 = Error reset• 13 = Reserved• 14 = /Limit switch right• 15 = /Limit switch left• 16 = IPOS input• 17 = Reference cam• 18 = Reference travel start• 19 = Slave free running• 20 = Setpoint acceptance active• 30 = /Controller inhibit	
8341.0	Digital input DI11 function		
8342.0	Digital input DI12 function		
8343.0	Digital input DI13 function		
8344.0	Digital input DI14 function		
8345.0	Digital input DI15 function		
8346.0	Digital input DI16 function		
8347.0	Digital input DI17 function		



Parameters

Overview of power section parameters

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ terminal assignment \ <u>digital outputs</u>			
Virtual digital outputs			
8360.0, bit 0	Digital output DO10 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 1	Digital output DO11 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 2	Digital output DO12 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 3	Digital output DO13 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 4	Digital output DO14 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 5	Digital output DO15 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 6	Digital output DO16 status	[Bit field]	
8360.0, bit 7	Digital output DO17 status	[Bit field]	
8352.0	Digital output DO10 function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0 = No function</u> • 1 = /Fault • 2 = Ready • 3 = Output stage ON • 4 = Rotating field ON • 5 = Brake released • 6 = Brake applied • 7 = Motor standstill • 8 = Reserved • 9 = Speed reference signal • 10 = Speed reference signal • 11 = Setpoint-actual value comparison signal • 12 = Current reference signal • 13 = I_{max} signal • 14 = /Warning motor utilization 1 • 19 = IPOS in position • 20 = IPOS referenced • 21 = IPOS output • 22 = /IPOS fault • 27 = STO – safe torque off • 34 = Process data bit 	
8353.0	Digital output DO11 function		
8354.0	Digital output DO12 function		
8355.0	Digital output DO13 function		
8356.0	Digital output DO14 function		
8357.0	Digital output DO15 function		
8358.0	Digital output DO16 function		
8359.0	Digital output DO17 function		



Communication



INFORMATION

If the process data assignment is changed (parameter "setpoint description PO1..PO3"), the parameter "Enable PO data" is automatically set to "OFF".

⚠ WARNING



Risk of injury if the drive start up automatically when changing the process data assignment (parameter "setpoint description PO1...PO3") or setting the parameter "Enable PO data" to "OFF".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Prevent the drive from starting up inadvertently, for example by activating STO.
- Set the parameter "Enable PO data" to "ON" immediately after having changed the process data assignment.

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ communication \ <u>communication interfaces</u>			
SBus 1 communication			
8600.0	SBus 1 address (display value)	[Text]	
8603.0	SBus 1 baud rate (display value)	[Text]	
8601.0	SBus 1 group address	0 – 63	
8602.0	SBus 1 timeout interval	0.00 – <u>1.00</u> – 650.00 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
Power section parameters \ communication \ <u>process data parameter setting</u>			
Process output data (receiving)			
8304.0	Setpoint description PO1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Setpoint speed • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • <u>10 = Control word 2</u> • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs 	
8305.0	Setpoint description PO2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • <u>1 = Setpoint speed</u> • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • 10 = Control word 2 • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs 	



Parameters

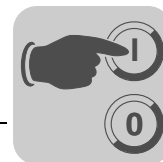
Overview of power section parameters

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
8306.0	Setpoint description PO3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0</u> = No function • 1 = Setpoint speed • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • 10 = Control word 2 • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs 	
Process input data (sending)			
8307.0	Actual value description PI1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Actual speed • 2 = Output current • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • <u>6</u> = Status word 1 • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs 	
8308.0	Actual value description PI2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • <u>1</u> = Actual speed • 2 = Output current • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • 6 = Status word 1 • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs 	
8309.0	Actual value description PI3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Actual speed • <u>2</u> = Output current • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • 6 = Status word 1 • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs 	
Process data control			
8622.0	PO data enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No • <u>1</u> = Yes 	



INFORMATION

For more information, refer to the "Fieldbus Unit Profile" manual.



Diagnostic functions

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ diagnostics functions \ <u>reference signals</u>			
Speed reference message			
8539.0	Speed reference value	0.0 ... 1500.0 ... 2000.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8540.0	Hysteresis	0.0 ... 100.0 ... 500.0 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8541.0	Deceleration time	0.0 ... 1.0 ... 9.0 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8542.0	Signal = "1" if:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>0</u> = $n \leq n_{ref}$• 1 = $n > n_{ref}$	
Speed window signal			
8543.0	Window center	0 ... 1500 ... 2000 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8544.0	Range width	<u>0</u> ... 2000 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8545.0	Deceleration time	0 ... 1 ... 9 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8546.0	Signal = "1" if:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>0</u> = inner• 1 = external	
Speed setpoint/actual value comparison			
8547.0	Hysteresis	1 ... 100 ... 300 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8548.0	Deceleration time	0 ... 1 ... 9 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8549.0	Signal = "1" if:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>0</u> = $n < n_{set}$• 1 = $n = n_{set}$	
Current reference signal			
8550.0	Current reference value	0 ... 100 ... 400 [%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8551.0	Hysteresis	0 ... 5 ... 30 [%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8552.0	Deceleration time	0 ... 1 ... 9 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8553.0	Signal = "1" if:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <u>0</u> = $I < I_{ref}$• 1 = $I > I_{ref}$	
I _{max} signal			
8554.0	Hysteresis	<u>5</u> ... 50 [%]	1 digit = 0.001 %
8555.0	Deceleration time	0 ... 1 ... 9 [s]	1 digit = 0.001 s
8556.0	Signal = "1" if:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 = $I = I_{max}$• 1 = $I < I_{max}$	



Parameters

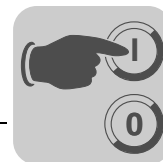
Overview of power section parameters

Technology functions

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ technology functions \ <u>IPOS reference travel</u>			
8702.0	IPOS axis referenced (display value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0</u> = No • 1 = Yes 	
8623.0	Reference offset	0 – 2147483647	
8624.0	Reference speed 1	0 – <u>200</u> – 2000 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8625.0	Reference speed 2	0 – <u>50</u> – 2000 [rpm]	1 digit = 0.001 rpm
8626.0	Reference travel type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = <u>Left zero pulse</u> • 1 = Left end of reference cam • 2 = Right end of reference cam • 3 = Limit switch right • 4 = Limit switch left • 5 = No reference travel • 6 = Reference cam flush with right limit switch • 7 = Reference cam flush with left limit switch • 8 = Without enable 	
8839.0	Reference travel to zero pulse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No • <u>1</u> = <u>Yes</u> 	
10455.1	Cam distance (display value)	Increments [inc]	

Control functions

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ control functions \ <u>brake functions</u>			
8893.0	Activate "Brake release without drive enable"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No • <u>1</u> = <u>Yes</u> 	
8584.0	Brake function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Off • <u>1</u> = <u>On</u> 	
9833.20	Brake application for STO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No • <u>1</u> = <u>Yes</u> 	



Unit functions

Index	Parameter name	MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio Display (Range / factory setting)	MOVILINK® scaling
Power section parameters \ unit functions \ <u>setup</u>			
8594.0	Factory setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0 = No</u> • 1 = Standard • 2 = Delivery status 	
8595.0	Parameter lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0 = No</u> • 1 = Yes 	
Power section parameters \ unit functions \ <u>error monitoring</u>			
Programmable responses			
9729.16	Response ext. Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No response • 1 = Display only • 2 = Output stage inhibit / locked • 3 = Emergency stop / locked • 4 = Stop / locked • 5 = Output stage inhibit / waiting • <u>6 = Emergency stop / waiting</u> • 7 = Stop / waiting 	
9729.4	Line phase failure response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No response • <u>1 = Display only</u> • 2 = Output stage inhibit / locked • 3 = Emergency stop / locked • 4 = Stop / locked • 5 = Output stage inhibit / waiting • 6 = Emergency stop / waiting • 7 = Stop / waiting 	
9729.9	TF signal response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No response • 1 = Display only • 2 = Output stage inhibit / locked • 3 = Emergency stop / locked • 4 = Stop / locked • 5 = Output stage inhibit / waiting • <u>6 = Emergency stop / waiting</u> • 7 = Stop / waiting 	
8615.0	Only in connection with DSC (Direct SBus Installation) unit variant: SBus 1 timeout response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No response • 1 = Display only • 2 = Output stage inhibit / locked • 3 = Emergency stop / locked • 4 = Stop / locked • 5 = Output stage inhibit / waiting • <u>6 = Emergency stop / waiting</u> • 7 = Stop / waiting 	
Error acknowledgement			
8617.0	Manual reset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0 = No</u> • 1 = Yes 	
Power section parameters \ unit functions \ <u>scaling of actual speed value</u>			
8747.0	Scaling factor for user display numerator	1 – 65535	
8748.0	Scaling factor for user display denominator	1 – 65535	
8772.0	User unit	[Text]	
8773.0	User unit	[Text]	



8.4 Description of command PCB parameters

8.4.1 Display values

Command *pcb parameters \ display values \ unit status*

Operating status The parameter indicates the current operating state.
index 8310.0

*Setting of DIP
switch S1, S2
index 9621.10*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switches S1 and S2:

DIP switch	Bit in index 9621.10	Functionality	
S1/1	0	Unit address	Unit address bit 2 ⁰
S1/2	1		Unit address bit 2 ¹
S1/3	2		Unit address bit 2 ²
S1/4	3		Unit address bit 2 ³
S2/1	4		Unit address bit 2 ⁴
S2/2	5	Baud rate	0: 500 kBd 1: 1 MBd
S2/3	6	Use of the motion control inputs	0: Sensors 1: Local mode
S2/4	7	Addressing mode	0: Mode 1 1: Mode 2

Display of the DIP switch setting is independent of whether the DIP switch function is activated or deactivated.

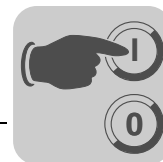
Command *pcb parameters \ display values \ digital inputs*

Digital input DI01 The parameter indicates the state of digital input DI01.
index 8334.0, bit 1

Digital Input DI02 The parameter indicates the state of digital input DI02.
index 8334.0, bit 2

Digital Input DI03 The parameter indicates the state of digital input DI03.
index 8334.0, bit 3

Digital Input DI04 The parameter indicates the state of digital input DI04.
index 8334.0, bit 4



Command pcb parameters \ display values \ unit data

<i>Unit series</i>	The parameter indicates the unit series, for example DRC.
<i>Unit name index 9701.1 – 9701.5</i>	The parameter indicates the type designation of the command PCB.
<i>Unit signature index 9823.1 – 9823.5</i>	The parameter is used to indicate and enter the device signature. This parameter is used to assign a name to the command PCB so you can identify it in the hardware tree or in other visualization elements.
<i>Firmware command level index 9701.30, 9701.31</i>	The parameter indicates the part number of the firmware used in the command PCB.
<i>Application option type index 10453.1</i>	The parameter indicates the designation of the application option inserted in the application slot.

8.4.2 Setpoints/ramp generators

Command PCB parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ setpoints

<i>Setpoint n_f1 index 10096.35</i>	<p>Use this parameter to set setpoint "n_f1".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit: [rpm] Setting range: 0 – <u>1500</u> – 2000 rpm <p>The setpoint "n_f1" is valid if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> local mode is active (DIP switch S2/3 = "1") and a "0" signal is present at digital input DI03 "f1/f2".
<i>Setpoint n_f2 index 10096.36</i>	<p>Use this parameter to set setpoint "n_f2".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit: [rpm] Setting range: 0 – <u>200</u> – 2000 rpm <p>The setpoint n_f2 is valid if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> local mode is active (DIP switch S2/3 = "1") and a "1" signal is present at digital input DI03 "f1/f2".

**8.4.3 Unit functions**

Command *pcb parameters \ unit functions \ setup*

*Factory setting
index 8594.0*

Parameter 8594.0 is used to reset the factory settings stored in the EEPROM for almost all parameters.

Setting range:

- 0 = No
- 1 = Standard
- 2 = Delivery status

The following data is not reset when "standard" is selected:

- IPOS program
- Speed task 1 / 2

The "delivery state" setting also resets the data listed above.

Once the data has been reset, parameter 8594.0 automatically reverts to "NO".

8.4.4 Application option

Command *PCB parameters \ application option \ communication*

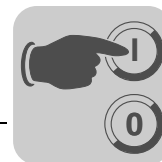
*Application option
type ID
index 10453.1*

The parameter shows the designation of the application option inserted in the application slot.

*Application option
monitoring
index 10453.4*

Use this parameter to set communication monitoring with the application option:

- 0 = Off
- 1 = On



8.5 Description of application option parameters

8.5.1 GIO12B application option

Command PCB parameters \ application option \ GIO12B

Application option type index 10453.1 The parameter shows the designation of the application option inserted in the application slot.

Digital input DI10 index 9619.11, bit 1 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI10 of the application option.

Digital input DI11 index 9619.11, bit 2 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI11 on the application option.

Digital input DI12 index 9619.11, bit 3 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI12 on the application option.

Digital input DI13 index 9619.11, bit 4 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI13 on the application option.

Digital output DO10 index 9619.112, bit 0 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital output DO10 on the application option.

Digital output DO11 index 9619.112, bit 1 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital output DO11 on the application option.

8.5.2 GIO13B application option

Command PCB parameters \ application option \ GIO13B

Application option firmware

Application option type index 10453.1 The parameter shows the designation of the application option inserted in the application slot.

Application option firmware index 10453.16 The parameter indicates the program version of the firmware used in the application option.

Firmware status of application option index 10453.17 The parameter indicates the status of the firmware used in the application option.

Application option inputs

Digital input DI10 index 9619.11, bit 0 The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI10 of the application option.



Parameters

Description of application option parameters

You can activate the digital inputs using DIP switch S1/2 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

Digital input DI11
index 9619.11,
bit 1

The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI11 of the application option.

You can activate the digital inputs using DIP switch S1/2 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

Digital input DI12
index 9619.11,
bit 2

The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI12 on the application option.

You can activate the digital inputs using DIP switch S1/2 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

Digital input DI13
index 9619.11,
bit 3

The parameter indicates the state and function of digital input DI13 on the application option.

You can activate the digital inputs using DIP switch S1/2 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

Frequency input
LF10
index 9619.26

LF10 frequency input of the application option.

You can activate the frequency input using DIP switch S2/1 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

The scaling is:

0 Hz \triangleq 0 digit

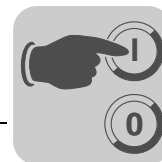
The maximum frequency is set to $\triangleq \pm 32767$ digits

The maximum frequency is set using DIP switches S2/2 to S2/4.

Track A mode: 0 – 32767 digits

Tracks A/B mode: – 32767 digits – +32767 digits

You set the mode of the frequency input using DIP switch S3/1.



Analog input AI10
index 9619.36

Analog input AI10 of the application option.

You can activate the analog input using DIP switch S1/1 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

The scaling is:

Voltage input: 0 V \triangle 0 digit
 10 V \triangle 32767 digits

Current input: 4 mA \triangle 0 digit
 20 mA \triangle 32767 digits
 < 4 mA \triangle -1 (wire breakage detection)

You set the mode of the analog input using DIP switch S3/3.

If you set the current input mode using DIP switch "S3/3 = ON", then you have to activate the current resistor using DIP switch "S3/4 = ON".

Voltage input mode S3/3 = OFF
 S3/4 = OFF

Current input mode S3/3 = ON
 S3/4 = ON

Application option outputs

Digital output
DO10
index 9619.112,
bit 0

Digital output DO10 of the application option.

You can activate the digital output using DIP switch S1/4 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

Analog output
AO10
index 9619.123

Analog output AO10 of the application option

The scaling is:

32767 digits \triangle 20 mA
0 digit \triangle 4 mA

You can activate the analog output using DIP switch S1/3 of the application option (activated = DIP switch set to "ON").

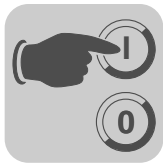
Display of application option DIP switch settings

DIP switch
configuration
index 10453.12,
bits 0 to 10

The parameter indicates the DIP switch configuration of the application option.

DIP switch S1
Index 10453.12,
bit 0 analog input
activated

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S1/1 of the application option.



Parameters

Description of application option parameters

*Index 10453.12,
bit 1 digital inputs
activated*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S1/2 of the application option.

*Index 10453.12,
bit 2 analog output
activated*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S1/3 of the application option.

*Index 10453.12,
bit 3 digital output
activated*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S1/4 of the application option.

DIP switch S2

*Index 10453.12,
bit 4 master
frequency input
activated*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S2/1 of the application option.

*Index 10453.12,
bits 5 to 7
limit frequency of
master frequency
input*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switches S2/1 to S2/4 of the application option.

DIP switch S3

*Index 10453.12,
bit 8 master
frequency input
A/B mode*

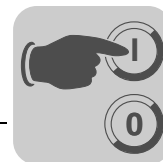
The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S3/1 of the application option.

*Index 10453.12,
bit 9
IPOS: Download +
start*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S3/2 of the application option.

*Index 10453.12,
bit 10 analog input:
Voltage mode*

The parameter indicates the setting of DIP switch S3/3 of the application option.



8.6 Description of power section parameters

8.6.1 Display values

Power section parameters \ display values \ process values

<i>Actual speed index 8318.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the motor speed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [rpm] • Resolution +/- 0.2 rpm
<i>User display index 8501.0</i>	<p>The user display is defined by the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8747.0 Scaling factor for user display numerator • 8748.0 Scaling factor for user display denominator • 8772.0/8773.0 User-defined unit • Unit: [Text]
<i>Apparent output current index 8321.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the apparent current:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [% I_N]
<i>Active output cur- rent index 8322.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the active current. The display value is positive when torque is applied in the positive direction of rotation; negative when torque is applied in negative direction of rotation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [% I_N]
<i>Apparent output current index 8326.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the apparent output current:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [A]
<i>DC link voltage index 8325.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the voltage measured in the DC link circuit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [V]
<i>Unit utilization index 8730.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the unit utilization Ixt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [%]
<i>Heat sink tempera- ture index 8327.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the heat sink temperature of the power section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [°C]
<i>Motor utilization index 8323.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the motor utilization calculated using motor model and current.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [%]
<i>Motor temperature index 9872.255</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the measured motor temperature.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [°C]



Power section parameters \ display values \ unit status

*Status of power
section
index 9702.2*

The parameter indicates the status of the power section:

- 0 = Not ready
- 1 = Ready, output stage inhibited
- 2 = Ready, output stage enabled

*Drive status
index 9702.7*

The parameter indicates the operating state of the power section:

- 0 = Inhibited
- 1 = Controller inhibit
- 2 = System error
- 3 = No enable
- 6 = Enabled
- 7 = Rapid stop
- 8 = Integrator stop
- 9 = Emergency stop
- 11 = Limit switch operation
- 12 = Pos. operation
- 15 = Reference travel
- 18 = Release brake
- 19 = Apply brake

*Error and error
code index 9702.5*

The parameter indicates a pending error with error number in plain text.

*Error and suberror
code
index 10071.1*

The parameter provides detailed information on the error of an error group.

*Error source
index 10404.5*

The parameter indicates the error source of a pending error:

- 0 = No error
- 1 = Power section
- 2 = Command PCB

*Operating hours
index 8328.0*

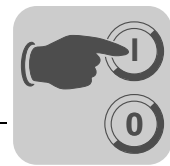
The parameter indicates the total number of hours for which the inverter has been connected to the supply system or an external DC 24 V supply.

- Storage cycle every 15 min
- Unit: [h]

*Enable hours
index 8329.0*

The parameter indicates the total number of hours for which the power section was in ENABLE operating state:

- Storage cycle every 15 min
- Unit: [h]



Energy
index 8330.0

The parameter indicates the total of active electrical energy the motor has consumed:

- Storage cycle every 15 min
- Unit: [kWh]

Power section parameters \ display values \ digital inputs

Digital inputs
DI00 – DI04
index 8334.0,
bit 0 – bit 4

The parameter shows the present state of digital inputs DI00 – DI04.
Digital input DI00 is always assigned with /controller inhibit.

Digital inputs
DI00 – DI04
index 8335.0 –
8338.0

The parameter shows the current function assignment of digital inputs DI00 – DI04.
Digital input DI00 is always assigned with /controller inhibit.

Digital inputs
DI10 – DI17
index 8348.0,
bits 0 – 7

The parameter indicates the present state of the digital input of an application option (e.g. GIO12B). If the option is not installed, the virtual digital inputs will be displayed.

Digital inputs
DI10 – DI17
index 8340.0 –
8347.0

The parameter indicates the current function assignment of the digital input of an application option (e.g. GIO12B). If the option is not installed, the virtual digital inputs will be displayed.

Power section parameters \ display values \ digital outputs

Digital outputs
DO10 – DO17
index 8360.0,
bits 0 – 7

The parameter indicates the present state of the digital outputs of an application option (e.g. GIO12B). If the option is not installed, the virtual digital outputs will be displayed.

Digital outputs
DO10 – DO17
index 8352.0 –
8359.0

The parameter indicates the current function assignment of the digital outputs of an application option (e.g. GIO12B). If the option is not installed, the virtual digital outputs will be displayed.

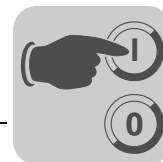


Parameters

Description of power section parameters

Power section parameters \ display values \ unit data

<i>Unit series index 9701.10</i>	The parameter indicates the unit series, for example "DRC".
<i>Variant ID index 9701.11</i>	The parameter indicates the unit generation, for example "B".
<i>Unit name index 9701.1, 9701.2, 9701.3, 9701.4, 9701.5</i>	The parameter indicates the type designation of the power section.
<i>Unit variant index 10204.2</i>	The parameter indicates the DRC installation technology, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBC = <u>D</u>irect <u>B</u>inary <u>C</u>ommunication • DAC = <u>D</u>irect <u>A</u>S-Interface <u>C</u>ommunication • DSC = <u>D</u>irect <u>S</u>Bus <u>C</u>ommunication • SNI = <u>S</u>ingle Line <u>N</u>etwork <u>I</u>nstallation
<i>Unit signature index 9823.1, 9823.2, 9823.3, 9823.4, 9823.5</i>	The parameter is used to indicate and enter the unit signature. This parameter is used to assign a name to the power section so you can identify it in the hardware tree or in other visualization elements.
<i>Nominal unit current (rms) index 8361.0</i>	The parameter indicates the nominal unit current (rms value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [A]
<i>Motor size index 10079.9</i>	The parameter indicates the size of the DRC drive unit.
<i>Nominal motor torque index 9610.1</i>	The parameter indicates the available continuous torque of the motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [Nm × 10⁻⁵]
<i>Basic unit firmware index 9701.30</i>	The parameter indicates the part number of the firmware used in the power section.
<i>Status of basic unit firmware index 9701.31</i>	The parameter indicates the status of the firmware used in the power section.



Power section parameters \ Display values \ Error memory 0-4 \ Error memory t-0-4

There are 5 error memories (t-0 – t-4). The errors are stored in a chronological sequence with the most recent error event being stored in error memory t-0. If there are more than 5 errors, the error event of longest standing, stored in t-4, is deleted.

Programmable error responses: see chapter "Unit functions/error monitoring".

The following information available at the time of the error is stored and can be used for detailed diagnostics:

- State of digital inputs / digital outputs
- Actual speed
- Apparent output current
- Active current
- Unit utilization
- Motor utilization
- DC link voltage
- Power section status
- Operating hours
- Enable hours
- Work
- Heat sink temperature
- Motor temperature
- Electronics temperature

Error t-0 – 4 error code index 8366.0, 8367.0, 8368.0, 8369.0, 8370.0

The parameter shows the error group with error number and in plain text.

Error t-0 – 4 sub-error code index 10072.1, 10072.2, 10072.3, 10072.4, 10072.5

The parameter provides detailed information on the error of an error group.

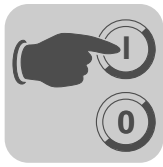
Error t-0 – 4 internal index 8883.0, 8884.0, 8885.0, 8886.0, 8887.0

The parameter provides detailed information on the error – can only be evaluated by SEW-EURODRIVE.

Source of error t-0 – 4 index 10404.6, 10404.7, 10404.8, 10404.9, 10404.10

The parameter indicates the error source:

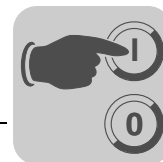
- 0 = No error
- 1 = Power section
- 2 = Command PCB



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

Digital inputs <i>DI00 – DI04 t-0 – 4</i> <i>index 8371.0,</i> <i>8372.0, 8373.0,</i> <i>8374.0, 8375.0 bits</i> <i>0 – 4</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the state of the digital inputs at the time of the error.</p>
Digital inputs <i>DI10 – DI17 t-0 – 4</i> <i>index 8376.0,</i> <i>8377.0, 8378.0,</i> <i>8379.0, 8380.0 bits</i> <i>0 – 7</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the state of the digital inputs at the time of the error.</p>
Digital outputs <i>DO10 – DO17 t-0 – 4</i> <i>index 8386.0,</i> <i>8387.0, 8388.0,</i> <i>8389.0, 8390.0 bits</i> <i>0 – 7</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the state of the digital outputs at the time of the error.</p>
Actual speed t-0 – 4 <i>index 8401.0,</i> <i>8402.0, 8403.0,</i> <i>8404.0, 8405.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the actual motor speed at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit [rpm]
Apparent output current t-0 – 4 <i>index 8406.0,</i> <i>8407.0, 8408.0,</i> <i>8409.0, 8410.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the apparent output current in percent of the nominal unit current at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit [%]
Active output current t-0 – 4 <i>index 8411.0,</i> <i>8412.0, 8413.0,</i> <i>8414.0, 8415.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the active output current in percent of the nominal unit current at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit [%]
Unit utilization t-0 – 4 <i>index 8414.0,</i> <i>8417.0, 8418.0,</i> <i>8419.0, 8420.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the unit utilization I_{xt} at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit: [%]
Motor utilization t-0 – 4 <i>index 8441.0,</i> <i>8442.0, 8443.0,</i> <i>8444.0, 8445.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the motor utilization calculated using the motor model and the current at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit: [%]
DC link voltage t-0 – 4 <i>index 8421.0,</i> <i>8422.0, 8423.0,</i> <i>8424.0, 8425.0</i>	<p>The parameter indicates the voltage measured in the DC link at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unit: [V]



Power section status t-0 – 4 index 8391.0, 8392.0, 8393.0, 8394.0, 8395.0	<p>The parameter indicates the operating state of the power section at the time of the error:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Inhibited • 1 = Controller inhibit • 2 = System error • 3 = No enable • 6 = Enabled • 7 = Rapid stop • 8 = Integrator stop • 9 = Emergency stop • 11 = Limit switch operation • 12 = Pos. operation • 15 = Reference travel • 18 = Release brake • 19 = Apply brake
Operating hours t-0 – 4 index 8426.0, 8427.0, 8428.0, 8429.0, 8430.0	<p>The parameter indicates the total number of hours for which the inverter has been connected to the supply system at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage cycle every 15 min • Unit: [h]
Enable hours t-0 – 4 index 8431.0, 8432.0, 8433.0, 8434.0, 8435.0	<p>The parameter indicates the total number of hours for which the power section was in ENABLE operating state at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage cycle every 15 min • Unit: [h]
Work t-0 – 4 index 10083.1, 10083.2, 10083.3, 10083.4, 10083.5	<p>The parameter indicates the total of active electrical energy the motor has consumed at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage cycle every 15 min
Heat sink temperature t-0 – 4 index 8396.0, 8397.0, 8398.0, 8399.0, 8400.0	<p>The parameter indicates the heat sink temperature of the power section at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [°C]
Motor temperature t-0 – 4 index 10070.1, 10070.2, 10070.3, 10070.4, 10070.5	<p>The parameter indicates the motor temperature measured at the time of the error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit: [°C]
Power section parameters \ display values \ <u>process data monitor</u>	
Process data configuration index 8451.0	<p>The parameter indicates the set process data word configuration.</p>



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

PO1 – PO3 set-point index 8455.0, 8456.0, 8457.0

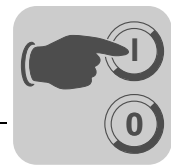
The parameter indicates the value currently transmitted in the process data word.

PO setpoint	Description
Index 8455.0 PO1 Setpoint	Index 8304.0 Setpoint description PO1
Index 8456.0 PO2 Setpoint	Index 8305.0 Setpoint description PO2
Index 8457.0 PO3 Setpoint	Index 8306.0 Setpoint description PO3

PI1 – PI3 actual value index 8458.0, 8459.0, 8460.0

The parameter indicates the value currently transmitted in the process data word.

PO setpoint	Description
Index 8458.0 PI1 Actual value	Index 8307.0 Actual value description PO1
Index 8459.0 PI2 Actual value	Index 8308.0 Actual value description PO2
Index 8460.0 PI3 Actual value	Index 8309.0 Actual value description PO3



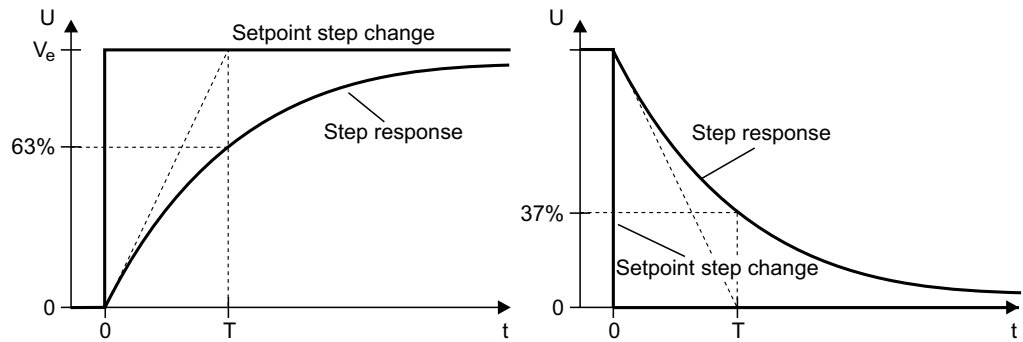
8.6.2 Setpoints/ramp generators

Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ setpoint monitoring

Setpoint filter
index 8468.0

The speed ramp is filtered. The filter can be used for dampening stepped setpoint selections, e.g. from external controllers or interference pulses at the analog input.

- Setting range: $T = 0 - \underline{5} - 3000$ ms (0 = setpoint filter off)

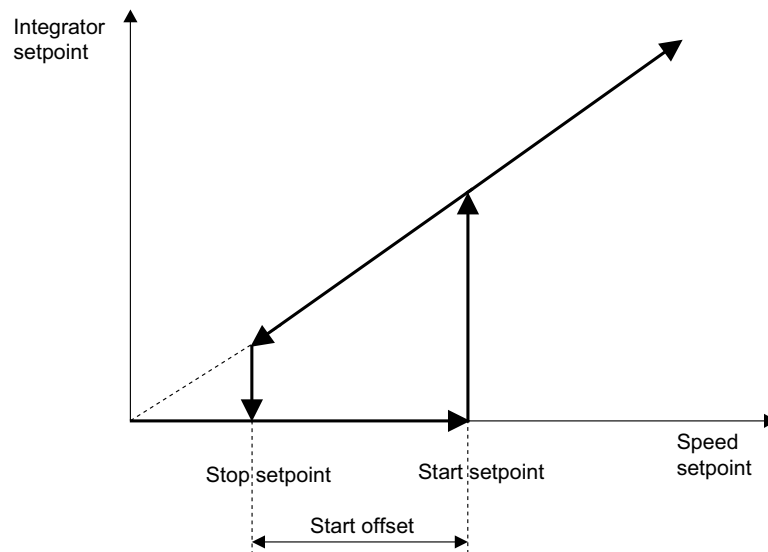


9007201855384331

Setpoint stop function
index 8578.0;
stop setpoint
index 8579.0; **start**
offset index 8580.0

If the setpoint stop function is activated, the inverter is enabled when the speed setpoint is larger than the stop setpoint + start offset.

Inverter enable is revoked when the speed setpoint falls below the stop setpoint.



9007201855386251



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ speed ramps

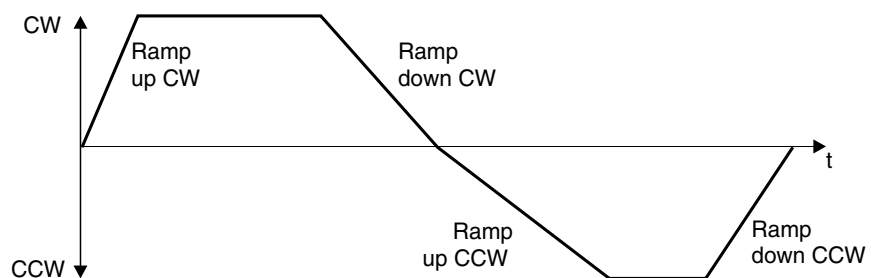
Ramp t11 up/down
CW/CCW index
8470.0 8471.0,
8472.0, 8473.0

These parameters are used to set ramp t11:

- Parameter 8470.0 ramp t11 up CW
- Parameter 8471.0 ramp t11 down CW
- Parameter 8472.0 ramp t11 up CCW
- Parameter 8473.0 ramp t11 down CCW

The ramp times refer to a setpoint step change of $\Delta n = 3000$ rpm. The ramp takes effect when the speed setpoint is changed and the enable is revoked via the CW/CCW terminal.

- Unit: [s]
- Setting range: 0 – 2 – 2000 s



9007201855388939

Stop ramp t13
index 8476.0

This parameter is used to set stop ramp t13:

- Unit: [s]
- Setting range: 0 – 2 – 2000 s

The stop ramp is active in the event of a power failure or an error (parameterizable error responses).

Emergency stop
ramp t14 index
8477.0

This parameter is used to set emergency stop ramp t14:

- Unit: [s]
- Setting range: 0 – 2 – 2000 s

The emergency stop ramp is activated in the event of an error (parameterizable error responses).

The system monitors whether the drive reaches zero speed within the set time. After the set time expires, the output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied even if zero speed has not yet been reached.

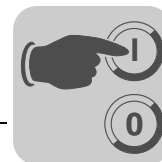
Ramp monitoring
index 8928.0

This parameter is used to activate ramp monitoring:

- Setting range: YES / NO

If you set the deceleration ramps to a value that is much shorter than can be physically achieved in the system, the rotating drive will be stopped once the monitoring time has expired.

The respective ramp time also has to be increased, if the ramp timeout is definitely triggered by a preset ramp that cannot be traveled. This parameter is an additional monitoring function for speed monitoring. However, it only applies to the deceleration ramp. This means the parameter can be used to monitor the deceleration ramp, stop ramp or emergency stop ramp if speed monitoring is not desired.



*Power section parameters \ setpoints/ramp generators \ **fixed setpoints***

Fixed setpoints
n11, n12, n13
index 8489.0,
8490.0, 8491.0

Use this parameter to set the fixed setpoints n11, n12, n13:

- Setting range: 0 – 2000 rpm

You can activate up to three fixed setpoints (binary coded) using the virtual digital inputs or process data words.

Fixed setpoints	Factory setting
Index 8489.0 Internal setpoint n11	n11 = 150 rpm
Index 8490.0 Internal setpoint n12	n12 = 750 rpm
Index 8491.0 Internal setpoint n13	n13 = 1500 rpm

Programming the input terminals:

Response	Virtual terminal		
	n11	n12	Enable/Stop
Stop with t13	x	x	0
Fixed setpoint not active	0	0	1
n11 effective	1	0	1
n12 effective	0	1	1
n13 effective	1	1	1



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

8.6.3 Drive data

Power section parameters \ drive data \ motor parameters

*Operating mode
index 8574.0*

The parameter indicates the set operating mode:

- 16 = Servo
- 18 = Servo & IPOS

*Direction of rotation reversal
index 8537.0*

This parameter is used to activate direction of rotation reversal.

Setting range: ON / OFF:

- OFF: The motor turns CW for a positive setpoint and CCW for a negative setpoint.
- ON: The motor turns CCW for a positive setpoint and CW for a negative setpoint.

If you alter the "Direction of rotation reversal" parameter after the system has been referenced, the system will lose its reference point for the absolute position. The result may be undesirable movements of the axis.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to undesirable movements of the axis.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Never change the "Direction of rotation reversal" parameter after referencing the system.

*PWM frequency
index 8827.0*

This parameter is used to set the nominal cycle frequency at the inverter output. The cycle frequency can change automatically depending on the unit utilization:

- 0 = 4 kHz
- 1 = 8 kHz

Power section parameters \ drive data \ monitoring functions

The following monitoring functions have been implemented to monitor what happens to drive-specific parameters in the specific application and to be able to react in case of impermissible deviations. You can set the response to triggered monitoring functions under "Unit functions/error monitoring".

*Speed monitoring
index 8557.0*

This parameter is used to activate speed monitoring.

Setting range:

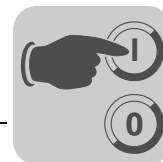
- OFF
- MOTOR MODE
- REGENERAT. MODE
- MOTOR / REGENERATIVE

The speed required by the setpoint can only be achieved if there is sufficient torque available to meet the load requirements. Once the current limit (index 8518.0) has been reached, the unit assumes that the torque has reached its maximum and the desired speed cannot be reached. The speed monitoring function trips if this state persists for the specified delay time (index 8558.0).

*Delay time for speed monitoring
index 8558.0*

This parameter is used to set the delay time for speed monitoring:

- Setting range: 0 – 1 – 10 s



The set current limit can be reached briefly during acceleration, deceleration, or load peaks. You can prevent the speed monitoring from responding too sensitively by setting the delay time accordingly. The current limit must be reached permanently for the duration of the delay time before the monitoring function trips.

Power section parameters \ drive data \ limit values

Minimum speed
index 8576.0 This parameter is used to set the speed value, the lower limit of which must not be exceeded even when zero is selected as the setpoint.

- Setting range: 0 – 2000 rpm

Minimum speed
index 8517.0 This parameter is used to set the speed value, which cannot be exceeded by a setpoint specification:

- Setting range: 0 – 2000 rpm
- If $n_{\min} > n_{\max}$ is set, then n_{\max} applies.

Current limit
index 8518.0 This parameter is used to set the current limit:

- Setting range: 0 – 250 – 300 % I_N

The user specifies the current limit in % I_N based on the continuous apparent current of the power section. The actually effective current limit calculated by the unit can be lower to protect the gear unit. It is shown in the parameter "effective current limit".

Torque limit
index 8688.0



NOTICE

Damage to the DRC drive unit.

Potential damage to property

- Consult SEW-EURODRIVE before you change the torque limit.

This parameter is used to set the torque limit:

- Setting range: 0 – 250 – 300 %

The parameter limits the maximum torque of the motor. It acts on the setpoint of the motor torque ($k_T \times I_{N_inverter}$).



8.6.4 Terminal assignment

Power section parameters \ terminal assignment \ digital inputs

Digital inputs

DI01 – DI04

index 8334.0,

bits 0 – 4

The parameters show the status of digital inputs DI00 to DI04.

Digital inputs

DI01 – DI04

index 8335.0 –

8338.0

This parameter is used to specify the assignment of digital inputs DI01 – DI04. Digital input DI00 is always assigned with /controller inhibit.

You can program the digital inputs to the following functions:

Function	Effect in case of	
	"0" signal	"1" signal
0 = No function	–	–
1 = Enable/Stop	Stop at t13	Enable
2 = CW/stop	Stop at t11 or t12	Enable CW
3 = CCW/stop	Stop at t11 or t12	Enable CCW
4 = n11	External setpoints only	n11
5 = n12		n12
8 = Speed ramp switchover	1. ramp (t11) active	2. ramp (t12) active
9 = Reserved	–	–
10 = Reserved	–	–
11 = /External error, 0 active	External fault	–
12 = Error reset	Reset on positive edge ("0" to "1")	
13 = Reserved	–	–
14 = /Limit switch right	Right limit switch reached	Not reached
15 = /Limit switch left	Left limit switch reached	Not reached
16 = IPOS input	Function depends on IPOS function	
17 = Reference cam	Not activated	Activated
18 = Reference travel start	–	Start referencing for IPOS
19 = Slave free running	Master-slave operation	Free-running slave
20 = Setpoint acceptance active	Do not accept	Accept setpoint
30 = /Controller inhibit, 0 active	Controller inhibit active	Controller enabled

The parameters show the status of the virtual digital inputs DI10 to DI17.

This parameter is used to specify the assignment of virtual digital inputs DI10 – DI17, or the assignment of the digital inputs of an application option. You can program the digital inputs to the following functions:

Function	Effect in case of	
	"0" signal	"1" signal
0 = No function	–	–
1 = Enable/Stop	Stop at t13	Enable
2 = CW/stop	Stop at t11 or t12	Enable CW
3 = CCW/stop	Stop at t11 or t12	Enable CCW
4 = n11	External setpoints only	n11
5 = n12	External setpoints only	n12
8 = Speed ramp switchover	1. ramp (t11) active	2. ramp (t12) active
9 = Reserved	–	–
10 = Reserved	–	–
11 = /External error, 0 active	External fault	–
12 = Error reset	Reset on positive edge ("0" to "1")	
13 = Reserved	–	–
14 = /Limit switch right	Right limit switch reached	Not reached
15 = /Limit switch left	Left limit switch reached	Not reached
16 = IPOS input	Function depends on IPOS function	
17 = Reference cam	Not activated	Activated
18 = Reference travel start	–	Start referencing for IPOS
19 = Slave free running	Master-slave operation	Free-running slave
20 = Setpoint acceptance active	Do not accept	Accept setpoint
30 = /Controller inhibit, 0 active	Controller inhibit active	Controller enabled



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

Power section parameters \ terminal assignment \ *digital outputs*

Digital outputs
DO10 – DO17
index 8360.0,
bits 0 – 7

The parameters show the status of the virtual digital outputs DO10 to DO17.

Digital outputs
DO10 – DO17
index 8352.0 –
8359.0

This parameter is used to specify the assignment of virtual digital outputs DO10 – DO17, or the assignment of the digital outputs of an application option. You can program the digital outputs to the following functions:

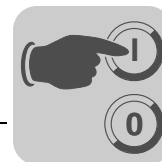


INFORMATION

The binary signals are only valid if the inverter has signaled "ready" after it has been switched on and if no error message has been issued. Binary signals have "0" status while the unit is being initialized.

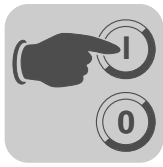
Several terminals can be assigned the same function.

Function	Digital output has	
	"0" signal	"1" signal
0 = No function	Always "0" signal	–
1 = /Fault	Collective fault signal	–
2 = Ready	Not ready	Ready for operation
3 = Output stage ON	Unit inhibited	Unit enabled and motor energized
4 = Rotating field ON	No rotating field	Rotating field
5 = Brake released ¹⁾	In conjunction with mechatronic MOVIGEAR [®] drive unit: DynaStop [®] is activated	In conjunction with mechatronic MOVIGEAR [®] drive unit: DynaStop [®] is deactivated
	In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake applied	In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake released
6 = Brake applied ¹⁾	In conjunction with mechatronic MOVIGEAR [®] drive unit: DynaStop [®] is deactivated	In conjunction with mechatronic MOVIGEAR [®] drive unit: DynaStop [®] is activated
	In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake released	In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake applied
7 = Motor standstill	Motor is running	Motor is at standstill
8 = Reserved	–	–
9 = Speed reference signal	$n > n_{ref}$ ($n < n_{ref}$)	$n < n_{ref}$ ($n > n_{ref}$)
10 = Speed reference signal	Speed is outside (within) speed window	Speed is within (outside) speed window
11 = Setpoint/actual value comparison signal	$n \neq n_{set}$ ($n = n_{set}$)	$n = n_{set}$ ($n \neq n_{set}$)
12 = Current reference signal	$I > I_{ref}$ ($I < I_{ref}$)	$I < I_{ref}$ ($I > I_{ref}$)
13 = I _{max} signal	$I < I_{max}$ ($I = I_{max}$)	$I = I_{max}$ ($I < I_{max}$)
14 = /Warning motor utilization	100% pre-warning of motor protection function	–
19 = IPOS in position	Position not reached	Position reached
20 = IPOS referenced	No referencing	Referencing finished
21 = IPOS output	Depends on IPOS program	
22 = /IPOS fault	IPOS program error message	–



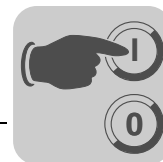
Function	Digital output has	
	"0" signal	"1" signal
27 = STO – safe torque off	Not active	Active
34 = Process data bit	Bit not set	Bit set

- 1) Controlled by the inverter The "Brake released" and "Brake applied" signals are intended to be passed on to a master controller.

**8.6.5 Communication**

Power section parameters \ communication \ communication interface

<i>SBus 1 address index 8600.0</i>	<p>SBus address used for exchanging parameter data and process data.</p> <p>The setting is made using DIP switches; see chapter "Startup".</p>
<i>SBus 1 baud rate index 8603.0</i>	<p>SBus transmission speed.</p> <p>The setting is made using DIP switches; see chapter "Startup".</p>
<i>SBus 1 group address index 8601.0</i>	<p>This parameter is used to set the SBus group address</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting range 0 – 63 <p>Group parameter data and group process data can be received via this address.</p>
<i>SBus 1 timeout interval index 8602.0</i>	<p>This parameter is used to set the monitoring time for data transmission via SBus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting range 0 – 1 – 650 s <p>The unit performs the error response set in parameter index 8615.0 if there is no data traffic on the SBus within this time. Data transmitted via SBus is not monitored when parameter 8602.0 is set to 0 or 650 s.</p>



Power section parameters \ communication \ process data parameter setting

Setpoint description
PO1..PO3
index 8304.0,
8305.0, 8306.0



INFORMATION

If the process data assignment is changed (parameter "setpoint description PO1..PO3"), the parameter "Enable PO data" is automatically set to "OFF".

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive unit starts up automatically when changing the process data assignment (parameter "setpoint description PO1..PO3") or setting the parameter "Enable PO data" to "OFF".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Prevent the drive from starting up inadvertently, for example by activating STO.
- Set the parameter "Enable PO data" to "ON" immediately after having changed the process data assignment.



This parameter is used to define the content of the process output data words PO1/PO2/PO3. This is necessary so that the unit can allocate the appropriate setpoints. For more information, refer to the "Fieldbus Unit Profile" manual.

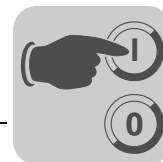
Setpoint description	Factory setting
Index 8304.0 Setpoint description PO1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Setpoint speed • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • <u>10 = Control word 2</u> • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs
Index 8305.0 Setpoint description PO2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • <u>1 = Setpoint speed</u> • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • 10 = Control word 2 • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs
Index 8306.0 Setpoint description PO3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>0 = No function</u> • 1 = Setpoint speed • 2 = Setpoint current • 3 = Setpoint position low • 4 = Setpoint position high • 5 = Max. speed • 6 = Max. current • 8 = Ramp • 9 = Control word 1 • 10 = Control word 2 • 11 = Setpoint speed [%] • 12 = IPOS PO data • 16 = Digital outputs



*Actual value
description
PI1..PI3
index 8307.0,
8308.0, 8309.0*

This parameter is used to define the content of the process input data words PI1/PI2/PI3. This is necessary so that the unit can allocate the appropriate actual values. The process data must be enabled before the unit accepts the setpoints. For more information, refer to the "Fieldbus Unit Profile" manual.

Actual value description	Factory setting
Index 8307.0 Actual value description PI1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Actual speed • 2 = Output current • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • 6 = <u>Status word 1</u> • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs
Index 8308.0 Actual value description PI2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = <u>Actual speed</u> • 2 = Output current • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • 6 = Status word 1 • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs
Index 8309.0 Actual value description PI3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = No function • 1 = Actual speed • 2 = <u>Output current</u> • 3 = Active current • 4 = Actual position low • 5 = Actual position high • 6 = Status word 1 • 7 = Status word 2 • 8 = Actual speed [%] • 9 = IPOS PI data • 11 = Status word 3 • 12 = Temperature • 13 = Utilization • 17 = Digital inputs



Enable PO data
index 8622.0



INFORMATION

If the process data assignment is changed (parameter "setpoint description PO1..PO3"), the parameter "Enable PO data" is automatically set to "OFF".



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive unit starts up automatically when changing the process data assignment (parameter "setpoint description PO1..PO3") or setting the parameter "Enable PO data" to "OFF".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Prevent the drive from starting up inadvertently, for example by activating STO.
- Set the parameter "Enable PO data" to "ON" immediately after having changed the process data assignment.

This parameter is used to enable PO data.

Setting range: ON / OFF

- ON: The process output data that were last sent from the controller become effective.
- OFF: The last valid process output data remain in effect.



8.6.6 Diagnostic functions

Power section parameters \ diagnostics functions \ reference signals

The following reference values are used for detecting and reporting certain operating states. All signals of this parameter group can be output via virtual digital outputs.

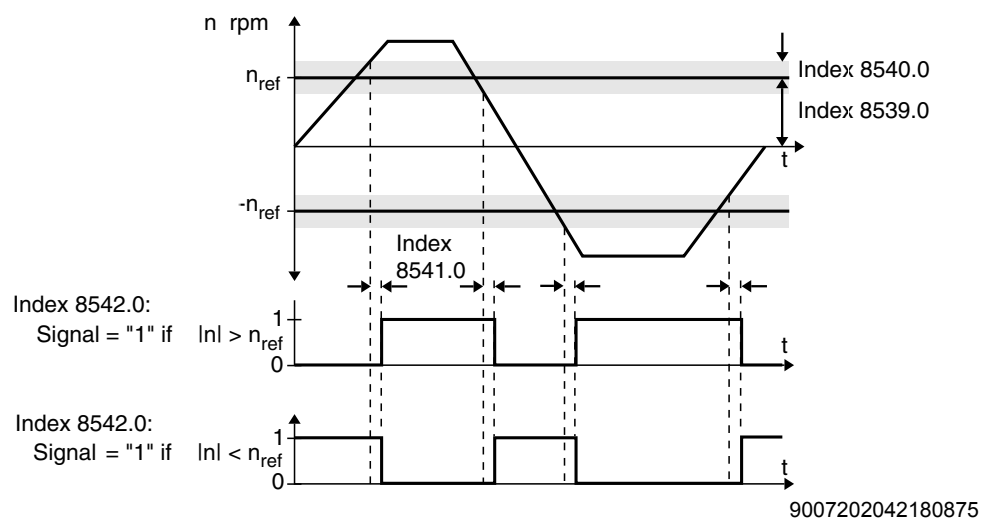


INFORMATION

The signals are only valid if the inverter has signaled "ready" after switch-on and no error is indicated.

Speed reference
signal

Signal if the speed is less than or greater than the set reference speed.



Speed reference
value index 8539.0

Setting range: 0 – 1500 – 6000 rpm

Hysteresis
index 8540.0

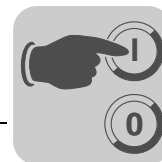
Setting range: 0 – 100 – 500 rpm

Delay time index
8541.0

Setting range: 0 – 1 – 9 s

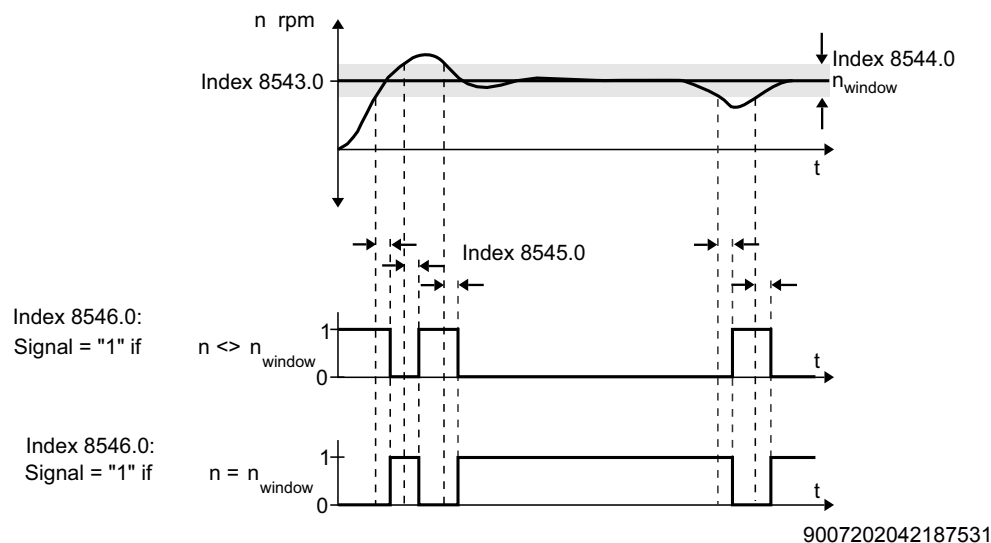
Signal = "1" if:
Index 8542.0

$\underline{n} < \underline{n}_{ref}$ / $n > n_{ref}$



**Speed window
signal**

Signals whether the speed is within or outside the set window range.



**Window center
index 8543.0**

Setting range: 0 – 1500 – 6000 rpm

**Range width index
8544.0**

Setting range: 0 – 6000 rpm

**Delay time index
8545.0**

Setting range: 0 – 1 – 9 s

**Signal = "1" if:
Index 8546.0**

Setting range: WITHIN / OUTSIDE

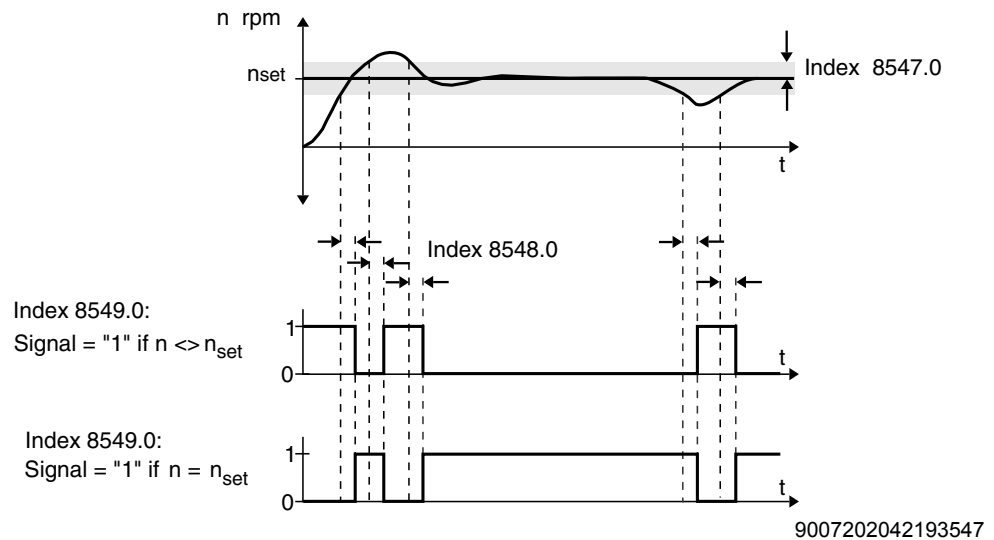


Parameters

Description of power section parameters

*Speed setpoint /
actual value
comparison*

Signal if the speed is equal to or not equal to the setpoint speed.



*Hysteresis
index 8547.0*

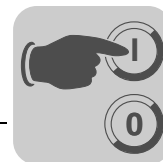
Setting range: 1 – 100 – 300 rpm

*Delay time index
8548.0*

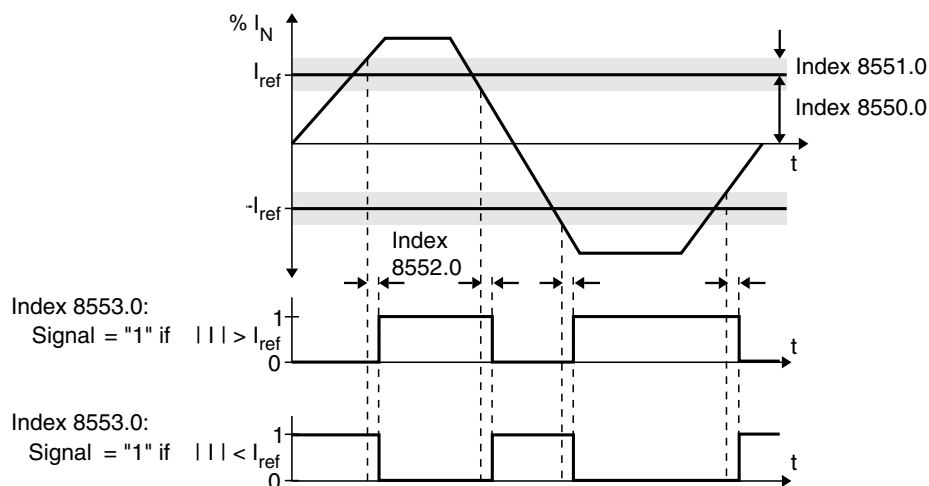
Setting range: 0 – 1 – 9 s

*Signal = "1" if:
Index 8549.0*

Setting range: $n = n_{setpt} / n < n_{setpt}$



Current reference signal Signal if the output current is greater than or less than the reference value.



9007202042199819

Current reference value index 8550.0 Setting range: 0 – 100 – 400 % I_N

Hysteresis index 8551.0 Setting range: 0 – 5 – 30 % I_N

Delay time index 8552.0 Setting range: 0 – 1 – 9 s

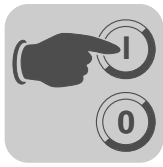
Signal = "1" with index 8553.0 $I < I_{ref} / I > I_{ref}$

I_{max} signal Signal if the inverter has reached the current limitation.

Hysteresis index 8554.0 Setting range: 5 – 50 % I_N

Delay time index 8555.0 Setting range: 0 – 1 – 9 s

Signal = "1" with index 8556.0 $I < I_{max} / I = I_{max}$



8.6.7 Technology functions



INFORMATION

For detailed information on the following parameters, refer to the "IPOS^{plus}®" manual.

Power section parameters \ technology functions \ IPOS reference travel



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive unit starts up automatically.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Ensure that the motor cannot start unintentionally.
- Note that modifying these parameters without knowledge of the IPOS^{plus}® program, which may be active, can cause unexpected movements and result in unwanted loads on the mechanical drive train. It is essential that you are familiar with the IPOS^{plus}® manual to make the setting for these parameters.

Reference travel is used to establish a **machine zero** to which all absolute positioning commands refer. For this purpose, you can choose between various so-called reference strategies index travel strategies 8626.0 reference travel type. These strategies define appropriate travel modes, for example, to search for a reference cam. Using the reference point determined by reference travel, the machine zero point can be changed using P900 Reference offset according to the following equation:

Machine zero = reference position + reference offset

The speeds of the travel movements required for the reference travel type are set using index 8624.0 reference speed 1 / index 8625.0 reference speed 2.

*IPOS axis
referenced
index 8702.0*

The parameter indicates whether the DRC drive was referenced.

*Reference offset
index 8623.0*

Reference offset (zero offset) is used to determine the machine zero (origin).

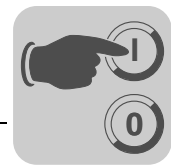
- Setting range: $-(2^{31}-1) - 0 - 2^{31}-1$

The following applies: Machine zero = reference position + reference offset

The corresponding actual positions are indicated by IPOS^{plus}® variables.

- H511 Actual position motor encoder

The reference offset becomes active after reference travel has been completed successfully.



- Reference speed 1
index 8624.0* Reference speed 1 determines the travel speed for the first part of the reference travel. Stop ramp t13 is always used to change the speed. The search directions during reference travel are determined by the respective reference travel type. The speed is in effect until the reference cam has been reached.
- Setting range: 0 – 200 – 2000 rpm
- Reference speed 2
index 8625.0* Reference speed 2 determines the travel speed for the second part of the reference travel. Stop ramp t13 is always used to change the speed. The search directions during reference travel are determined by the respective reference travel type. The speed is effective from the time the drive leaves the reference cam until it reaches the first zero pulse.
- Setting range: 0 – 50 – 2000 rpm
- The reference speed is limited to 50 rpm for reference travel type 0 and for referencing to a zero pulse.
- Reference travel
type index 8626.0* The reference travel type specifies the reference travel strategy that is used to establish the machine zero of a machine.
- Setting range: 0 – 8
- This setting also defines the search direction for the reference cam in the individual referencing phases.
- Use parameter index 8839.0 referencing to zero pulse to determine if the reference travel takes place to the edge change of the reference cam or the next zero pulse of the encoder.
- The drive must be **ready for operation** and **enabled** for all types of reference travel to take place.
- Some types are available that work without a reference cam.
- **Type 0: Left zero pulse**
 - First search direction is CCW
 - Reference position = Left zero pulse from current position
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - **Type 1: Left end of the reference cam**
 - First search direction is CCW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the left of the reference cam
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - **Type 2: Right end of the reference cam**
 - First search direction is CW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the right of the reference cam
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - **Type 3: Limit switch right**
 - First search direction is CW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the left of the right limit switch.
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - Reference travel should take place to zero pulse.



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

- **Type 4: Limit switch left**
 - First search direction is CCW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the right of the left limit switch.
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - Reference travel should take place to zero pulse.
- **Type 5: No reference travel**
 - Reference position = current position
 - Machine zero = reference offset
- **Type 6: Reference cam flush with right limit switch**
 - First search direction is CW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the left of the reference cam
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - Note: Reference cam and limit switch must be flush!
- **Type 7: Reference cam flush with left limit switch**
 - First search direction is CCW
 - Reference position = First zero pulse or falling edge to the right of the reference cam
 - Machine zero = reference position + reference offset
 - Note: Reference cam and limit switch must be flush!
- **Type 8: Without enable**
 - Reference position = current position
 - Machine zero = reference offset

*Referencing to
zero pulse
index 8839.0*

Setting range: YES/NO.

- YES: The drive is referenced to the zero pulse of the selected IPOS^{plus}® encoder.
- NO: Reference travel takes place on the falling edge of the reference cam.

*Cam distance
index 10455.0*

Indicates the distance between reference cam and 0 pulse after reference travel in increments.

8.6.8 Control functions

Power section parameters \ control functions \ brake functions

*Activation of brake
release without
drive enable sig-
nal index 8893.0*

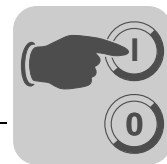


⚠ WARNING

Risk of fatal injury if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Never use the function "Brake release without drive enable signal" for hoist applications!



This parameter is used to set the function "Brake release without drive enable":

- 0 = NO
- 1 = YES

When the function is set to YES, the brake can be released even if there is no drive enable signal.



INFORMATION

For more information about releasing the brake without drive enable, refer to chapter "Operation".

*Brake function
index 8584.0*

This function gives users the option to choose between electrically holding the load and mechanical brake application in hold status.

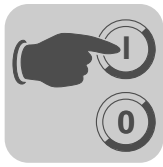


INFORMATION

- The brake is **always** applied when /CONTROL.INHIBIT = 0.
- When "STO – safe torque off" is activated, the brake is applied (not safety-related) as set in parameter "Index 9833.20 – brake application for STO".

The parameter defines whether the brake is applied or not when the enable signal is withdrawn (enable = "0").

- 0 = OFF: The drive decelerates along the set ramp. When the speed is "0", the brake remains open and the drive generates a holding torque.
- 1 = ON: The drive decelerates along the set ramp. When the speed is "0", the brake is applied.



Parameters

Description of power section parameters

*Brake application
for STO
index 9833.20*

The parameter defines whether the brake is applied or not (not safety-related) when STO (safe torque off) is triggered.

- 0 = NO: The brake status remains unchanged when STO is triggered.
- 1 = YES: The brake is applied when STO is triggered.



INFORMATION

Note the information about permitted "emergency braking operations" in chapter "Technical Data".

8.6.9 Unit functions

Power section parameters \ unit functions \ setup

*Factory setting
index 8594.0*

Parameter 8594.0 is used to reset the factory settings stored in the EEPROM for almost all parameters.

Setting range:

- 0 = No
- 1 = Standard
- 2 = Delivery status

The following data is not reset when "standard" is selected:

- IPOS program
- Speed control
- Limits
- Serial communication SBus 1
- Speed task 1 / 2
- Error memory
- Statistical data

The "delivery state" setting also resets the data listed above.

Once the data has been reset, parameter 8594.0 automatically reverts to "NO".

*Parameter lock
index 8595.0*

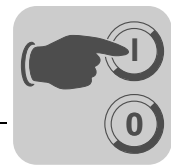
Setting range: ON / OFF

Setting parameter 8595.0 to "ON" prevents any change to the parameters (except for index 8617.0 manual reset and the parameter lock itself). This makes sense, for example, after the drive settings have been optimized. Index 8595.0 must be set to "OFF" to enable changes to parameters again.



INFORMATION

The parameter lock also acts on the SBus interface and on IPOS^{plus®}.



Power section parameters \ unit functions \ error monitoring

WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive unit starts up automatically.

Severe or fatal injuries.



- Error messages can be automatically reset depending on the programmed error response, i.e. the drive units receive the current process output data from the controller again as soon as the error is corrected.
If, for safety reasons, this is not permitted for the driven machine, disconnect the unit from the supply system before correcting the error.

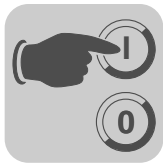
The following responses can be programmed:

Response	Description
[0] NO RESPONSE	The error is not displayed, and there is no error response. The signaled error is ignored.
[1] DISPLAY ONLY	The error is displayed and the error output is set (if programmed). The unit performs no other error responses. The error can be reset (fieldbus, auto reset).
[2] OUTPUT STAGE INHIBIT / LOCKED	The inverter switches off immediately and issues an error message. The output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The ready signal is revoked and the error output is set, if programmed. A restart is only possible after an error reset during which the inverter is reinitialized.
[3] EMERGENCY STOP / LOCKED	The drive is braked along the set emergency stop ramp t14. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The ready signal is revoked and the error output is set, if programmed. A restart is only possible after an error reset during which the inverter is reinitialized.
[4] STOP / LOCKED	The drive is braked along the set stop ramp t13. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The ready signal is revoked and the error output is set, if programmed. A restart is only possible after an error reset during which the inverter is reinitialized.
[5] OUTPUT STAGE INHIBIT / WAITING	The inverter switches off immediately and issues an error message. The output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The error is signaled via the terminal, if programmed. The ready signal is removed. The drive restarts without unit re-initialization if the error is rectified by an internal procedure or by an error reset.
[6] EMERGENCY STOP / WAITING	The drive is braked along the set emergency stop ramp t14. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The error is signaled via the terminal, if programmed. The ready signal is removed. The drive restarts without unit re-initialization if the error is rectified by an internal procedure or by an error reset.
[7] STOP / WAITING	The drive is braked along the set stop ramp t13. Once the stop speed is reached, the output stage is inhibited and the brake (if installed) is applied. The error is signaled immediately. The error is signaled via the terminal, if programmed. The ready signal is removed. The drive restarts without unit re-initialization if the error is rectified by an internal procedure or by an error reset.

Response ext.
error
index 9729.16

Factory setting: EMERGENCY STOP / WAITING

The error is only triggered in the ENABLED inverter status. Index 9729.16 is used to program the error response that is triggered by an input terminal that is programmed to "/EXT. ERROR".



*Line phase failure
response
index 9729.4*

Factory setting: DISPLAY ONLY

The supply system input phases are monitored for failure of a single phase. If a phase failure is detected in two phases, then the DC link will be de-energized, which corresponds to a supply system disconnection.

Since the supply system input phases cannot be monitored directly, monitoring has to be done indirectly via the DC link ripple, which increases drastically if one phase fails. The DC link voltage is monitored at a time interval $D_t = 1$ ms for dropping below a minimum voltage level that depends on the rated supply voltage of the unit.

The result is the following nominal guide value for detecting a phase failure:

- 50 Hz system: approx. $t_{\max} = 3.0$ s
- 60 Hz system: approx. $t_{\max} = 2.5$ s

The programmed response is activated when a line phase failure is detected.

*Temperature sensor trip response
index 9729.9*

Factory setting: EMERGENCY STOP / WAITING

Index 9729.9 is used to program the error response which is triggered by the temperature sensor monitoring function of the TF or TH which may be installed in the motor winding.

*SBus 1 timeout
response
index 8615.0*

Factory setting: EMERGENCY STOP / WAITING

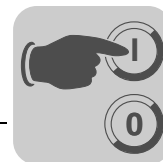
Index 8615.0 programs the error response that is triggered by the system bus timeout monitoring function. The monitoring response time can be set with index 8602.0 SBus 1 timeout interval.

*Manual reset
index 8617.0*

Setting range: YES / NO

YES: The pending error is reset. Index 8617.0 automatically reverts to NO after the reset. Activating the manual reset does not have any effect if there is no error present.

NO: No reset.



Power section parameters \ unit functions \ scaling of actual speed value

<i>Scaling factor for user display numerator index 8747.0</i>	<p>Setting range: 1 – 65535</p> <p>Actual speed scaling defines a user-specific display parameter "index 8501.0 user display". For example, the user display is to be shown in 1/s.</p> <p>This requires a scaling factor of 1/60. This means the numerator scaling factor has to be set to 1 and the denominator scaling factor to 60. The scaling unit 1/s is entered in "index 8772.0/8773.0 user-defined unit".</p>
<i>Scaling factor for user display denominator index 8748.0</i>	<p>Setting range: 1 – 65535</p> <p>Actual speed scaling defines a user-specific display parameter "index 8501.0 user display". For example, the user display is to be shown in 1/s.</p> <p>This requires a scaling factor of 1/60. This means the numerator scaling factor has to be set to 1 and the denominator scaling factor to 60. The scaling unit 1/s is entered in "index 8772.0/8773.0 user-defined unit".</p>
<i>User-defined unit index 8772.0, 8773.0</i>	<p>Factory setting: rpm.</p> <p>Max. 8 ASCII characters; displayed in "index 8501.0 user display".</p>



9 Operation

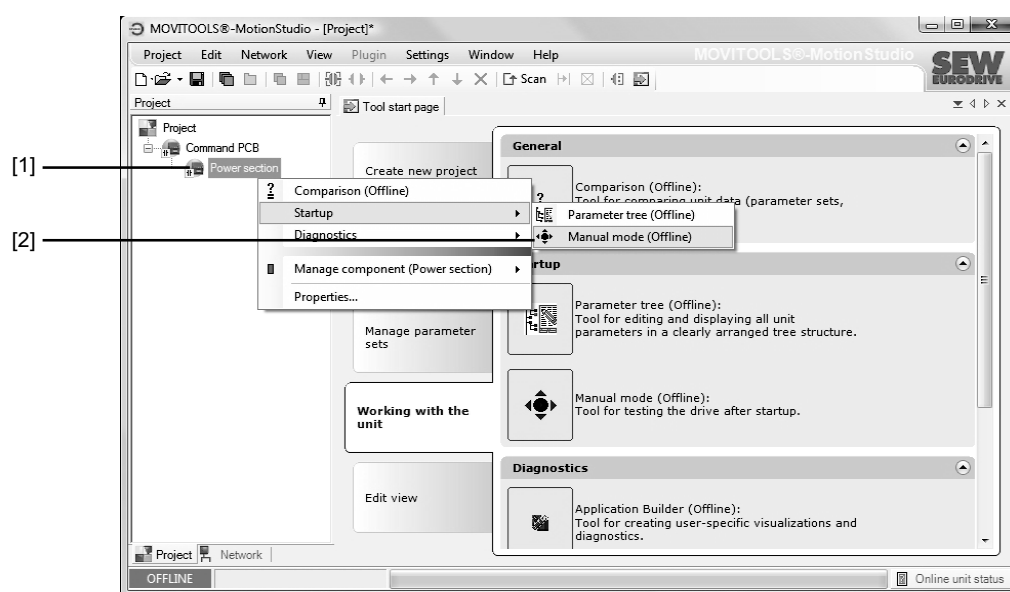
9.1 Manual operation with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

For manual operation of the DRC drive unit, you can use the manual operation function of the MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software.

1. First, connect the PC to the DRC inverter.
2. Start MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio and integrate the DRC inverter in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.

Refer to the chapter "Operating MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio" for more information.

3. Once the DRC inverter is successfully integrated, open the context menu in the DRC power section [1] by clicking on the right mouse button and select the menu item "Startup" / "Manual mode" [2].



9007201706931339

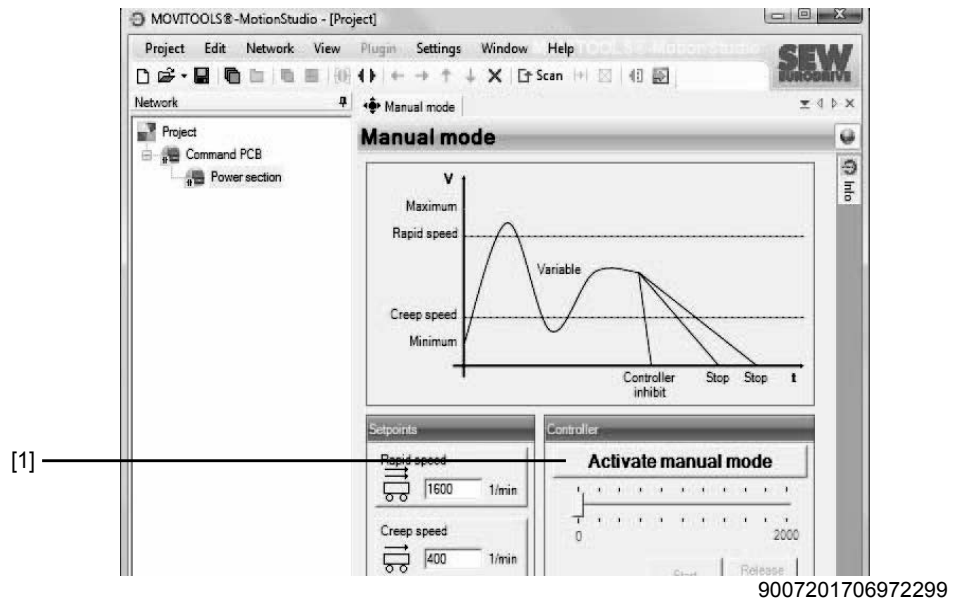
The "Manual mode" window opens.



9.1.1 Activating/deactivating manual mode

Activation

Manual mode can only be activated when the DRC drive unit is inhibited.



To activate manual mode, click the [Activate manual mode] button [1].

Manual mode remains active even after an error reset.

Deactivation

WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before deactivating manual mode, take measures to prevent the drive unit from starting up unintentionally, e.g. activating "STO".
- Take additional safety precautions depending on the application to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.



Manual mode is deactivated:

- When you click on the [Deactivate manual mode] button
- Or when you close the "Manual mode" window
- Or when you set parameter 8594.0 to "delivery condition"



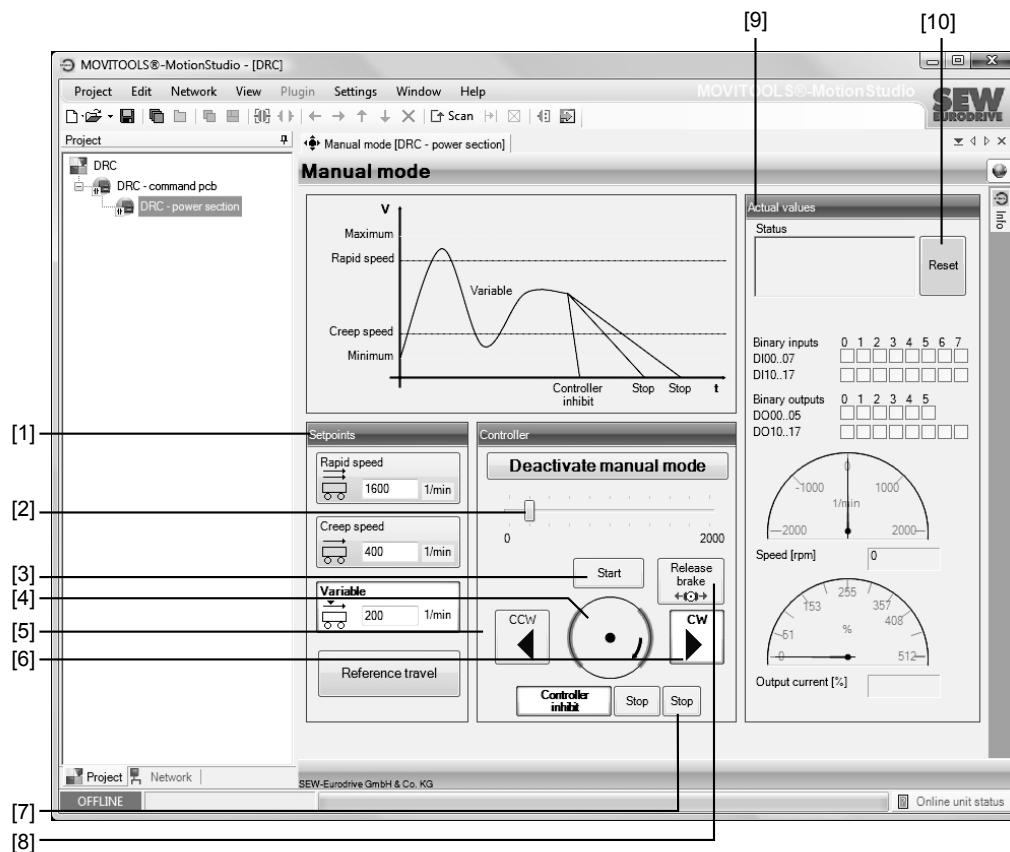
Operation

Manual operation with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

9.1.2 Control in manual mode

Manual mode window

Once manual mode has been successfully activated, you can control the DRC drive unit using the controls in the "Manual mode" window of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.



4112974347



Controller

1. Set the variable setpoint speed with the slide control [2] in the "Control" group.
2. Use the buttons [CW] [6] or [CCW] [5] to specify the direction of rotation.
3. Click on the [Start] button [3] to enable the DRC drive unit.

The motor axis [4] displayed in the "Control" group symbolizes the direction of rotation and the speed of the motor.

4. Use the [Stop] button [7] to stop the drive.

As an alternative, you can enter the setpoints for rapid and creep speed or the variable speed setpoint directly in the "Setpoints" group [1].

The direction of rotation is determined by the sign (positive = CW operation, negative = CCW operation).

First enter the setpoint, then press <ENTER> and click on the button that contains the setpoint input field in order to enable the DRC drive unit.

The group "Actual values" [9] displays the following actual values of the DRC drive unit:

- Status of the DRC inverter
- Motor speed in [rpm]
- Output current of the DRC inverter in [%] of I_N

Brake

On DRC drive units with a brake, you can release the brake even without drive enable signal by enabling the "Brake release" checkbox [8].

9.1.3 Reset in manual mode

If an error occurs at the DRC inverter, you can reset the error by clicking on the [Reset] button [10].

9.1.4 Timeout monitoring in manual mode

Timeout monitoring is active during manual mode to prevent uncontrolled operation of the DRC drive unit in case of communication problems.

If communication between MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio and the DRC inverter is interrupted longer than this timeout interval, the enable signal for the DRC drive unit is withdrawn. Manual mode remains active.



Operation

Local mode (only in conjunction with optional plug connector)

9.2 Local mode (only in conjunction with optional plug connector)

9.2.1 Notes



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock caused by dangerous voltages in the connection box. Dangerous voltages may still be present for up to 5 minutes after disconnection from the power supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before removing the electronics cover, switch off the power to the DRC drive units using a suitable external disconnecting device.
- Secure the drive unit against unintended re-connection to the voltage supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries

- Let the units cool down before touching them.



9.2.2 Activating local mode



INFORMATION

Local mode can only be activated when the drive is not enabled.

Set DIP switch S2/3 to "ON" (also see "Startup" chapter). This allows for local mode with optional plug connector "X5131" (also see "Electrical Installation" chapter).



Use of motion control inputs

OFF = Used as sensor inputs
ON = Used for local mode

2685981451

The setting of the DIP switch determines whether motion control input "DI04" can be used to switch between sensor inputs and local mode irrespective of the set function.

When DIP switch S2/3 is set to "ON" and motion control input DI04 is set to "1", then motion control inputs DI01 to DI03 are used for local mode with the following functions:

Motion control inputs	Functionality when DIP switch S2/3 = ON
DI01	CW/stop
DI02	CCW/stop
DI03	Setpoint selection "0" = Setpoint n_f1 active (parameter 10096.35, factory set to 1500 rpm) "1" = Setpoint n_f2 active (parameter 10096.36, factory set to 200 rpm)
DI04	Switching between local mode / automatic mode

9.2.3 Deactivating local mode

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.



- Before deactivating local mode, take measures to prevent the drive unit from starting up unintentionally, e.g. activating "STO".
- Take additional safety precautions depending on the application to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.



9.3 *Releasing the brake without drive enable signal*

9.3.1 Notes

**⚠ WARNING**

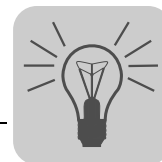
Risk of fatal injury if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Never use the function "Releasing the brake without drive enable signal" for hoist applications.
-

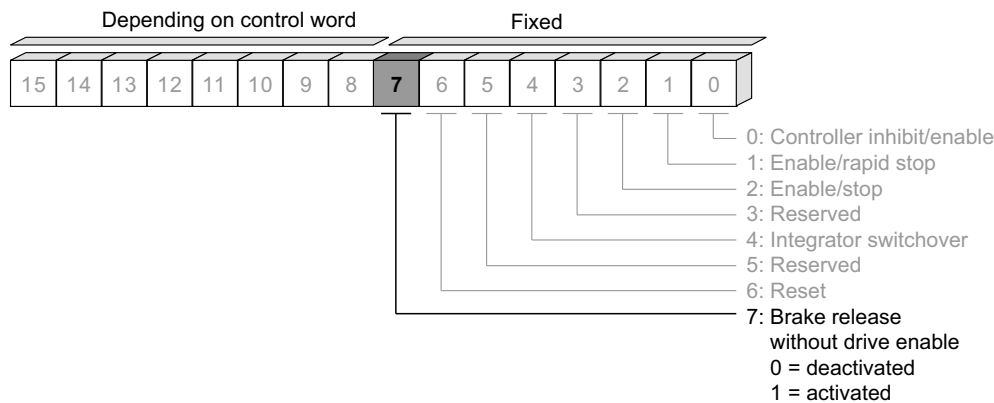
9.3.2 Activating the function

Activate the function by setting parameter 8893.0 "Activating brake release without drive enable signal" to the value "1 = YES (also see chapter "Parameters")". This makes it possible to release the brake even without drive enable signal and when the unit is in controller inhibit state.



9.3.3 Functional description of automatic mode (bus mode)

If parameter 8893.0 is set to "1 = ON, the brake can be released without drive enable signal via bit 7 in the control word:



4116360203

By setting bit 7 in the control word, the brake can be released if the following conditions are met:

Unit status	Error status	Status of bit 7 in control word	Brake function
Enabled	No unit error / no communication timeout	"0"	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter
Enabled	No unit error / no communication timeout	"1"	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter
No enable signal	No unit error / no communication timeout	"0"	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter
Controller inhibit or STO	No unit error / no communication timeout	"1"	Brake is released for manual operation
No enable signal	Unit error / communication timeout	"1" or "0"	Brake applied



INFORMATION

For additional information, refer to the documentation of the controller that you use.

LED display

The DRIVE LED flashes periodically when the brake has been released for manual mode.





Operation

Releasing the brake without drive enable signal

9.3.4 Functional description of local mode (only in conjunction with optional plug connector)

Activate local mode by setting DIP switch S2/3 = ON. Refer to the "Local mode" chapter.

If parameter 8893.0 is set to "1 = ON" and local mode is activated with DI04 and DIP switch S2/3 set to "ON", the brake can be released under the following conditions by setting the signal at DI03:

Terminal status				Unit status	Error status	Brake function
DI01 R 	DI02 L 	DI03 f1/f2	DI04 auto- matic/lo- cal mode			
"1" "0"	"0" "1"	"0"	"1"	Enabled	No unit error	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter, setpoint f1
"1" "0"	"0" "1"	"1"	"1"	Enabled	No unit error	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter, setpoint f2
"1" "0"	"1" "0"	"0"	"1"	No enable signal	No unit error	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter
"0" "1"	"0" "1"	"0"	"1"	No enable signal	No unit error	Brake applied
"1" "0"	"1" "0"	"1"	"1"	No enable signal	No unit error	The brake is controlled by the DRC inverter
"0" "1"	"0" "1"	"1"	"1"	Control- ler inhibit or STO	No unit error	Brake is released for manual operation
All states possible			"1"	Error	unit error	Brake applied

Setpoint selection

Setpoint selection in binary control depending on the state of terminal f1/f2:

Enable status	DI03	Active setpoint
Enabled	f1/f2 = "0"	Setpoint n_f1 active (parameter 10096.35, factory set to 1500 rpm)
Enabled	f1/f2 = "1"	Setpoint n_f2 active (parameter 10096.36, factory set to 200 rpm)

LED display

The DRIVE LED flashes periodically when the brake has been released for manual mode.

WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before deactivating local mode, take measures to prevent the drive unit from starting up unintentionally, e.g. activating "STO".
- Take additional safety precautions depending on the application to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.





10 Service



NOTICE

Improper handling of DRC drive units may lead to damage.

Possible damage to property

- Note that only qualified personnel is permitted to repair drives from SEW-EURODRIVE.
- Consult the SEW-EURODRIVE Service department.

10.1 Malfunctions of the mechanical DRC drive

10.1.1 Malfunctions of the DRC motor

Malfunctions	Possible cause	Remedy
Motor heats up excessively and trips an error	Overload	Measure power, use larger motor or reduce load, if necessary, check travel profile
	Ambient temperature too high	Observe permitted temperature range
	Insufficient cooling	Clean the drive
Running noise on motor	Bearing damage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Service • Replace motor
	Vibration of rotating parts	Rectify cause, possible imbalance
Oil leaks in the connection box or at the motor/flange gasket (only with gearmotors)	Internal seal defective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consult SEW-EURODRIVE • Have seal changed by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.



10.1.2 Brake malfunctions

Malfunctions	Possible cause	Remedy
Brake does not release	Electronics cover faulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Service Replace electronics cover
	Max. permitted working air gap exceeded because brake lining worn down	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Have brake lining replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
	Brake defective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Have brake replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
Motor does not brake	Brake lining worn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Have brake lining replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
	Incorrect braking torque.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Have braking torque changed by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
	Oil leakage (only with gearmotors)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consult SEW-EURODRIVE Have leakage remedied by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or a qualified technician trained by SEW-EURODRIVE

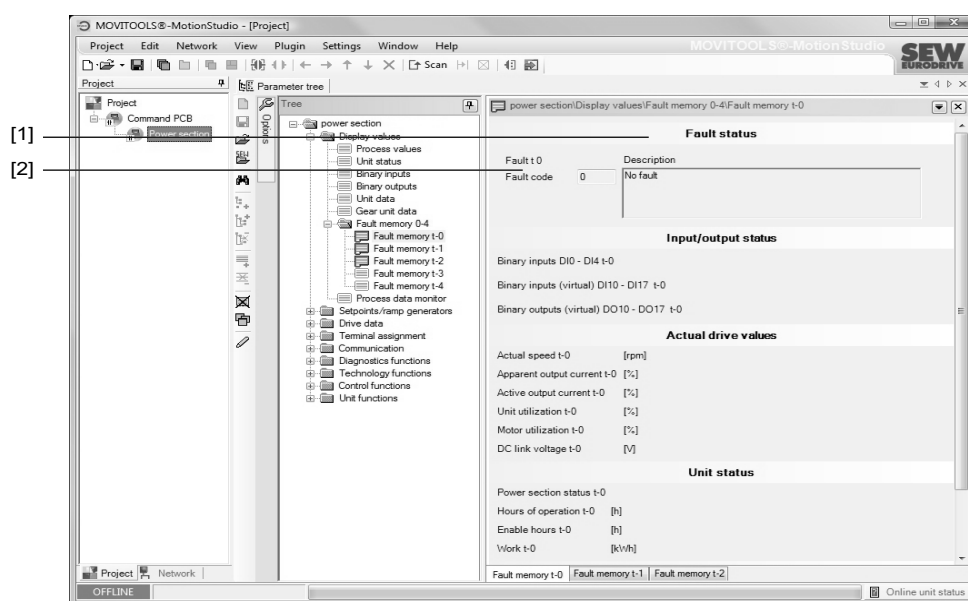


10.2 Evaluating error messages

10.2.1 MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

The following section shows a sample evaluation of an error message in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio:

1. In MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio, open the DRC parameter tree (power section). Observe chapter "Operation of MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio".
2. In the parameter tree, select the following node (here for error memory t-0, for example):
 - Power section parameters / display values / error memory 0-4 / error memory t-0 [2]
3. In the error status group [1], you can read out error messages:



9007201707614859

- [1] Error messages group
[2] Power section parameters / display values / error memory 0-4 / error memory t-0



10.3 Switch-off responses

There are 4 switch-off responses depending on the error; the inverter remains blocked in error status:

10.3.1 Output stage inhibit (immediate switch-off)

The unit can no longer decelerate the drive; the output stage goes to high resistance in the event of a fault. The brake, if installed, is applied immediately.

10.3.2 Stop

The drive is decelerated with stop ramp t13. When the stop speed is reached, the brake is applied immediately, if installed. The output stage then goes to high resistance.

10.3.3 Emergency stop

The drive is decelerated using emergency stop ramp t14. When the stop speed is reached, the brake is applied immediately, if installed. The output stage then goes to high resistance.

10.3.4 Standard stop

The drive is decelerated with the set standard ramp. When the stop speed is reached, the brake is applied immediately, if installed. The output stage then goes to high resistance.

10.4 Reset of error messages

An error message can be acknowledged:

- By switching the power off and on again
- Via the controller/PLC: Send "reset command"



⚠ WARNING

Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically.

Severe or fatal injuries.

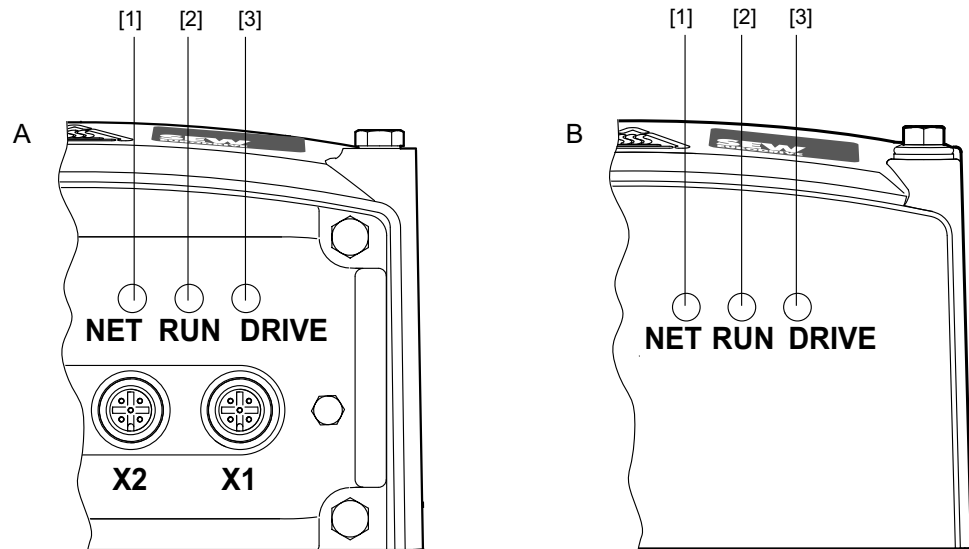
- Prevent the drive from starting up inadvertently, for example by activating STO.



10.5 Description of status and operating displays

10.5.1 LEDs

The following figure shows the DRC LEDs:



9007201629459595

[A] = Variants with application slot
[B] = Variants without application slot

[1] NET LED
[2] RUN LED
[3] "DRIVE" status LED

10.5.2 "NET" LED

NET LED			
LED color	LED status	Operating state	Description
Yellow	On	Ready for operation	Manual mode/local mode active



10.5.3 "RUN" LED

RUN LED			
LED color	LED status	Operating state	Description
-	Off	Not ready	No line voltage → Check supply cable and line voltage for interruption.
Yellow	Flashing steadily	Not ready	Initialization phase
Green	Flashing steadily	Not ready	Power section parameters are being loaded or firmware is being updated
Green	Steady light	Ready for operation	System ready
Yellow	Steady light	Ready but unit inhibited	"STO" signal detected, safe stop → Check voltage at STO terminal
Green/yellow	With alternating colors	Ready but timeout	Cyclical data exchange – communication interrupted (error 47 or 67). → No SBus/SNI connection between DRC inverter and controller. Check and establish connection, especially terminating resistor. → EMC influence Check shielding of data lines and improve, if necessary. → Protocol time between the individual telegrams is longer than the set time (timeout interval). Shorten telegram cycle.
Red	Steady light	Error	Possible errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU error (17, 37) • NV memory error (25) • Error while transmitting parameters (97) • IPOS error (10) • Boot synchronization error (40, 41) • Safety error (119) → More detailed diagnostic information via Drive LED.

10.5.4 "DRIVE" status LED

DRIVE LED			
LED color	LED status	Operating state	Description
-	Off	Not ready	No line voltage
Yellow	Flashing steadily	Not ready	Initialization phase or line voltage not OK.
Yellow	Flashing briefly at regular intervals	Ready for operation	In conjunction with mechatronic MOVIGEAR® drive unit: Deactivating DynaStop® without drive enable active In conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake release without drive enable signal active
Yellow	Steady light	Ready but unit inhibited	Line voltage OK, output stage inhibited
Yellow	2 x flashing, pause	Ready but manual mode/local mode without unit enable signal	Line voltage OK
Green/yellow	With alternating colors	Ready but timeout	Communication interrupted during cyclical data exchange (error 43, 46, or 47)
Green	Steady light	Unit enabled	Motor in operation
Green	Flashing evenly, fast	Current limit active	Drive operating at current limit
Green	Flashing steadily	Ready for operation	Line voltage OK but no enable signal. Output stage is energized.
Green/red	With alternating colors (2 x green, 2 x red)	Ready for operation	Displayed error is pending. Output stage is energized.
Yellow/red	With alternating colors (2 x green, 2 x red)	Ready for operation	Displayed error is pending. Output stage inhibited.



DRIVE LED			
LED color	LED status	Operating state	Description
Red	Steady light	Fault 40	Boot synchronization error
		Fault 41	Watchdog option error
		Fault 116	MOVI-PLC® timeout
		Fault 119	Safety error
Red	Flashing slowly	Fault 08	Speed monitoring error
		Fault 26	External terminal error
		Fault 30	Emergency stop timeout error
		Fault 15	Encoder error
		Fault 16	Incorrect startup
		Fault 45	Initialization error Incorrect motor/inverter assignment
		Fault 50	Internal voltage supply too low
		Errors 17, 18, 37, 53	CPU error
		Fault 25	NV memory error
		Error 27, 29	"Limit switch" error
		Fault 39	"Reference travel" error
		Fault 42	Positioning lag error
		Fault 94	Checksum error
		Fault 97	Parameter transmission error
		Errors 10, 32, 77	IPOS error
		Fault 123	Positioning interruption error
Red	2x flashing, break	Fault 07	DC link voltage too high
Red	3x flashing, break	Fault 01	Overcurrent in output stage
		Fault 11	Overtemperature of heat sink or electronics
Red	4x flashing, break	Fault 31	TF trip
		Fault 44	Ixt utilization/UL monitoring
		Fault 52	Machine control error
Red	5x flashing, break	Fault 89	Only in conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake overtemperature
Red	6x flashing, break	Fault 06	Line phase failure



10.6 Error table

Error code	Description	Switch-off response	Cause/solution
Fault 01	Overcurrent in output stage	Output stage inhibit / locked	Short circuit on inverter output. → Check the connection between the inverter output and the motor as well as the motor winding for short circuits. Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 06	Line phase failure	Parameterizable	Check the supply system cable for phase failure. Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function
Fault 07	DC link voltage too high	Output stage inhibit/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ramp time too short → Extend ramp time • Faulty braking resistor connection → Check braking resistor connection and correct it, if necessary • Invalid voltage range of the supply input voltage → Check supply input voltage for permitted voltage range Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 08	Speed monitoring error	Output stage inhibit/waiting	Speed monitoring has tripped, load on the drive too high → Reduce the load on the drive → Extend the n-monitoring delay time → Check current and torque limits → Deactivate speed monitoring Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 10	IPOS error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Faulty IPOS program (e.g. invalid command) → Correct program Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 11	Overtemperature of heat sink or electronics	Emergency stop/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Clean the heat sink → Lower the ambient temperature → Prevent heat build-up → Reduce the load on the drive Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 15	Encoder error	Output stage inhibit / locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose encoder plug connection → check encoder plug connector on connection board • Encoder defective → contact SEW Service
Fault 16	Incorrect startup	Output stage inhibit / locked	Encoder not calibrated → Contact SEW Service
Fault 17	CPU error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 18	CPU error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 25	NV memory error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Error while accessing NV memory Set the delivery status and re-parameterize the unit. Consult SEW Service if the error re-occurs.
Fault 26	External terminal error	Parameterizable	External error signal read-in at programmable terminal → Rectify external error → Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 27	"Limit switch" error	Output stage inhibit / locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A limit switch was reached in positioning mode → Check travel range • Wire breakage / both limit switches missing or inverted → Check wiring
Fault 29	"Limit switch" error	Emergency stop/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A limit switch was reached in positioning mode → Check travel range • Wire breakage / both limit switches missing or inverted → Check wiring
Fault 30	Emergency stop timeout error	Output stage inhibit/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency stop ramp too short → Extend emergency stop ramp • Drive overloaded → Check project planning



Error code	Description	Switch-off response	Cause/solution
Fault 31	TF trip	Parameterizable	Thermal overload of the motor or short circuit/wire breakage of the temperature sensor. → Lower the ambient temperature → Prevent heat build-up → Reduce the load on the drive Leave the motor to cool for at least one minute before you reset the error by switching off the unit or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 32	IPOS error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Faulty IPOS program (e.g. invalid command) → Correct program Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 37	CPU error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 39	"Reference travel" error	Output stage inhibit / locked	The reference cam is missing or does not switch → Check reference cam Limit switches are connected incorrectly → Check limit switch connection Reference travel type was changed during reference travel → Check reference travel type setting and required parameters.
Fault 40	Boot synchronization error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Command PCB defective or connection to command PCB interrupted. → Contact SEW Service
Fault 41	Watchdog option error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Command PCB defective or connection to command PCB interrupted. → Contact SEW Service
			Option defective or connection to option interrupted. → Check whether an option is installed → Replace the option
Fault 42	Lag error positioning	Output stage inhibit/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency stop ramp too short → Extend emergency stop ramp P-component of positioning controller too small → Increase P-component Value of lag error tolerance too small → Increase lag error tolerance → Check whether mechanical components can move freely
Fault 43	Timeout – manual operation via any interface	Parameterizable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connection between unit and PC interrupted → Check and re-establish connection.
Fault 44	Ixt utilization / UL monitoring	Output stage inhibit/waiting	Output stage overload → Reduce the load on the drive Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 45	Initialization error Motor-inverter assignment incorrect	Output stage inhibit / locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hardware defective → Contact SEW Service. Incorrect motor/inverter assignment → Replace electronics.
Fault 46	Timeout – internal SBus connection between command PCB and power section	Emergency stop/waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contact SEW Service.
Fault 47	Communication interrupted during cyclical data exchange.	Parameterizable	<p>Power section error</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No SBus connection between DRC inverter and controller. Check and establish connection, especially terminating resistor. EMC influence Check shielding of data lines and improve, if necessary. Protocol period between the individual telegrams is longer than the set time (timeout time). Shorten telegram cycle. <p>Command PCB error</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connection to AS-Interface master interrupted → Check and re-establish connection. Connection between AS-Interface option and command PCB interrupted → Contact SEW Service.
Fault 50	Internal voltage supply too low	Output stage inhibit / locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hardware defective → Contact SEW Service.



Error code	Description	Switch-off response	Cause/solution
Fault 52	Machine control error	Output stage inhibit / locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation without encoder a speed that is too low → Increase speed Load too high in controlled operation → Reduce load on the drive Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 53	CPU error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function. Consult SEW Service if the error recurs.
Fault 77	IPOS error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Faulty IPOS program (e.g. invalid command) → Correct program Reset error by switching the unit off or via error reset function.
Fault 89	Only in conjunction with DRC electronic motor: Brake overtemperature	Output stage inhibit / locked	Brake coil not sufficient to dissipate the regenerative energy. → Use braking resistor Wrong size of braking resistor selected. → Use larger braking resistor
Fault 94	Checksum error	Output stage inhibit / locked	NV memory defective. → Contact SEW Service
Fault 97	Parameter transmission error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Error during data transmission → Repeat copying process Set the delivery status and re-parameterize the unit.
Fault 116	MOVI-PLC® timeout	Emergency stop/waiting	Timeout in communication with higher-level controller
Fault 119	Safety error	Output stage inhibit / locked	Safety hardware faulty → Contact SEW Service
Fault 123	Positioning interruption error	Stop / waiting	Target monitoring when interrupted positioning process is resumed. Target would be overrun. → Perform positioning process without interruption until it is complete.

10.7 Unit replacement



5 minutes

⚠ WARNING

Electric shock caused by dangerous voltages in the connection box. Dangerous voltages may still be present for up to 5 minutes after disconnection from the power supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before removing the electronics cover, switch off the power to the DRC drive units using a suitable external disconnecting device.
- Secure the drive unit against unintended re-connection to the voltage supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.

10.7.1 Replacing the electronics cover



NOTICE

Unit error 45 or 94 due to power disconnection during the initialization phase.

Possible damage to property.

- After replacing the cover and switching on the power supply, wait at least for 15 s before disconnecting the drive from the supply system again.

1. Observe the safety notes!



2. Remove the screws and take off the electronics cover from the connection box.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate of the previous electronics cover with the data on the nameplate of the new electronics cover.



INFORMATION

Always replace the electronics cover with an electronics cover with the same part number.

4. Set all the controls (e.g. DIP switches, see "Startup" chapter) on the new electronics cover in the same way as the controls of the previous electronics cover.
5. Place the new electronics cover onto the connection box and screw it on.
6. Supply voltage to the drive.
7. Check the functions of the new electronics cover.



10.7.2 Replacing the motor

1. Observe the safety notes!
2. When you replace the motor including the electronics cover, you also have to carry out the steps described in chapter "Replacing the electronics cover".
3. Disassemble the motor. Also observe chapter "Mechanical Installation" and the operating instructions of the gear unit, if applicable.
4. Compare the data on the nameplate of the old motor with the nameplate data of the new motor..



INFORMATION

Always replace the motor with a motor that has the same properties.

5. Mount the motor. Also observe chapter "Mechanical Installation" and the operating instructions of the gear unit, if applicable.
6. Perform the installation according to the "Electrical Installation" chapter.
7. Place the electronics cover onto the connection box and screw it on.
8. Supply voltage to the drive.
9. Parameters that can be changed are saved in the motor (see "Parameters" chapter). This means you have to change these parameters again when you replace the motor.



INFORMATION

If you only replace the electronics cover, the parameter changes are preserved.

10. Check the functions of the new motor.

10.8 SEW-EURODRIVE Service

10.8.1 Sending in a unit for repair

If a fault cannot be rectified, please contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Electronics Service (see "Address List").

When you contact the SEW Electronics Service, always quote the digits on the status label so that our service personnel can assist you more effectively.

Provide the following information when sending the unit in for repair:

- Serial number (see nameplate)
- Type designation
- Unit variant
- Short description of the application (application, control mode, etc.)
- Nature of the fault
- Accompanying circumstances
- Your own presumptions as to what has happened
- Any unusual events preceding the problem, etc.



10.9 Shutdown

To shut down the DRC drive unit, de-energize it using appropriate measures.



⚠ WARNING

Electric shock due to charged capacitors.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before removing the electronics cover, switch off the power to the DRC drive units using a suitable external disconnecting device.
- Secure the drive unit against unintended re-connection to the voltage supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.

10.10 Storage

Observe the following instructions when shutting down or storing DRC drive units:

- If you shut down and store the DRC drive unit for a longer period, you must close open cable entries and cover contacts with protective caps.
- Make sure that the unit is not subject to mechanical impact during storage.

Observe the notes on storage temperature in the "Technical Data" chapter.

10.11 Extended storage

10.11.1 Electronics

If the unit is stored for a long time, connect it to the supply system voltage for at least 5 minutes every 2 years. Otherwise, the unit's service life may be reduced.

Procedure in case maintenance has been neglected

Electrolytic capacitors are used in the inverters. They are subject to aging effects when de-energized. This effect can damage the capacitors if the unit is connected using the nominal voltage after a longer period of storage. If you have not performed maintenance regularly, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you increase the line voltage slowly up to the maximum voltage. This can be done, for example, by using a variable transformer for which the output voltage has been set according to the following overview. After you have completed the regeneration process, the unit can be used immediately or stored again for an extended period with maintenance.

The following stages are recommended:

AC 400/500 V units:

- Stage 1: AC 0 V to AC 350 V within a few seconds
- Stage 2: AC 350 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 3: AC 420 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 4: AC 500 V for 1 hour

**10.12 Disposal**

Observe the applicable regulations: Dispose of the following materials in accordance with the regulations in force:

- Aluminum scrap
 - Housing parts
- Steel scrap:
 - Shafts
 - Rolling bearing
 - Flange rings
- Electronics scrap (circuit boards)
- Plastic (housing), sheet metal, copper, etc.



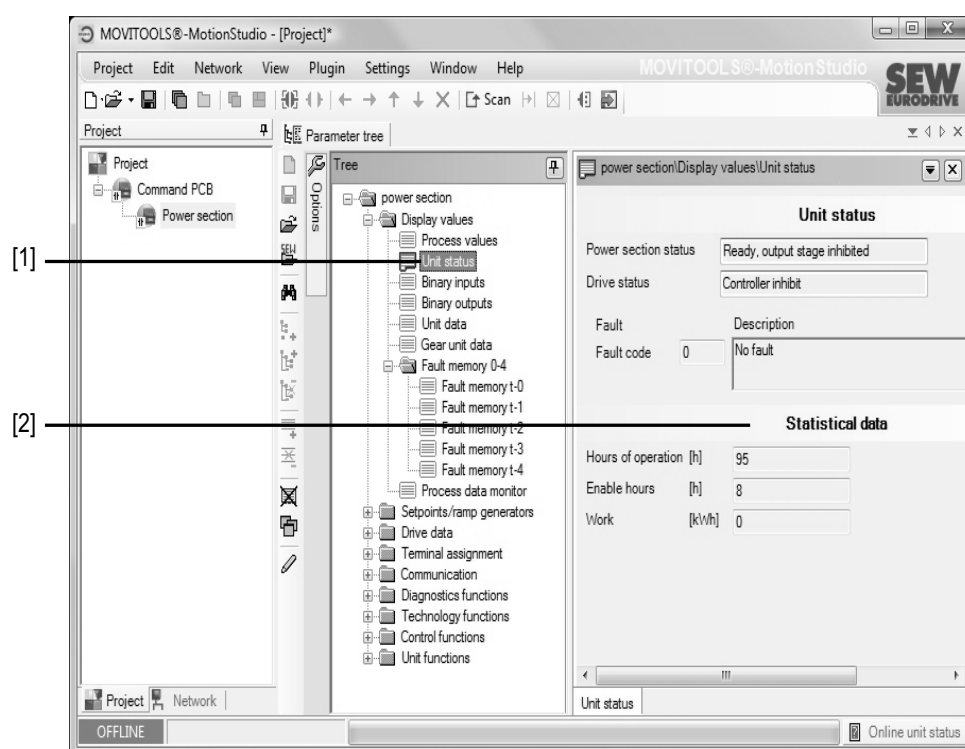
11 Inspection and maintenance

11.1 Determining the operating hours

11.1.1 About MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio

To facilitate inspection and maintenance planning, you can read out the performed operating hours of DRC drive units. Proceed as follows to determine the performed hours of operation:

1. In MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio, open the DRC parameter tree. See chapter "Configuration and diagnostics".
2. In the parameter tree, select the node "DRC power section parameters / display values / unit status" [1].
3. In the statistics data group [2], you can read out the performed hours of operation:



9007201614909195

[1] Power section parameters / display values / unit status

[2] Statistics data group



11.2 Inspection and maintenance intervals

11.2.1 Motor

The following table shows the inspection intervals for DRC motors:

Time interval	What to do?	Who is permitted to perform the work?
Every 3,000 hours of operation, at least every 6 months	Check running noise for possible bearing damage	Qualified personnel at customer site
	In the event of a bearing damage: Have the bearing replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.	SEW-EURODRIVE Service Qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
Recommendation: Every 10,000 hours of operation ¹⁾	Have the motor inspected by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.	SEW-EURODRIVE Service
		Qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
When the electronics cover is removed after an operating period of ≥ 6 months.	When the electronics cover is opened after an operating period of ≥ 6 months, the gasket between the connection box and the electronics cover must always be replaced. The 6-month period can be shortened by harsh ambient/operating conditions, e.g. cleaning with aggressive chemicals or frequent temperature fluctuations.	Qualified personnel at customer site
Each time the electronics cover is removed	Visual inspection of the gasket between connection box and electronics cover Replace the gasket if it is damaged or separating from the connection box.	Qualified personnel at customer site
Varying (depending on external factors)	Touch up or renew the surface protection/anticorrosion coating.	Qualified personnel at customer site

1) Wear times are influenced by many factors. The system manufacturer must calculate the required inspection/maintenance intervals individually in accordance with the project planning documents.



11.2.2 Brake

The following table shows the inspection intervals for DRC brakes:

If used as a holding brake:		
Time interval	What to do?	Who is permitted to perform the work?
Every 2 years ¹⁾	Have the brake inspected by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.	SEW-EURODRIVE Service
		Qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE

1) Wear times are influenced by many factors. The system manufacturer must calculate the required inspection/maintenance intervals individually in accordance with the project planning documents.

If used as a holding brake with braking work done in case of emergency braking operations				
Time interval		What to do?		Who is permitted to perform the work?
Every 3,000 hours of operation, every 2 years at the latest ¹⁾		Have the brake inspected by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.		SEW-EURODRIVE Service
				Qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
After this much braking work has been done: ¹⁾		Have wear parts replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE.		SEW-EURODRIVE Service
Brake	DRC	Braking torque [Nm]	Braking work [MJ]	Qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE
BY1C	DRC1	7 / 2.5	40	
BY2C	DRC2	14 / 7	65	
BY4C	DRC3	28 / 14	85	
BY4C	DRC4	40	55	
BY4C	DRC4	20	85	

1) Wear times are influenced by many factors. The system manufacturer must calculate the required inspection/maintenance intervals individually in accordance with the project planning documents.



11.3 Inspection and maintenance work

11.3.1 Preliminary work regarding inspection and maintenance

Observe the following notes before you start with inspection/maintenance work on the DRC motor.



⚠ WARNING

Danger of falling hoist.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Secure or lower the hoist before you carry out any work (risk of falling).



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Electric shock caused by dangerous voltages in the connection box. Dangerous voltages may still be present for up to 5 minutes after disconnection from the power supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before removing the electronics cover, de-energize the DRC drive units via a suitable external disconnection device.
- Secure the drive unit against unintended re-connection of the voltage supply.
- Secure the output shaft against rotation.
- Wait for at least 5 minutes before removing the electronics cover.



⚠ WARNING

Burns caused by hot surfaces.

Severe injuries.

- Let the units cool down before touching them.



NOTICE

Damage to the DRC drive unit

Potential damage to property

- Note that only the SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE is allowed to carry out maintenance work on the motor or the brake.



11.3.2 Replacing the output oil seal

1. Observe the notes in chapter "Preliminary work for inspection and maintenance".
2. Remove the DRC drive unit from the system.
3. **IMPORTANT:** Oil seals with a temperature below 0 °C may get damaged during installation.
Potential damage to property.
 - Store oil seals at ambient temperatures over 0 °C.
 - Warm up the oil seals before you install them, if necessary.
4. When changing the oil seal, ensure that there is a sufficient grease reservoir between the dust lip and protective lip, depending on the type of gear unit.
5. If you use double oil seals, fill one-third of the gap with grease.
6. Do not install the oil seal on the same track.
7. Touch up or renew the surface protection/anticorrosion coating.

11.3.3 Painting the drive unit

1. Observe the notes in chapter "Preliminary work for inspection and maintenance".
2. **IMPORTANT:** Breather valves and oil seals may be damaged during painting or re-painting.
Potential damage to property.
 - Clean the surface of the drive unit and make sure it is free from grease.
 - Thoroughly cover the breather valves and sealing lip of the oil seals with strips prior to painting.
 - Remove the strips after painting.

11.3.4 Cleaning the drive unit

Observe the notes in chapter "Preliminary work for inspection and maintenance".

Excessive dirt, dust or shavings can have a negative impact on the function of synchronous motors; in extreme cases, these factors can cause the motor to break down.

For this reason, you must clean the drives at regular intervals (after one year at the latest) to ensure a sufficiently large area for heat dissipation.

Insufficient heat dissipation can have unwanted consequences. The bearing service life is reduced through operation at impermissibly high temperatures (bearing grease degrades).

11.3.5 Connection cables

Observe the notes in chapter "Preliminary work for inspection and maintenance".

Check the connection cable for damage at regular intervals and replace if necessary.



11.3.6 Replacing the gasket between connection box and electronics cover

Spare part kit

The gasket is available as spare part from SEW-EURODRIVE.

Contents	Part number	
	DRC1-... electronic motor DRC2-... electronic motor	DRC3-... electronic motor DRC4-... electronic motor
1 pcs	2 821 162 6	2 821 165 0
10 pcs	2 821 163 4	2 821 166 9
50 pcs	2 821 164 2	2 821 167 7

Steps

NOTICE

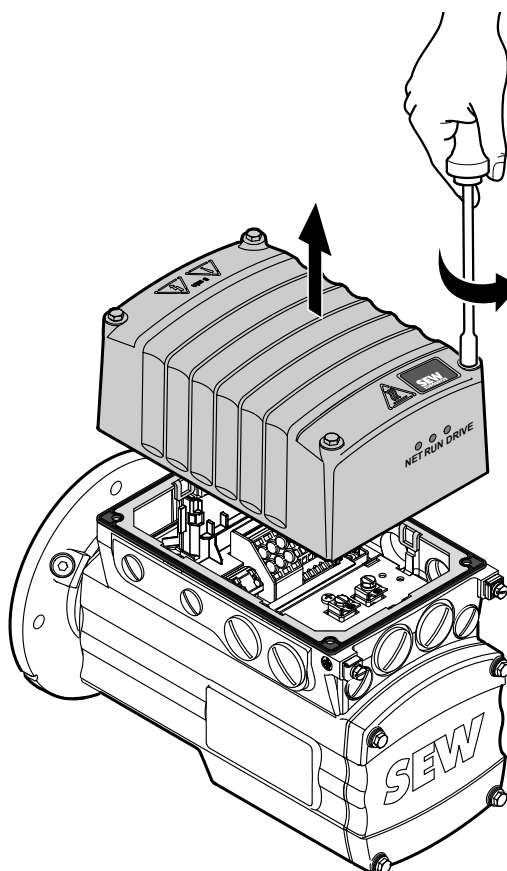
Loss of the guaranteed degree of protection.

Possible damage to property.



- When the electronics cover is removed from the connection box, you have to protect it from humidity, dust or foreign particles.
- Make sure that the electronics cover is mounted properly.

1. Observe the notes in chapter "Preliminary work for inspection and maintenance".
2. Loosen the screws of the electronics cover and remove it.



8410858891

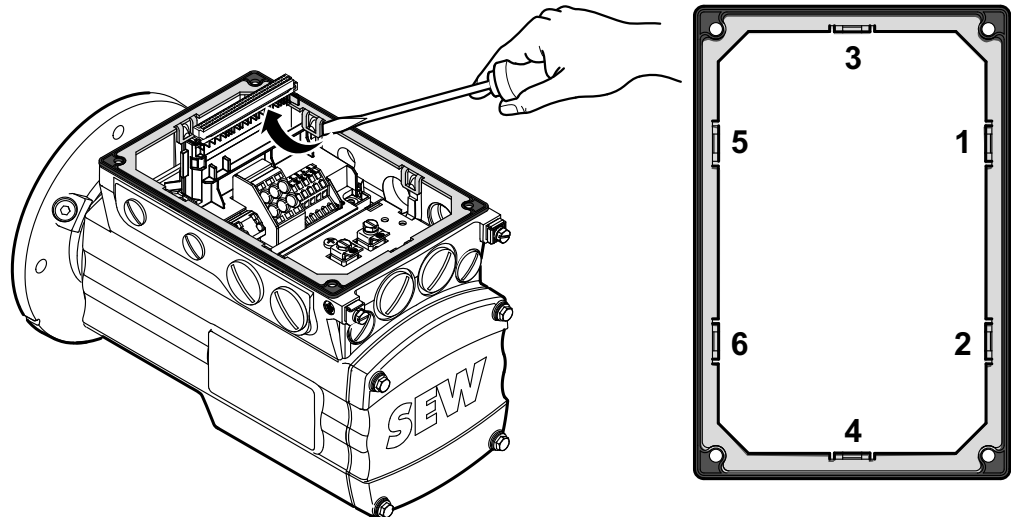


3. **NOTICE** Loss of the guaranteed degree of protection.

Possible damage to property.

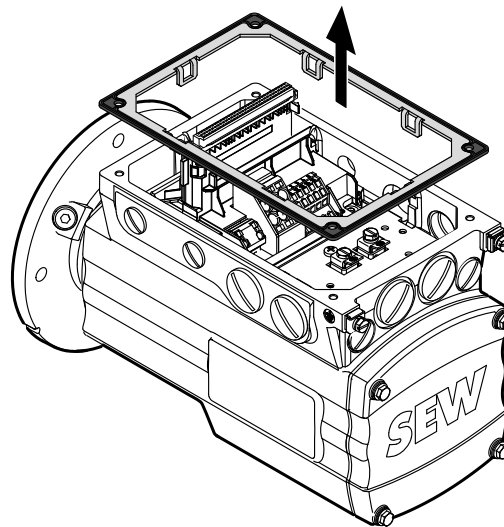
- Make sure not to damage the sealing surfaces when removing the gasket.

4. Loosen the used gasket by levering it off the retaining cams. This becomes easier when you keep to the sequence shown in the figure below.



8410860811

5. Remove the used gasket completely from the connection box.



8410862731



Inspection and maintenance

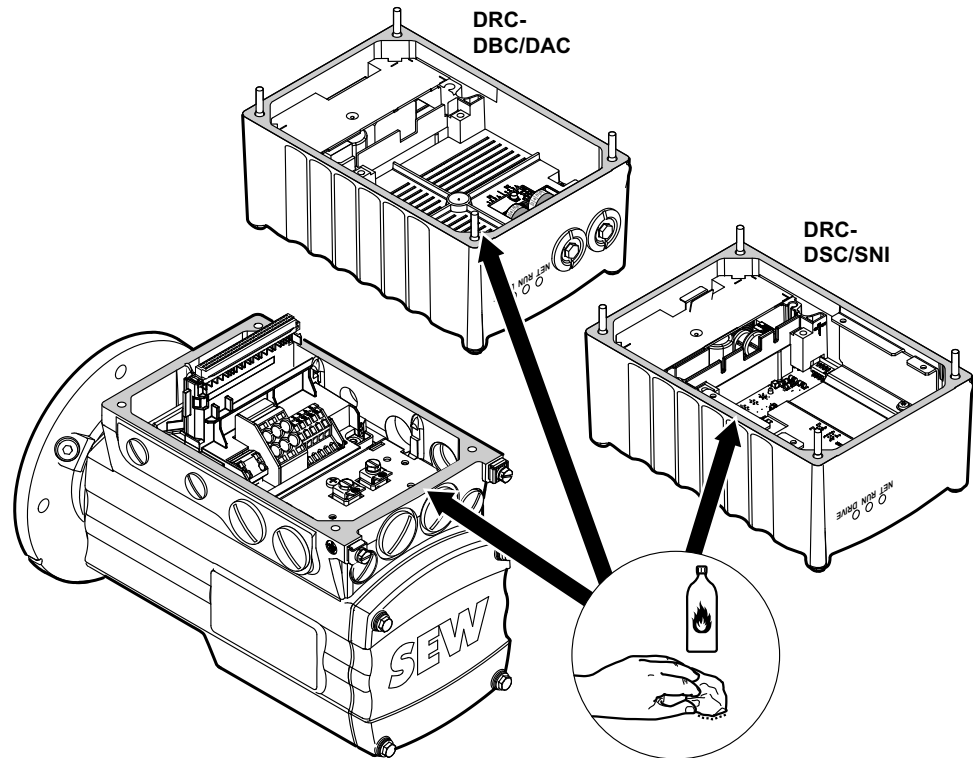
Inspection and maintenance work

6. **▲ CAUTION:** Risk of injury due to sharp edges.

Cuts.

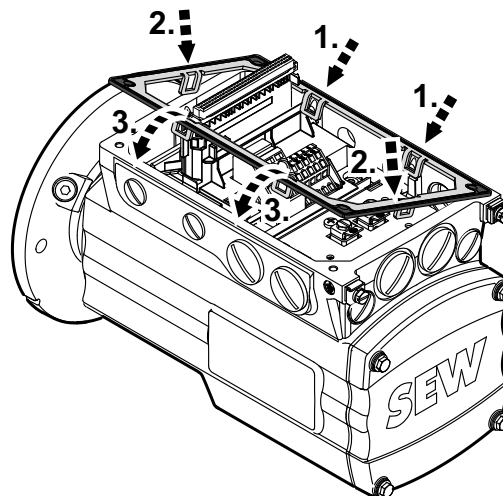
- Use protective gloves for cleaning.
- Work may only be carried out by qualified personnel.

Clean the sealing surfaces of the connection box and the electronics cover carefully.



9007207593222923

7. Place the new gasket on the connection box and fix it in position with the retaining cams. This becomes easier when you keep to the sequence shown in the figure below.



8338483851

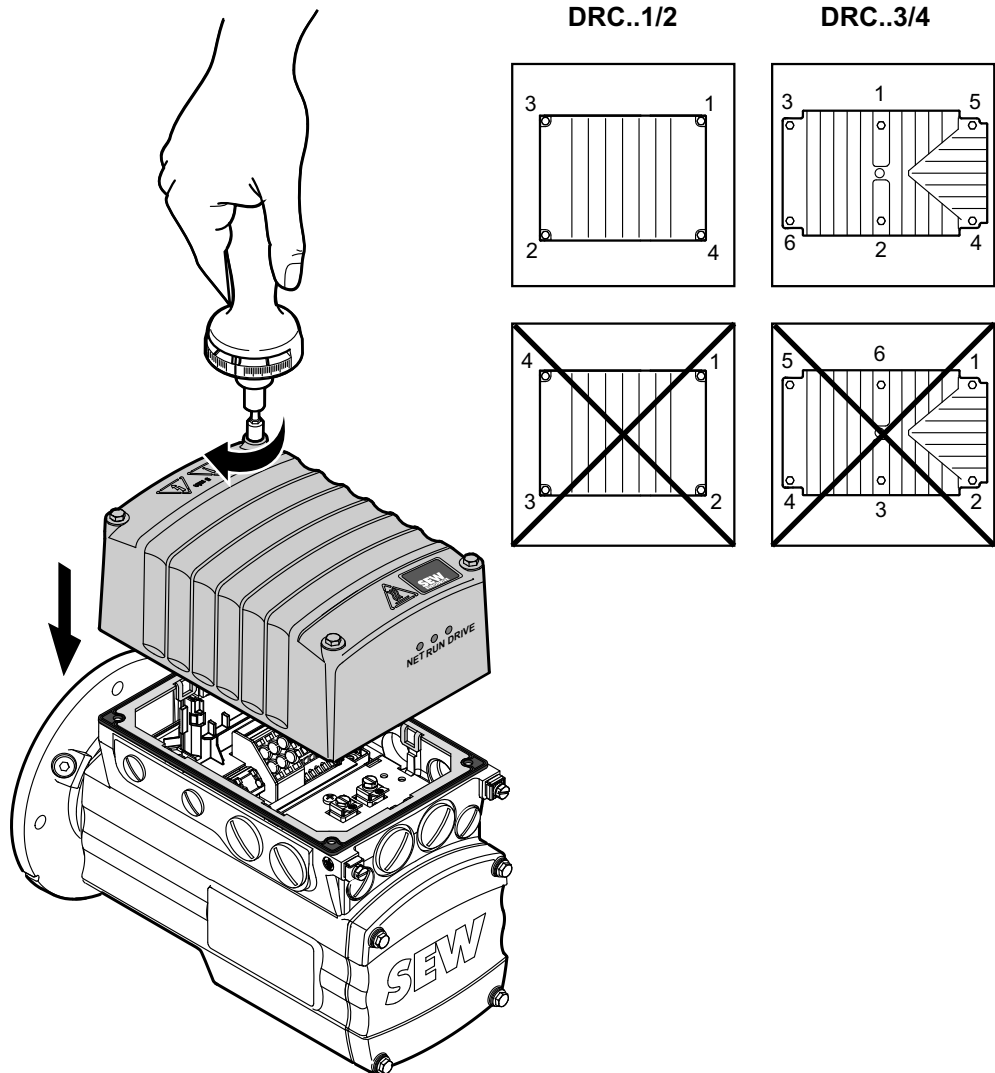
8. Check the installation and startup of the drive unit using the applicable operating instructions.



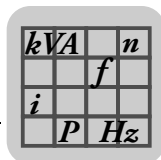
9. Place the electronics cover on the connection box again and fasten it.

Proceed as follows when installing the DRC electronics cover: Insert the screws and tighten them with the tightening torque specified for that size according to the sequence shown in the picture below.

- DRC electronic motor size 1/2: 6.0 Nm
- DRC electronic motor size 3/4: 9.5 Nm.



9007207665597963



12 Technical data and dimension sheets

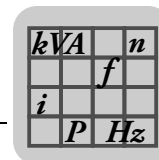
12.1 Technical data

12.1.1 General technical data of DRC

DRC type		DRC1	DRC2	DRC3	DRC4
Supply voltages Permitted range	V_{line}	3 x AC 380 V -5 % to AC 500 V +10 %			
Line frequency	f_{line}	50 Hz ... 60 Hz			
Input current	I_N	1.04 A	2.8 A	5.3 A	6.3 A
	I_{max}	2.6 A	7.0 A	13.25 A	11.8 A
Nominal output current	$I_{N motor}$	1.3 A	3.4 A	6.8 A	7.8 A
Current carrying capacity of terminals		See operating instructions, chapter "Electrical Installation / Installation instructions / Permitted cable cross section of terminals"			
Motor power S1	P_{Mot}	0.55 kW 0.75 HP	1.5 kW 2.0 HP	3.00 kW 4.0 HP	4.00 kW 5.4 HP
Nominal motor speed	n_N	2000 rpm	2000 rpm	2000 rpm	2000 rpm
Nominal motor torque	M_N	2.65 Nm	7.20 Nm	14.3 Nm	19.1 Nm
Maximum motor torque	M_{max}	6.6 Nm to 2000 rpm	18.0 Nm to 1500 rpm	35.8 Nm to 1500 rpm	36.2 Nm to 1800 rpm
Mass moment of inertia of the motor	$J_{mot}^{1)}$	$1.416 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.6226 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$16.85 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$23.23 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$
	$J_{mot}^{2)}$	$2.031 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.3266 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$20.55 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$	$26.93 \text{ kgm}^2 \times 10^{-4}$
PWM frequency		4 / 8 kHz			
External braking resistor	R_{min}	100 Ω	100 Ω	68 Ω	68 Ω
Interference immunity		EN 61800-3; 2. Environment (industrial environment)			
Interference emission		EN 61800-3 category C2 (class A group 2 of EN 55011)			
Climate class		EN 60721-3-3, class 3K3			
Storage temperature	ϑ_S	-25 °C to +70 °C (EN 60721-3-3)			
Proof of mechanical strength		According to EN 61800-5-1			
Degree of protection	IP	Standard: IP 65 according to EN 60529 (DRC housing closed and all cable glands sealed) With optional ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC ^{plus} design: IP 66 according to EN 60529 (DRC housing closed and all cable glands sealed)			
Operating mode		S1, DB (EN 60034-1)			
Type of cooling		Self-cooling to DIN 41751 and EN 61800-5-1			
Signaling functions		Display elements on housing to indicate the unit state			
Installation altitude	h	Up to $h \leq 1000$ m without restrictions. The following restrictions apply to heights ≥ 1000 m: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From 1000 m to max. 4000 m: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I_N reduction by 1% per 100 m From 2000 m to max. 4000 m: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> V_N reduced by AC 6 V per 100 m Over 2000 m only overvoltage category II, external measures are required for overvoltage category III. Overvoltage categories according to EN 60664-1.			
Mass	m ¹⁾	12.40 kg	17.20 kg	34.6 kg	38.6 kg
	m ²⁾	13.00 kg	18.23 kg	36.5 kg	40.5 kg
Required preventive measures		Grounding the unit			

1) Without brake

2) With brake



12.1.2 Ambient temperature of DRC

DRC type		DRC1	DRC2	DRC3	DRC4
Ambient temperature	ϑ_A	-25 °C to +60 °C			
$I_{N \text{ motor}}$ reduction Ambient temperature		3 % $I_{N \text{ motor}}$ per K at 40 °C to 60 °C			

12.1.3 Current carrying capacity of terminals and plug connectors

Current carrying capacity of terminals and plug connectors		
Supply system terminals	X2	24 A (max. loop-through current)
Control terminals	X7	3.5 A (max. loop-through current)
Signal plug connector	X5131	400 mA (max. current for 24 V sensor supply)

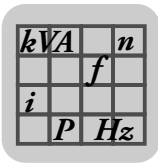
12.1.4 Motion control inputs

Motion control inputs		
Input type	DI01 to DI04 ¹⁾	PLC-compatible according to EN 61131-2 (digital inputs type 1) $R_i \approx 3.0 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_E \approx 10 \text{ mA}$, sampling interval 2 ms
Number of inputs		4
Signal level		+15 V to +30 V "1" = Contact closed -3 V to +5 V "0" = Contact open
Permitted total current For 4 sensors		400 mA

1) Only in conjunction with optional plug connector X5131

12.1.5 Internal voltage supply 24V_O

Internal voltage supply for non-safety-related enable signal via STO input		
Voltage supply	+24V_O	DC 24 V to EN 61131-2, interference voltage proof and short circuit proof
	0V24_O	
Permitted total current		60 mA
Required current for STO-IN supply		30 mA



12.1.6 Derating factors

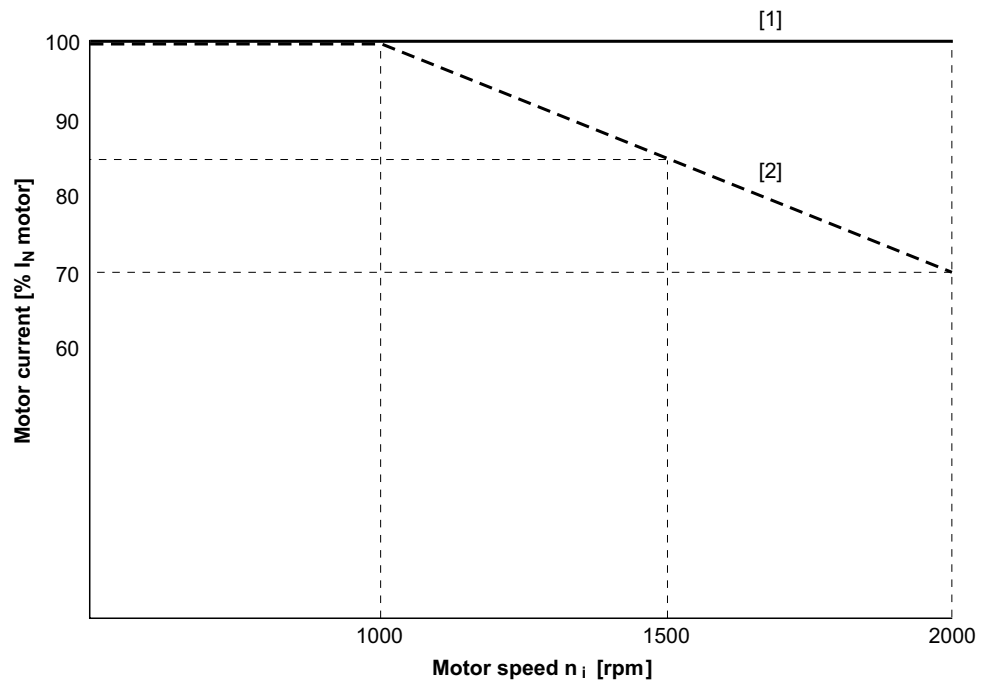
Affected unit variants

The table shows the unit variants for which you have to/do not have to use the additional $I_{N \text{ motor}}$ reduction in the following chapter:

$I_{N \text{ motor}}$ reduction	
<u>not</u> required	Required
DRC1 (all variants)	–
DRC2..DSC without application option DRC2..SNI without application option DRC2..DBC	DRC2..DSC with application option DRC2..SNI with application option DRC2..DAC
DRC3 (all variants)	–
DRC4..DSC without application option DRC4..SNI without application option DRC4..DBC	DRC4..DSC with application option DRC4..SNI with application option DRC4..DAC

$I_{N \text{ motor}}$ reduction

The following figure shows the $I_{N \text{ Motor}}$ reduction depending on the motor speed:



9007202114032267

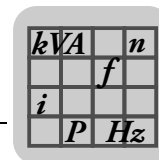
[1] Ambient temperature $\leq 35^\circ\text{C}$

[2] Ambient temperature $= 40^\circ\text{C}$



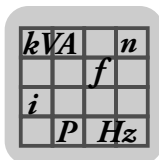
INFORMATION

Derating is based on typical operating conditions with a supply voltage of 24 V (sensor supply, input voltage of STO input).



12.1.7 Technical data of SBus interface

Standard	CAN specification 2.0 parts A and B
Baud rate	Can be set via DIP switch: 1000, 500 kBd
ID range	3...775
Address	Can be set via DIP switch: Number of drives that can be addressed: 32
Number of process data words	Fixed setting: 3 PD
Cable length	Depending on the baud rate, max. 50 m
Number of stations	Max. 110 CAN stations (thereof max. 32 DRC DSC stations)
Interface	According to operating instructions / "Electrical Installation" chapter
Type	CAN1
Profile	MOVILINK®
Connection technology	Terminal
Bus termination	According to "Startup" chapter
Control/setpoint source Index 8461.0 / 8462.0	SBus 1
Timeout monitoring	Yes, via parameter index 8602.0 to 8615.0
Process data	Configuration using parameter index 8304.0 to 8309.0
Master/slave	No
Manual mode (MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio)	Yes
IPOS bus type	5



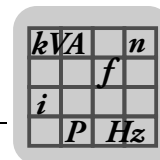
12.2 Technical data of application options

12.2.1 GIO12B application option

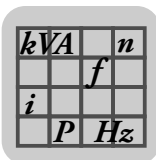
GIO12B application option	
Degree of protection	IP66
Number of inputs	4
Number of outputs	2
Connection technology	M12 plug connector (A-coded, female)
Input type	PLC-compatible according to EN 61131-2 (digital inputs type 3) R _i about 8 kΩ, sampling cycle 4 ms Signal level +11 V to +30 V "1" = Contact closed -3 V to +5 V "0" = Contact open
Output type	PLC-compatible to EN 61131-2, interference-voltage-proof and short-circuit-proof
Sensor/actuator supply	DC 24 V to EN 61131-2, Interference voltage-proof and short-circuit-proof
Permitted total current	250 mA (total of all connected sensors/actuators, maximum individual load: 250 mA)
Part number	1 823 801 7

12.2.2 GIO13B application option

GIO13B application option	
Digital inputs / digital outputs	
Number of digital inputs	4 (2 inputs can be used as primary frequency input)
Primary frequency input	The primary frequency input function occupies a maximum of 2 digital inputs. The function is used to evaluate frequency input signals that are provided, for example, by a distance encoder (A/B tracks or only A track) or an external controller. The frequency value is then converted into a digital value for further processing. Input frequency range: 0 to 120 KHz Signal voltage: HTL signal level
Input type	PLC-compatible according to EN 61131-2 (digital inputs type 3) R _i about 8 kΩ, sampling cycle 4 ms Signal level +11 V to +30 V "1" = Contact closed -3 V to +5 V "0" = Contact open
Number of digital outputs	1
Output type	Relay with change-over contact U _{max} = DC 30 V I _{min} = DC 100 mA I _{max} = DC 800 mA
Analog inputs / analog outputs	
Number of analog inputs	1
Analog input type	Differential input Voltage input V _{in} = DC 0 to +10V Resolution 10 bit Internal resistance R _i >10 kΩ Current input I _{in} = DC 4 to 20 mA Resolution 10 bit Internal resistance R _i = 250 Ω
Number of analog outputs	1
Analog output type	Output characteristics: 4 to 20 mA Max. output voltage: 25 V Short-circuit-proof Resolution 10 bit



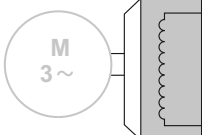
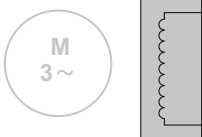
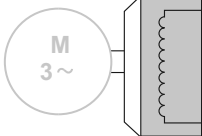
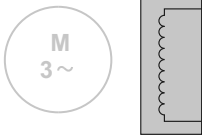
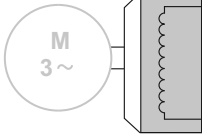
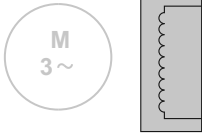
GIO13B application option		
General technical data		
Degree of protection	IP65 (only when installed)	
Connection technology	M12 plug connector (A-coded, female)	
Sensor/actuator supply	DC 24 V to EN 61131-2, Interference voltage-proof and short-circuit-proof	
Permitted total current	140 mA (total of all connected sensors/actuators, maximum individual load: 140 mA)	
Part number	1 822 652 3	
Refresh times of primary frequency inputs depending on the set scaling frequency		
Scaling frequency [Hz]	Refresh times [ms]	
	LFI mode = trace A	LFI mode = traces A + B
1	500	250
2	250	125
5	100	50
10	50	25
20	25	12
40	12	6
80	6	3
120	3	2



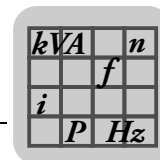
12.3 Braking resistors

12.3.1 Overview

The DRC electronics motor is equipped with 2 brake choppers. The following table shows their possible use in regenerative mode:

Application	Drive	Dissipation of regenerative energy	
		Brake chopper 1	Brake chopper
Very small amount of regenerative energy	DRC electronic motor <u>with</u> brake	Brake coil 	+
	DRC electronic motor <u>without</u> brake	Brake coil ¹⁾ 	
Small amount of regenerative energy	DRC electronic motor <u>with</u> brake	Brake coil 	+
	DRC electronic motor <u>without</u> brake	Brake coil ¹⁾ 	
Medium/large amount of regenerative energy	DRC electronic motor <u>with</u> brake	Brake coil 	+
	DRC1 electronic motor <u>without</u> brake	Brake coil ¹⁾ 	

1) Also for motors without brake, a brake coil (without brake disk) is always integrated to dissipate regenerative energy.

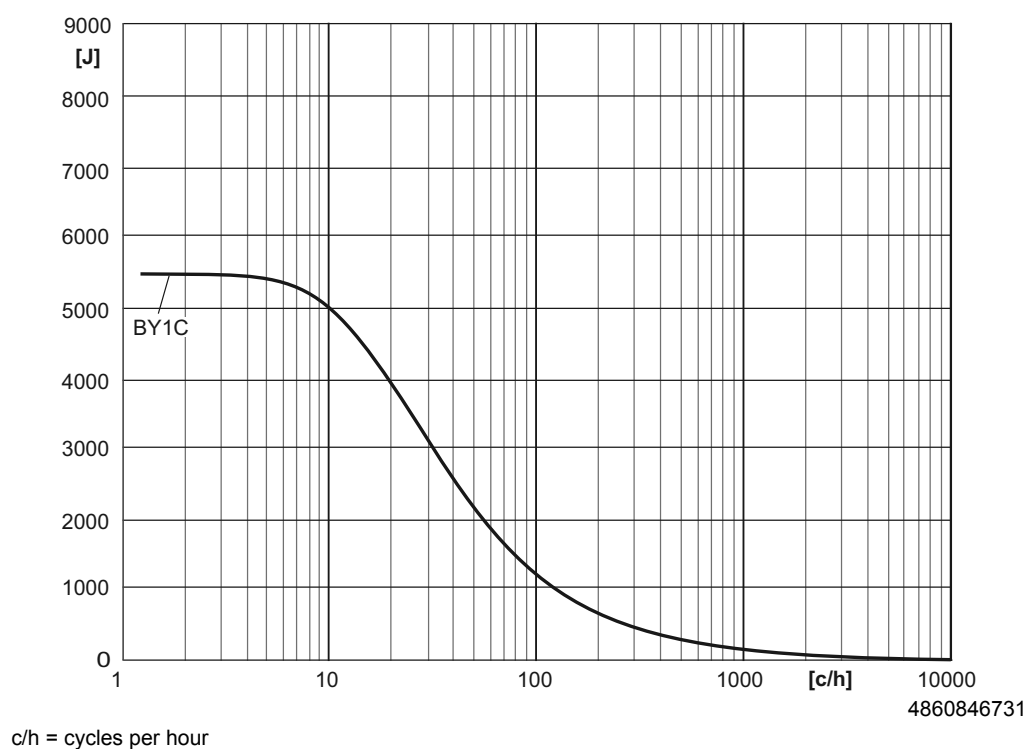


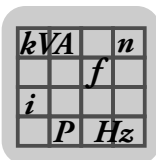
12.3.2 4Q operation with integrated brake coil

- In 4Q operation, the brake coil can be used as a braking resistor.
- The brake coil (without brake disk) is also integrated in motors without a brake.
- Brake voltage is generated internally within the unit, which means it is grid-independent.
- 4Q operation with only the integrated brake coil is recommended for applications with very small amounts of regenerative energy.
- If the amount of regenerated energy is too high for the application, you can use an additional internal or external braking resistor.

BY1C (DRC1)

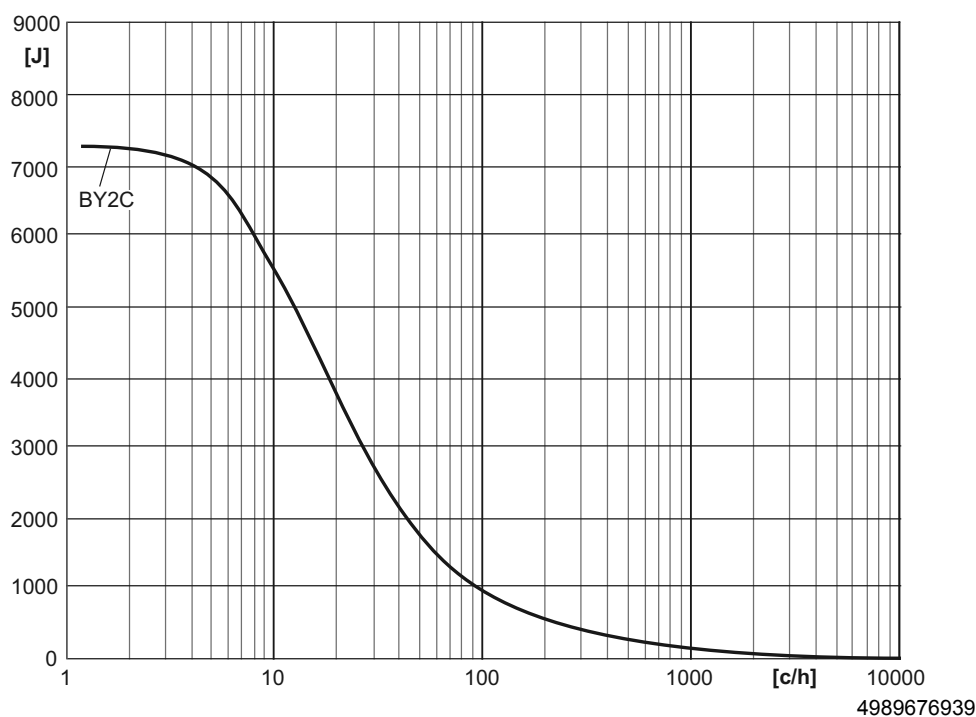
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative load on the BY1C brake coil (DRC1):





BY2C (DRC2)

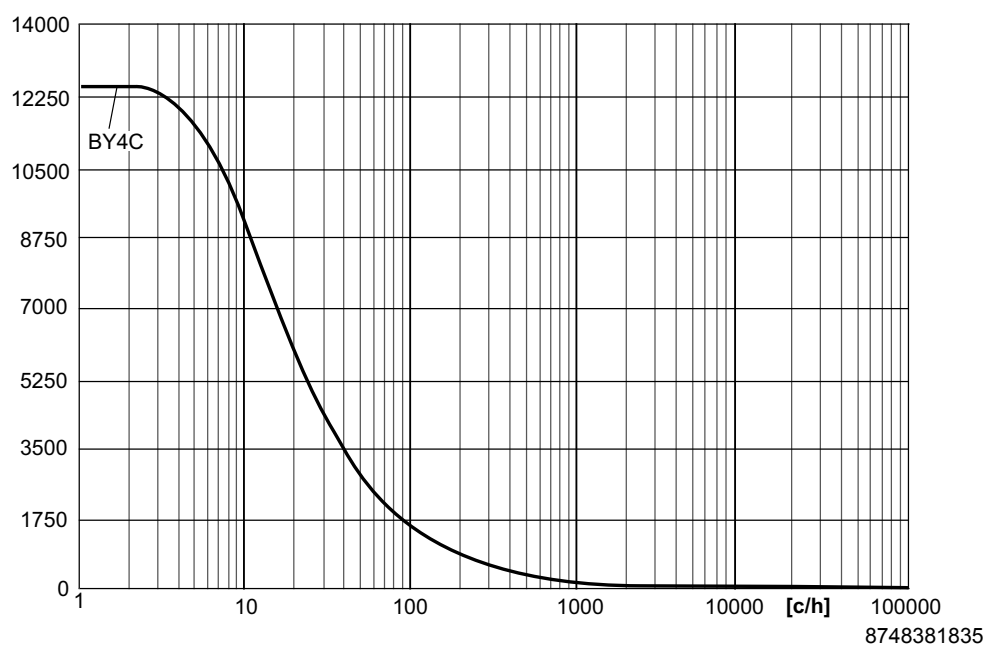
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative load on the BY2C brake coil (DRC2):



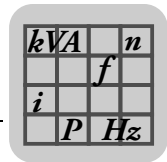
c/h = cycles per hour

BY4C (DRC3/4)

The following figure shows the permitted regenerative load on the BY4C brake coil (DRC3/4):



c/h = cycles per hour



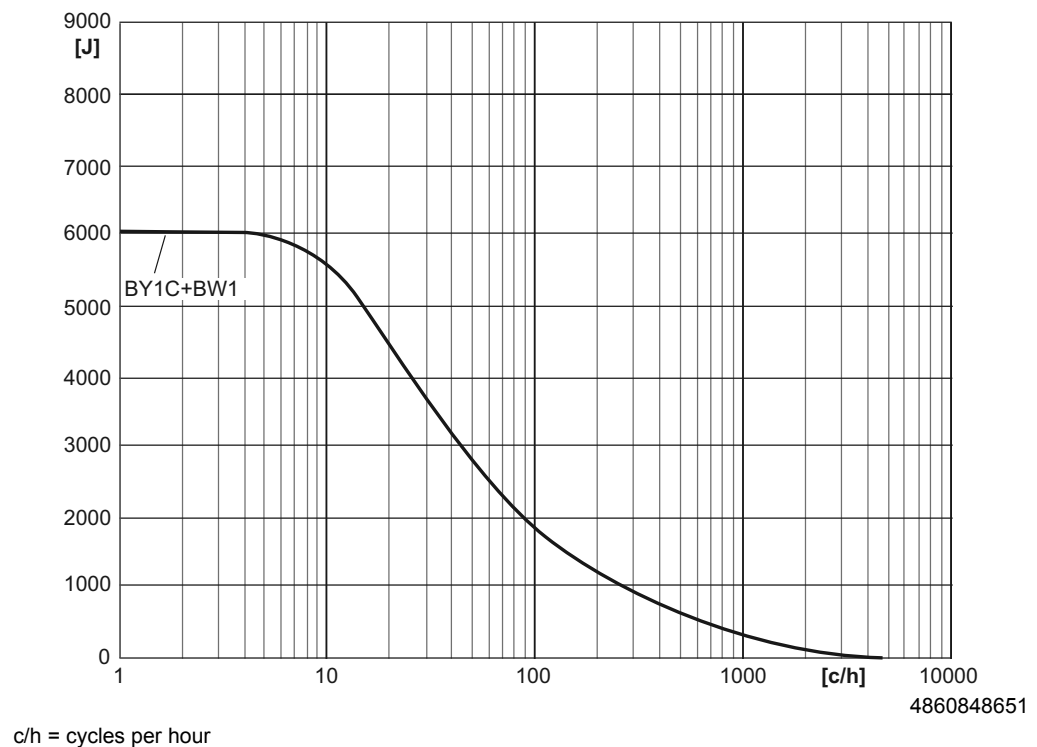
12.3.3 4Q operation with integrated brake coil and integrated braking resistor

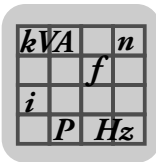
- 4Q operation with integrated braking resistor is recommended for applications in which the level of regenerative energy is low.
- The resistor protects itself (reversible) against regenerative overload by changing abruptly to high resistance and no longer consuming any more energy. The inverter then trips with overvoltage error.
- If the amount of regenerated energy is too high for the application, you can use an external braking resistor as an alternative.

*BY1C brake coil
and integrated
BW1 braking resistor (DRC1)*

Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 10 s

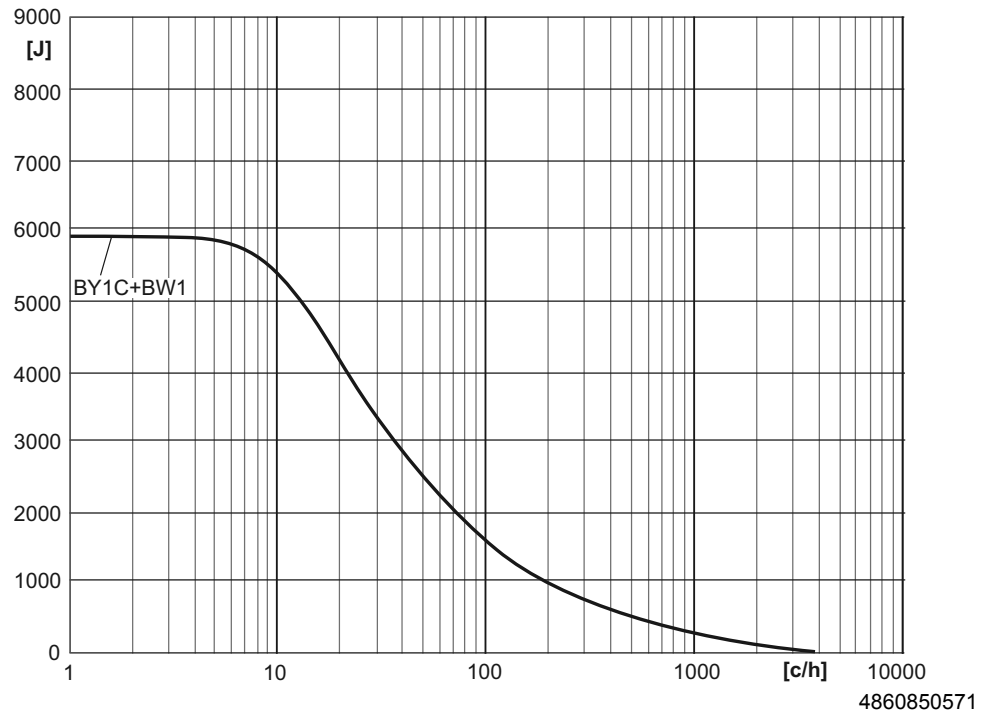
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY1C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW1 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 10 s:





Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 4 s

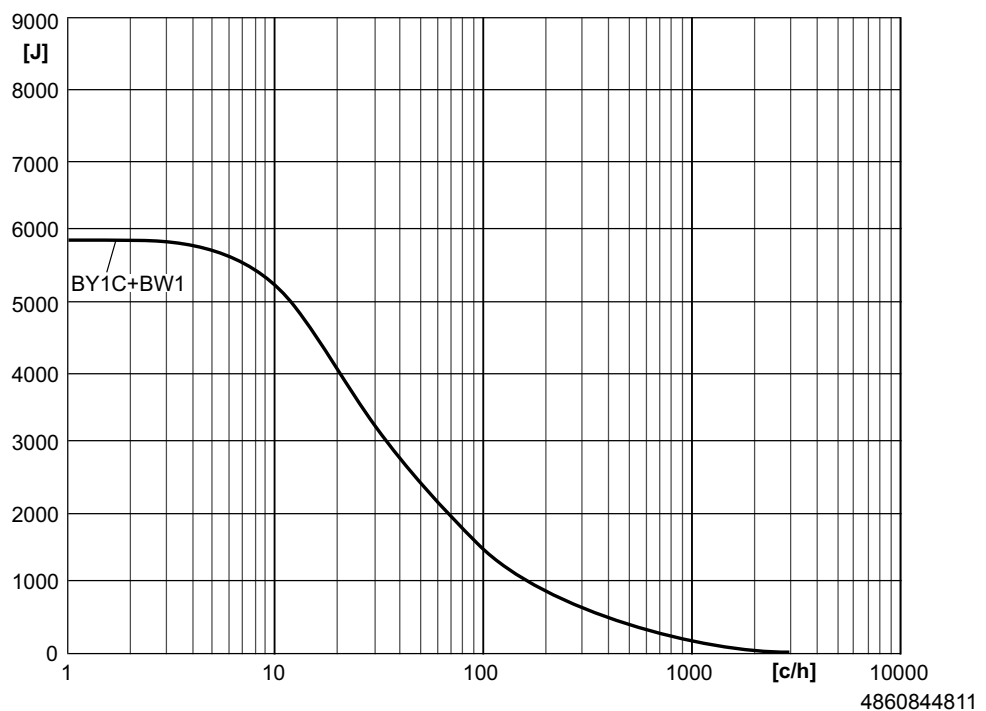
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY1C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW1 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 4 s:



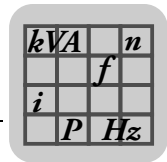
c/h = cycles per hour

Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 0.2 s

The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY1C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW1 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 0.2 s:



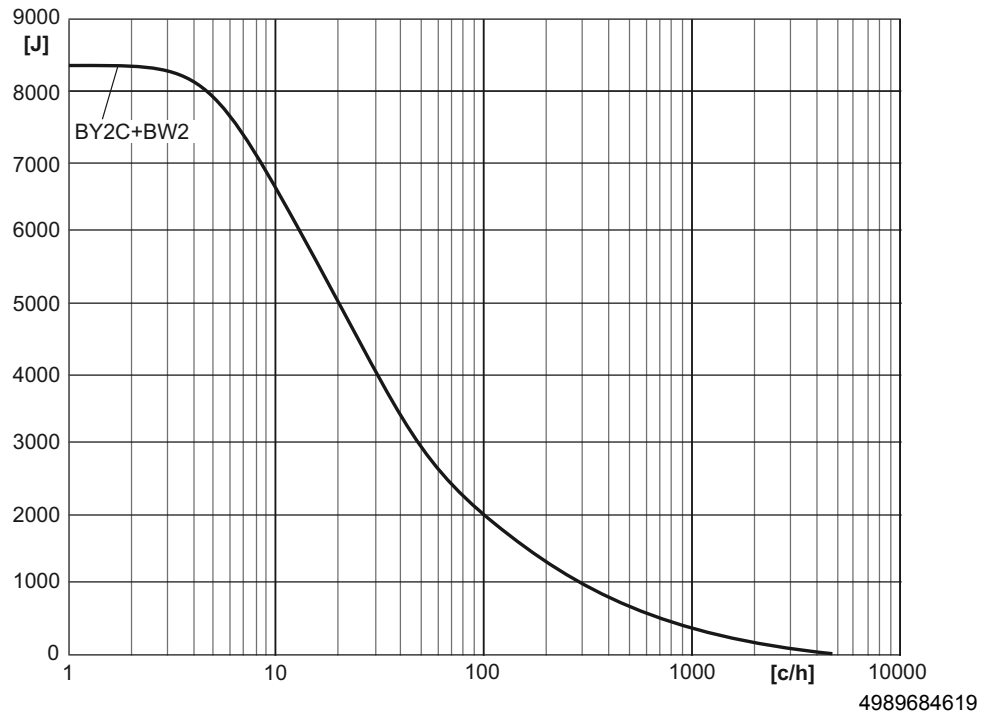
c/h = cycles per hour



BY2C brake coil
and integrated
BW2 braking resistor (DRC2)

Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 10 s

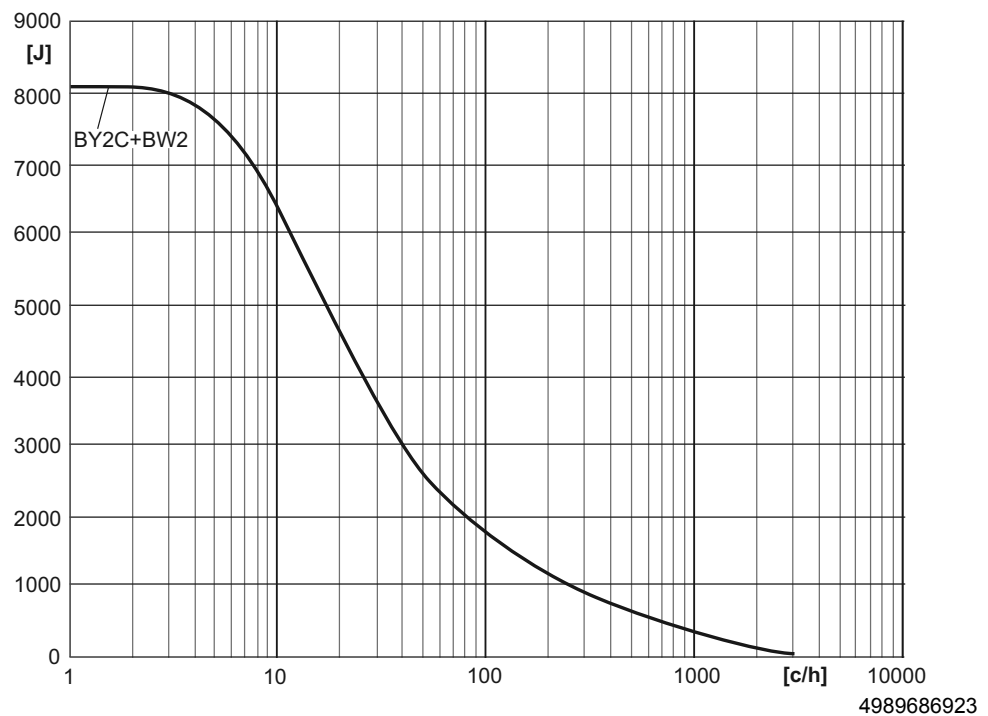
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY2C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW2 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 10 s:



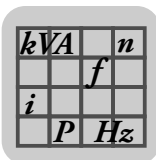
c/h = cycles per hour

Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 4 s

The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY2C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW2 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 4 s:

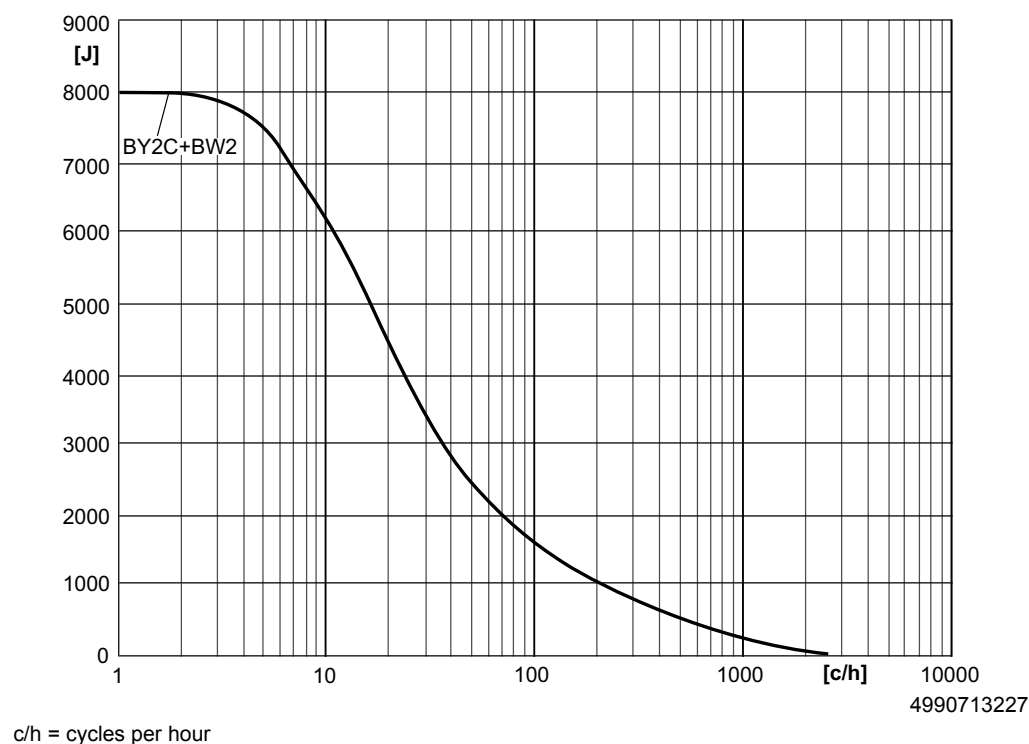


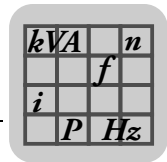
c/h = cycles per hour



Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 0.2 s

The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY2C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW2 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 0.2 s:

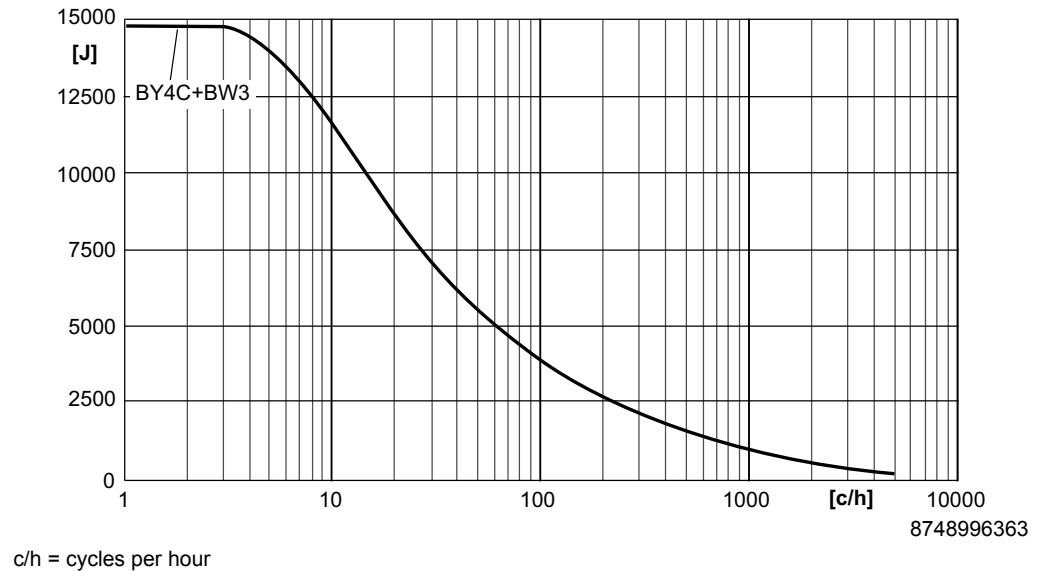




Brake coil BY4C
and integrated
braking resistor
BW3 (DRC3/4)

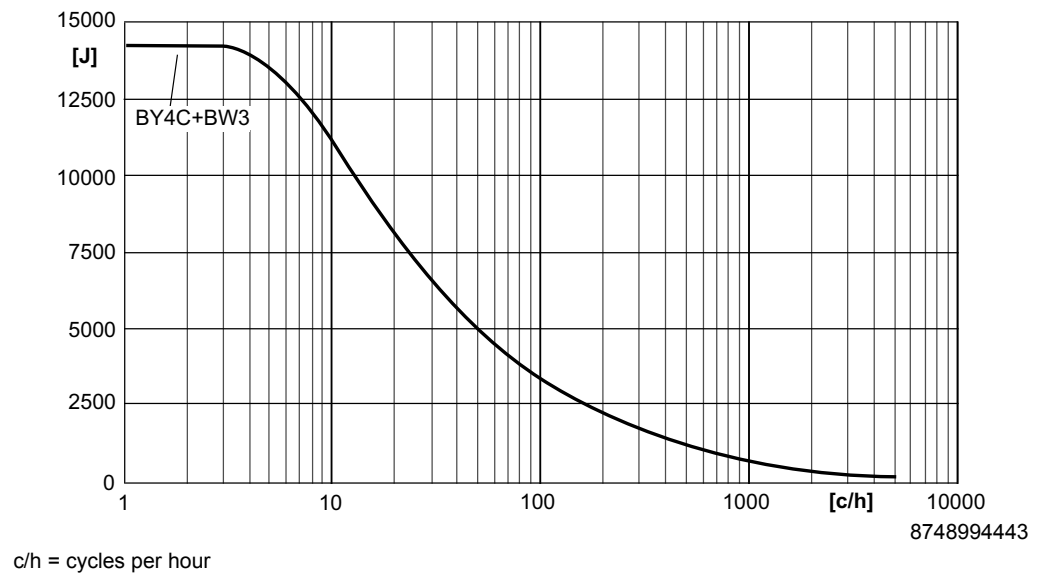
Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 10 s

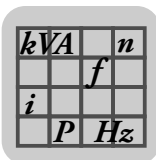
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY4C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW3 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 10 s:



Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 4 s

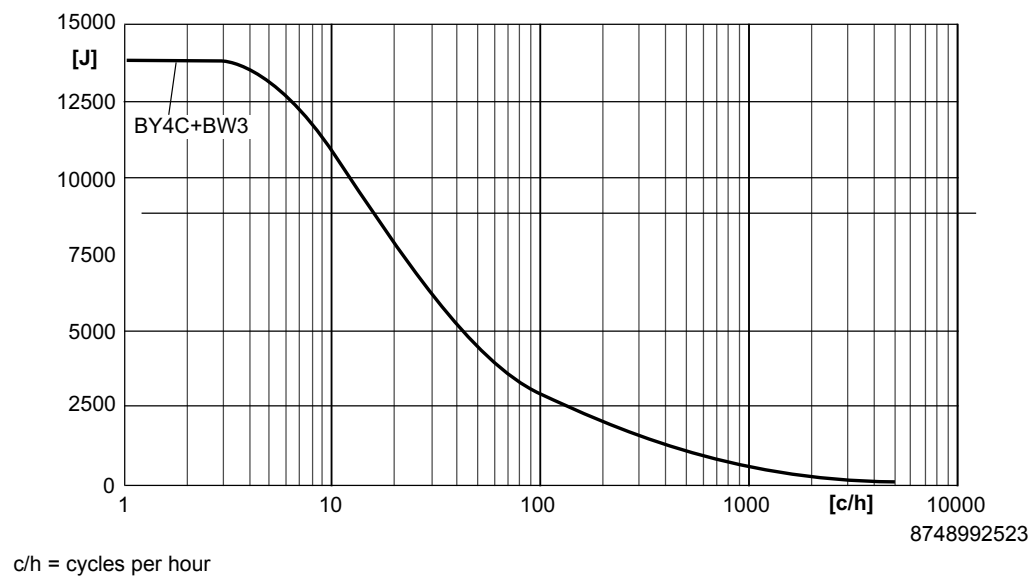
The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY4C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW3 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 4 s:

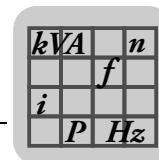




Regenerative load capacity for a brake ramp of 0.2 s

The following figure shows the permitted regenerative energy load of the BY4C brake coil in combination with the integrated BW3 braking resistor for a brake ramp of 0.2 s:



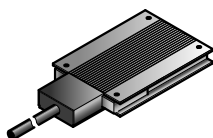


12.3.4 4Q operation with integrated brake coil and external braking resistor

4Q operation with external braking resistor is necessary for applications with a large amount of regenerative energy.

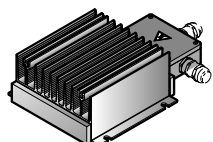
The following tables show the external braking resistors that are available for DRC electronic motors.

BW...-.../K-1.5

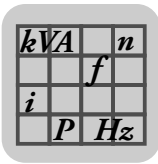


	BW100-005/K-1.5	BW150-003/K-1.5
Part number	0 828 286 2	0 828 2927
Function	Dissipating the regenerative energy	
Degree of protection	IP65	IP65
Resistance	100 Ω	150 Ω
Power in S1, 100% cdf	200 W	100 W
Dimensions W x H x D	252 x 15 x 80 mm	146 x 15 x 80 mm
Cable length	1.5 m	1.5 m

BW...-...-T



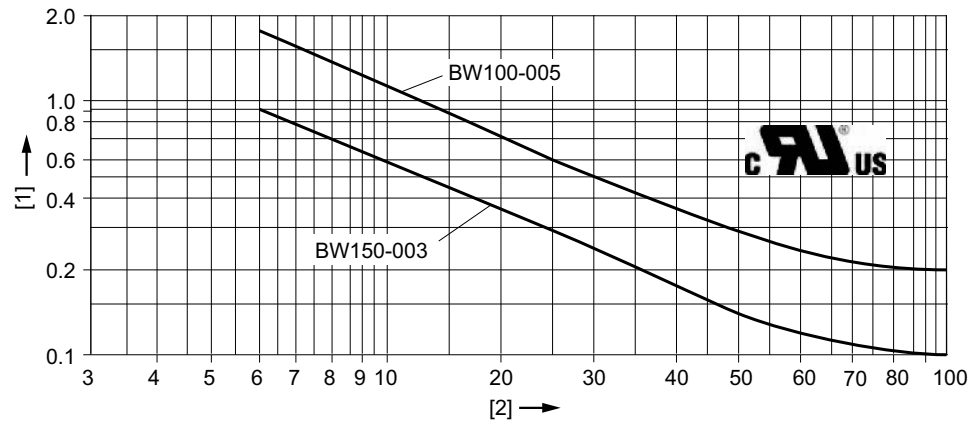
	BW150-006-T	BW100-009-T	BW68-006-T	BW68-012-T
Part number	1 796 956 5	1 796 957 3	1 797 000 8	1 797 001 6
Function	Dissipating the regenerative energy			
Degree of protection	IP66	IP66	IP66	IP66
Resistance	150 Ω	100 Ω	68 Ω	68 Ω
Power in S1, 100% cdf	600 W	900 W	600 W	1200 W
Dimensions W x H x D	285 x 75 x 174 mm	435 x 75 x 174 mm	285 x 75 x 174 mm	635 x 75 x 174 mm
Prescribed connection cables	Shielded cables with a thermal resistance of $T_{amb} \geq 90^\circ\text{C}$ (194 °F)			
Maximum permitted cable length	15 m	15 m	15 m	15 m



12.3.5 Technical data of BW100-005/K-1.5 and BW150-003/K-1.5

Power diagrams

The following figure shows the rating diagrams of the braking resistors BW100-005/K-1.5, BW150-003/K-1.5:

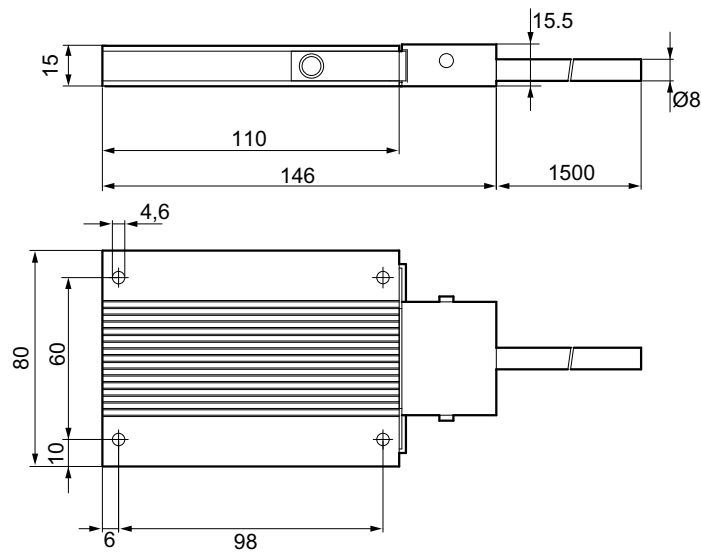


9007204104879499

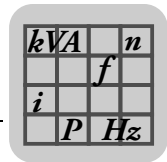
- [1] Power in kW
[2] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %

Dimension drawing of BW150-003/K-1.5

The following figure shows the dimensions of the external braking resistor BW150-003/K-1.5:

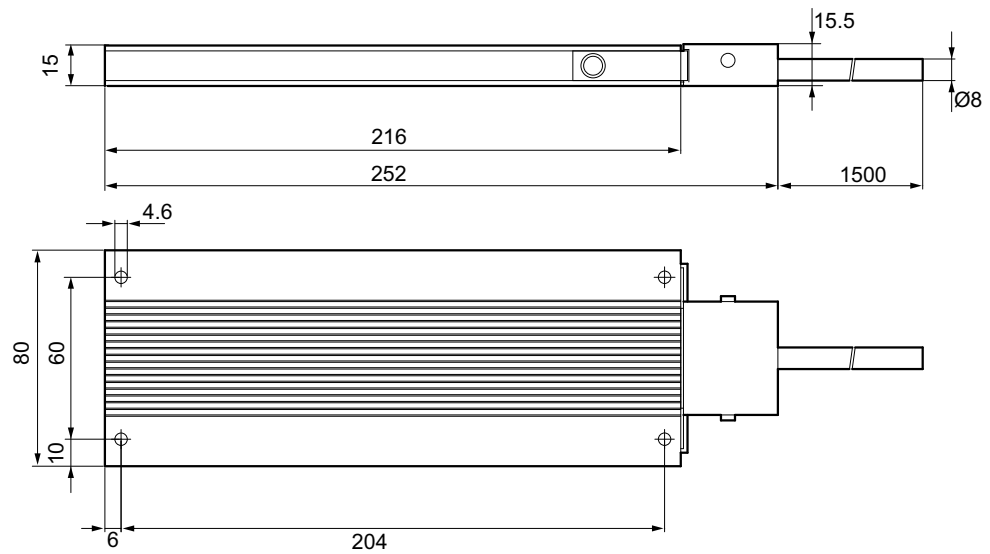


4850134027

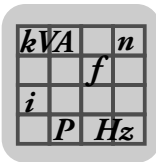


Dimension drawing
of BW100-005/K-
1.5

The following figure shows the dimensions of the external braking resistor BW100-005/K-1.5:



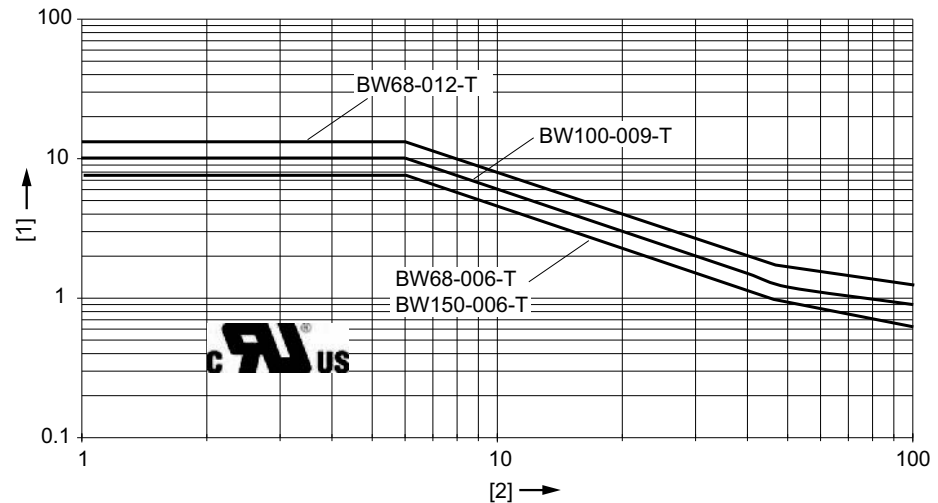
4850166795



12.3.6 Technical data of BW150-006-T, BW100-009-T, BW068-006-T, and BW068-012-T

Power diagrams

The following figure shows the rating diagrams of the braking resistors BW150-006-T, BW100-009-T, BW068-006-T, and BW068-012-T:



9007204104980491

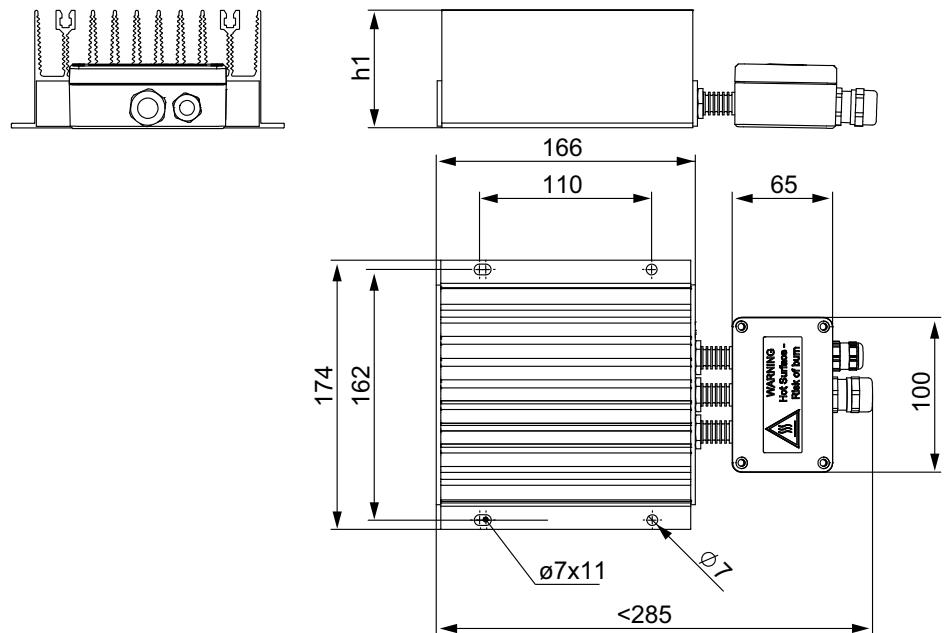
[1] Power in kW

[2] Cyclic duration factor cdf in %

cdf = cyclic duration factor of the braking resistor, based on a cycle time of 120 s.

Dimension drawing of BW150-006-T / BW068-006-T

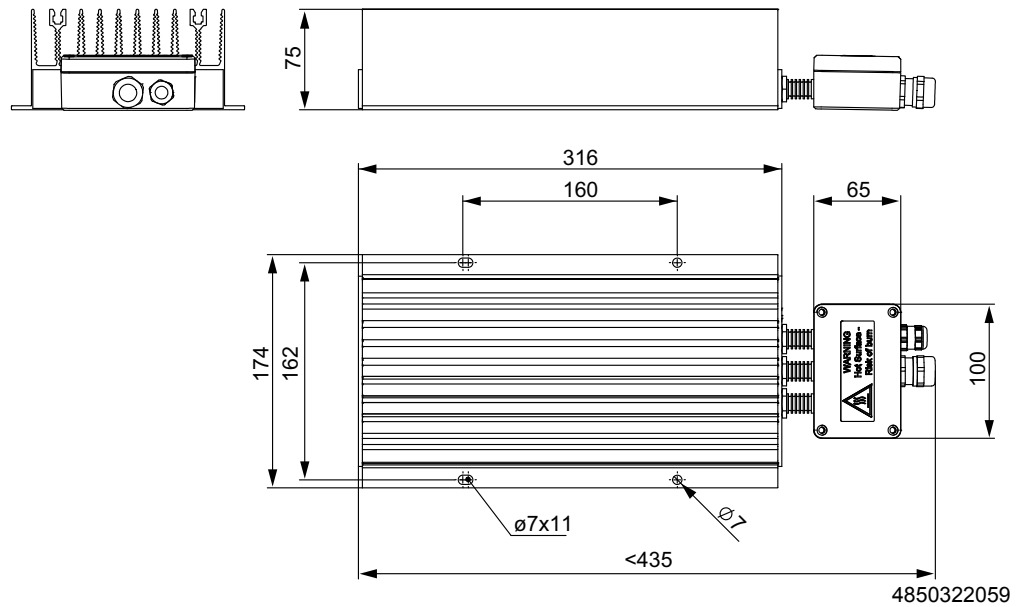
The following figure shows the dimensions of the external braking resistors BW150-006-T and BW068-006-T



4850243339

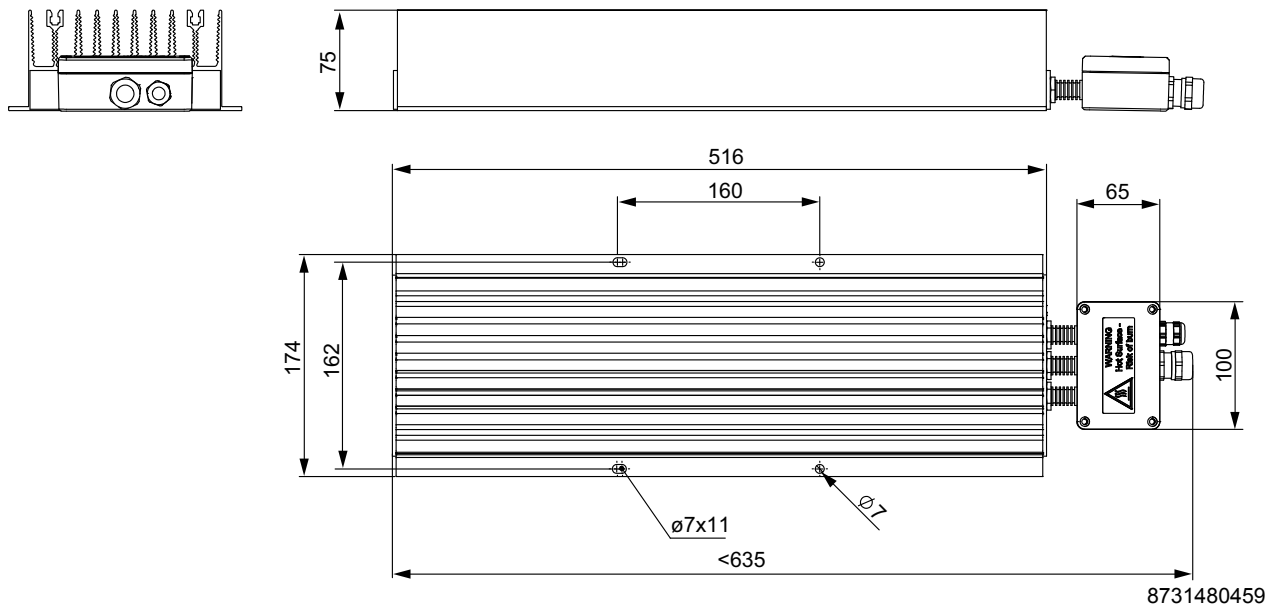
Dimension drawing
of BW100-009-T

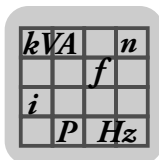
The following figure shows the dimensions of the external braking resistor BW100-009-T:



Dimension drawing
of BW068-012-T

The following figure shows the dimensions of the external braking resistor BW068-012-T:





12.4 Technical data of the brake

12.4.1 Braking work, braking torque

Type	Braking torque [Nm]	Braking work per emergency braking operation [kJ]	Max. number of emergency braking opera- tions ¹⁾	Braking work until maintenance [MJ]
BY1C (DRC1)	7	5	10 / h	40
	2.5	5	10 / h	40
BY2C (DRC2)	14	15	10 / h	65
	7	15	10 / h	65
BY4C (DRC3)	28	17	10 / h	85
	14	17	10 / h	85
BY4C (DRC4)	40	10.5	10 / h	55
	20	10.5	10 / h	85

1) Emergency braking means that the brake is applied at high speed instead of decelerating the drive along a ramp and applying the brake only after reaching the stop speed. This can occur in case of a controller inhibit signal, a drive fault (depending on the set fault response), or STO (depending on the parameter settings).

NOTICE



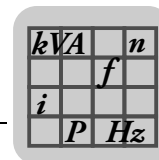
Damage to the DRC drive unit

Potential damage to property

- Note that only the SEW-EURODRIVE Service or qualified personnel trained by SEW-EURODRIVE is permitted to carry out maintenance/inspection work on the brake or to change the braking torque.

12.4.2 Response and application times

Type	Braking torque [Nm]	Response time t_1 [ms]	Application time t_2 [ms]
BY1C (DRC1)	7	100	200
	2.5		400
BY2C (DRC2)	14	100	200
	7		250
BY4C (DRC3)	28	100	200
	14		200
BY4C (DRC4)	40	100	200
	20		200



12.5 ASEPTIC / ASEPTIC^{plus} variants

12.5.1 Surface protection

The properties of OS2 – OS4 in connection with ASEPTIC variants or OS4 in connection with ASEPTIC^{plus} variants are listed in chapter "Surface protection".

12.5.2 Cleaning

Do not mix cleaning and disinfecting agents under any circumstances.

Never mix acids and chloralkalis, as poisonous chlorine gas will result.

Strictly observe the safety instructions of the cleaning agent manufacturer.

12.5.3 Sealing material

Resistance to cleaning agents

The sealing material used in DRC motors has been tested for resistance to cleaning agents.

Resistance to the following cleaning agents was proven in the tests performed by the company ECOLAB®:

Alkaline and chlorinated alkaline foam cleaning agents		
Designation	Application concentration	Application temperature
P3-topax 12	5%	40 °C

Acid foam cleaning agents		
Designation	Application concentration	Application temperature
P3-topax 56	5%	40 °C
P3-topax 58	5%	40 °C

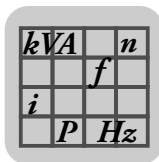
TFC cleaner		
Designation	Application concentration	Application temperature
P3-topactive 200	4%	40 °C
P3-topactive 500	4%	40 °C

Disinfectant		
Designation	Application concentration	Application temperature
P3-topax 990	5%	23 °C

DI water	–	40 °C
----------	---	-------

Product specifications:

P3-topax 19	Alkaline foam cleaning agent
P3-topax 56	Acid foam cleaning agent based on phosphoric acid
P3-topax 58	Acid foam cleaning agent based on organic acids
P3-topactive 200	Alkaline cleaning agent for operational cleaning as TFC application
P3-topactive 500	Acid cleaning agent for operational cleaning as TFC application
P3-topax 990	Alkaline foam disinfectant based on alkylamine acetate
DI water	Demineralized water



12.6 Surface protection

12.6.1 General information

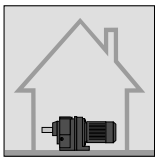
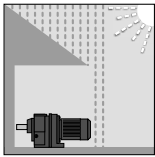
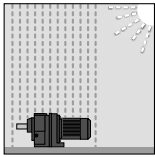
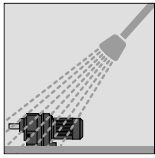
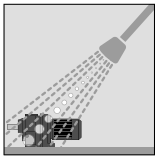
SEW-EURODRIVE offers the following optional protective measures for DRC motors that are operated under special ambient conditions.

- OS surface protection

Special optional protective measures are also available for the gear unit / motor, see "DRC Gearmotors" catalog.

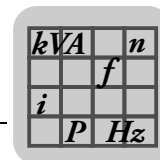
12.6.2 Surface protection

Instead of standard surface protection, DRC motors can be equipped with OS1 to OS4 surface protection as an option. The special procedure Z can also be performed in addition. Special measure Z means that large contour recesses are filled with rubber before painting.

Surface protection	Ambient conditions	Application examples
Standard 	Suitable for machines and systems in buildings and rooms indoors with neutral atmospheres. Similar to corrosivity category ¹⁾ : • C1 (negligible)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Machines and systems in the automobile industry • Conveyor systems in logistics areas • Conveyor systems at airports
OS1 	Suited for environments prone to condensation and atmospheres with low humidity or contamination, such as applications outdoors under roof or with protection. Similar to corrosivity category: • C2 (low)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Systems in saw mills • Hall gates • Agitators and mixers
OS2 	Suited for environments with high humidity or mean atmospheric contamination, such as applications outdoors subject to direct weathering. Similar to corrosivity category: • C3 (moderate)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funiculars and chair-lifts • Applications in gravel plants
OS3 	Suited for environments with high humidity and occasionally severe atmospheric and chemical contamination. Occasionally acidic or caustic wet cleaning. Also for applications in coastal areas with moderate salt load. Similar to corrosivity category: • C4 (high)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sewage treatment works • Port cranes • Mining applications
OS4 	Suitable for environments with permanent humidity or severe atmospheric or chemical contamination. Regular acidic and caustic wet cleaning, also with chemical cleaning agents. Similar to corrosivity category ²⁾ : • C5-1 (very high)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drives in malting plants • Wet areas in the beverage industry • Conveyor belts in the food industry

1) According to DIN EN ISO 12 944-2

2) According to DIN EN ISO 12944-2, classification of ambient conditions



12.6.3 Resistance of OS4 surface treatment to cleaning agents

SEW-EURODRIVE has had the resistance of the base coat and top coat of the OS4 surface coating independently tested and certified for cleaning agents and disinfectants from leading manufacturers.

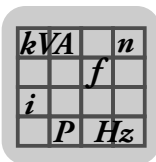
Providing these recommended cleaning agents and disinfectants are used and that the specified cleaning intervals, temperatures and cleaning schedules are complied with, the best possible results can be achieved with ASEPTIC gearmotors in terms of service life and performance.

The following prerequisites were applied to the testing cycle:

- The testing cycle (1500 cycles) simulated daily cleaning according to product-specific instructions for a time period of five years.
- Evaluation took place approximately 7 days after regeneration.
- Evaluation of visual changes (color, degree of lustre) and changes in protective properties according to DIN EN ISO 4628-1.
- OS4 coating system on steel or aluminum base.
- Cleaning agents supplied by Henkel-ECOLAB®

Cleaning agents	Product specification	Major ingredients	Concentration	Load cycle	Test temperature	Decorative changes ¹⁾	Changes in protective properties ¹⁾
P3-topax 19	Alkaline foam cleaning agent	Alkalis, surfactants, complexing agents	3%	20 min	60 °C	1	0
P3-topax 56	Acid foam cleansing agent	Acids, surfactants, inhibitors	3%	20 min	60 °C	4	0
P3-topax 58	Acid foam cleaning agent based on organic acids	Surfactants, organic acids	5%	20 min	60 °C	0	0
P3-topax 66	Alkaline foam cleansing agent and disinfectant based on active chlorine	Alkalis, active chlorine, surfactants	5%	20 min	60 °C	2	0
P3-topax 68	Alkaline foam cleansing agent with active chlorine (suitable for aluminum)	Alkalis, active chlorine, surfactants	5%	20 min	60 °C	1	0
P3-topax 99	Alkaline foam disinfectant	Basis: Salts, organic acids	2%	20 min	60 °C	3	0
P3-topactive 200	Alkaline cleansing agent for operational cleansing as TFC application	Alkalis, surfactants, complexing agents	4%	20 min	60 °C	1	0
P3-topactive 500	Acid cleansing agent for operational cleansing as TFC application	Inorganic acids, surfactants	3%	20 min	60 °C	4	0
P3-oxonia	Disinfectant for closed systems	Basis: Hydrogen peroxide	1%	30 min	60 °C	1	0
P3-oxonia active	Disinfectant for closed systems	Basis: Hydrogen peroxide, peracetic acid	3%	10 min	20 °C	0	0
P3-topactive DES	Foam and TFC-capable disinfectant	Basis: Peracetic acid, surfactants	3%	30 min	20 °C	0	0
P3-oxysan ZS	Disinfectant for closed systems	Basis: Peroxide compounds	1%	30 min	20 °C	0	0

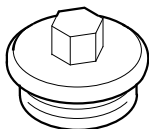
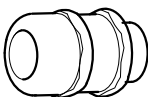
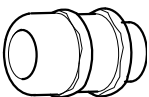
1) Assessment: 0 = No change, to 5 = Very severe changes



12.7 Screw fittings

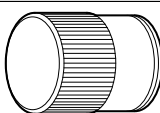
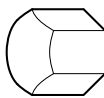
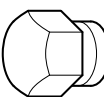
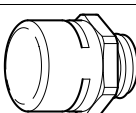
The following tables show the screw connections available from SEW-EURODRIVE:

12.7.1 Cable glands / screw plugs

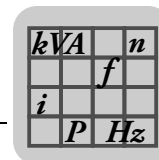
Type of screw fitting	Figure	Contents	Size	Tightening torque ¹⁾	Part number
Screw plugs Hexagon (made of stainless steel)		10 pcs	M16 x 1.5	6.8 Nm	1 824 734 2
		10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	6.8 Nm	1 824 735 0
EMC cable gland (nickel-plated brass)		10 pcs	M16 x 1.5	4 Nm	1 820 478 3
		10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	7 Nm	1 820 480 5
EMC cable gland (made of stainless steel)		10 pcs	M16 x 1.5	4 Nm	1 821 636 6
		10 pcs	M25 x 1.5	7 Nm	1 821 638 2

1) The specified torques must be adhered to with a tolerance of +/- 10%.

12.7.2 Screw fittings: plug connectors/pressure compensation

Type of screw fitting	Figure	Contents	Size	Tightening torque ¹⁾	Part number
M23 plug (made of stainless steel)		1 pcs	M23 x 1.5	Tighten fully	1 909 455 8
M12 plug for plug connectors with male thread (made of stainless steel)		10 pcs	M12 x 1.0	2.3 Nm	1 820 279 9
M12 plug for plug connectors with female thread (made of stainless steel)		10 pcs	M12 x 1.0	2.3 Nm	1 820 227 6
Pressure compensation fitting (made of stainless steel)		1 pcs	M16 x 1.5	4 Nm	1 820 409 0

1) The specified torques must be adhered to with a tolerance of +/- 10%.



12.8 Connection cables

12.8.1 Specification of recommended CAN connection cable

When individual CAN connection cables are used, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the cable type "Belden 9841/LOW-capacitance computer cable for EIA".

Description

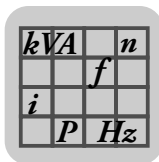
24 AWG stranded TC wire, insulated with polyethylene, drilled, shielded with Beldfoil® (100%) + TC braid (90% shielding), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, PVC sheath.

Physical properties (in total)

Conductor: AWG			
Twisted-pairs	AWG	Stranding	Conductor material
1	24	7x32	TC – tinned copper

Mechanical properties (in total)

Mechanical properties (in total)	
Operating temperature	-30 °C to +80 °C
Nominal UL temperature	+80 °C
Weight of raw cable	36 lbs/1000 ft.
Max. recommended tensile stress	72.3 lbs.
Min. bending radius of secondary axis	2.5 inches
Applicable specifications and compliance with regulatory specifications (total)	
Applicable standards	
NEC/(UL) specification	CM
CEC/C(UL) specification	CM
AWM specification	UL style 2919 (30 V 80°)
EU CE mark (Y/N)	Yes
EU RoHS compliant (Y/N)	Yes
EU RoHS compliance date (MM/DD/YYYY)	01/01/2004
Plenum / Non-Plenum: Plenum (Y/N)	No
Plenum number	82841, 89841

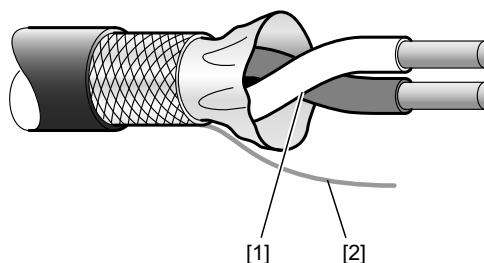


Electrical properties (in total)

Electrical properties (in total)	
Characteristic rated impedance Impedance (ohms)	120
Nominal capacitance conductor/conductor Capacitance (pF/ft)	12.8
Nominal capacitance conductor/other conductor and shield Capacitance (pF/ft)	23.0
Nominal propagation speed VP (%)	66
Nominal delay time Delay (ns/ft)	1.6
Nominal value of the direct current resistance of the conductor Nominal DC resistance at 20 °C (ohm/1000 ft)	24.0
Nominal value of the direct current resistance of the outer shield Nominal DC resistance at 20 °C (ohm/1000 ft)	3.4
Nominal attenuation Attenuation (dB/100ft)	0.6 (at 1 MHz)
Max. operating voltage – UL Voltage	300 V RMS 20 V RMS (UL AWM Style 2919)
Max. recommended amperage Amperage	2.1 A per conductor at 25 °C

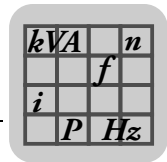
Notes on connection

The following figure shows the structure of the cable and how the connections are used:



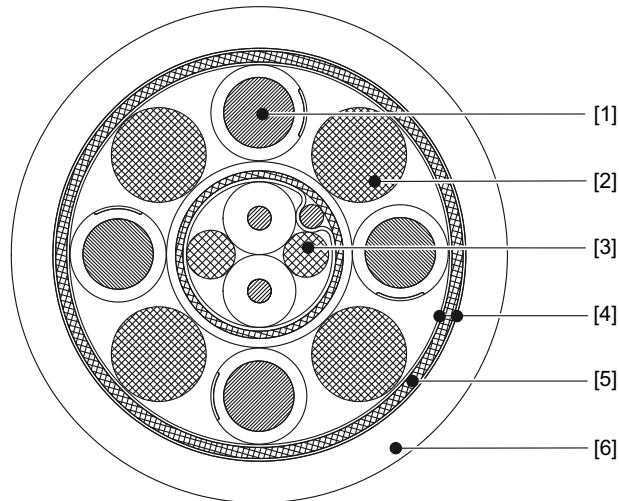
- [1] CAN_H / CAN_L connection
- [2] CAN_GND connection via drain wire

5841958411



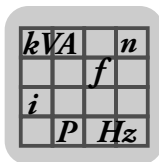
12.8.2 Specification of recommended hybrid cables

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the following hybrid cables for connecting DRC DSC drive units and controllers: The following figure shows the structure of the hybrid cable:



2389090443

	Type: LEONI Elocab EHRK 016281	Type: LEONI Elocab EHRK 018473
[1]	4 cores 2.5 mm ² Conductor (141 x 0.15 mm) blank copper Insulation TPE Colors black, with printed numbers 1-3 1 x yellow-green	4 cores 4.0 mm ² Conductor (228 x 0.15 mm) blank copper Insulation TPE Colors black, with printed numbers 1-3 1 x yellow-green
[2]	Filler	
[3]	1 conductor pair 0.25 mm ² Conductor (19 x 0.13 mm) blank copper Insulation PE Colors white/blue	
	Foil shield aluminum-clad side toward the braided shield Opt. coverage 100%	
	Drain wire 0.25 mm ² Conductor (19 x 0.13 mm) blank copper	
	Shield braided Conductor (0.10 mm) tin-plated copper	
	Sheathing TPE Color purple	
[4]	Windings	
[5]	Shield braided Conductor (0.161 mm) tinned copper Opt. coverage at least 85%	
[6]	Outer sheath Polyurethane, flame retardant, halogen-free Color black	



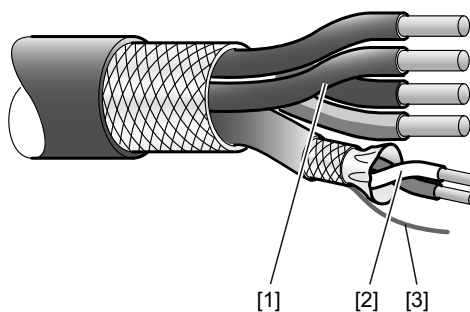
Technical data of hybrid cables

The following table shows the technical data of hybrid cables:

Properties	Type: LEONI Elocab EHRK 016281	Type: LEONI Elocab EHRK 018473
UL features	UL style 20234 80 °C 1000 V c certified 80 °C 600 V	
Operating voltage	1000 V	
Test voltage core/core	DC 4700 V	
Test voltage core/shield	DC 3110 V	
Test voltage shield Position [3]	DC 3000 V (spark test)	
Operating temperature	-30 °C to +80 °C (fixed installation)	
Weight of cable	Nom. 291 g/m	Nom. 333 g/m
Wave impedance Position [3]	120 Ω .. ± 10%	
Attenuation Position [3]	Nom. 1.8 dB / 100 m at 1 MHz Nom. 5.6 dB / 100 m at 10 MHz	
Delay Position [3]	Nom. 5 ns / m	
Bending radii	Single bending when routing the cable: 2x cable diameter	

Notes on connection

The following figure shows the structure of the cable and how the connections are used:



6580241163

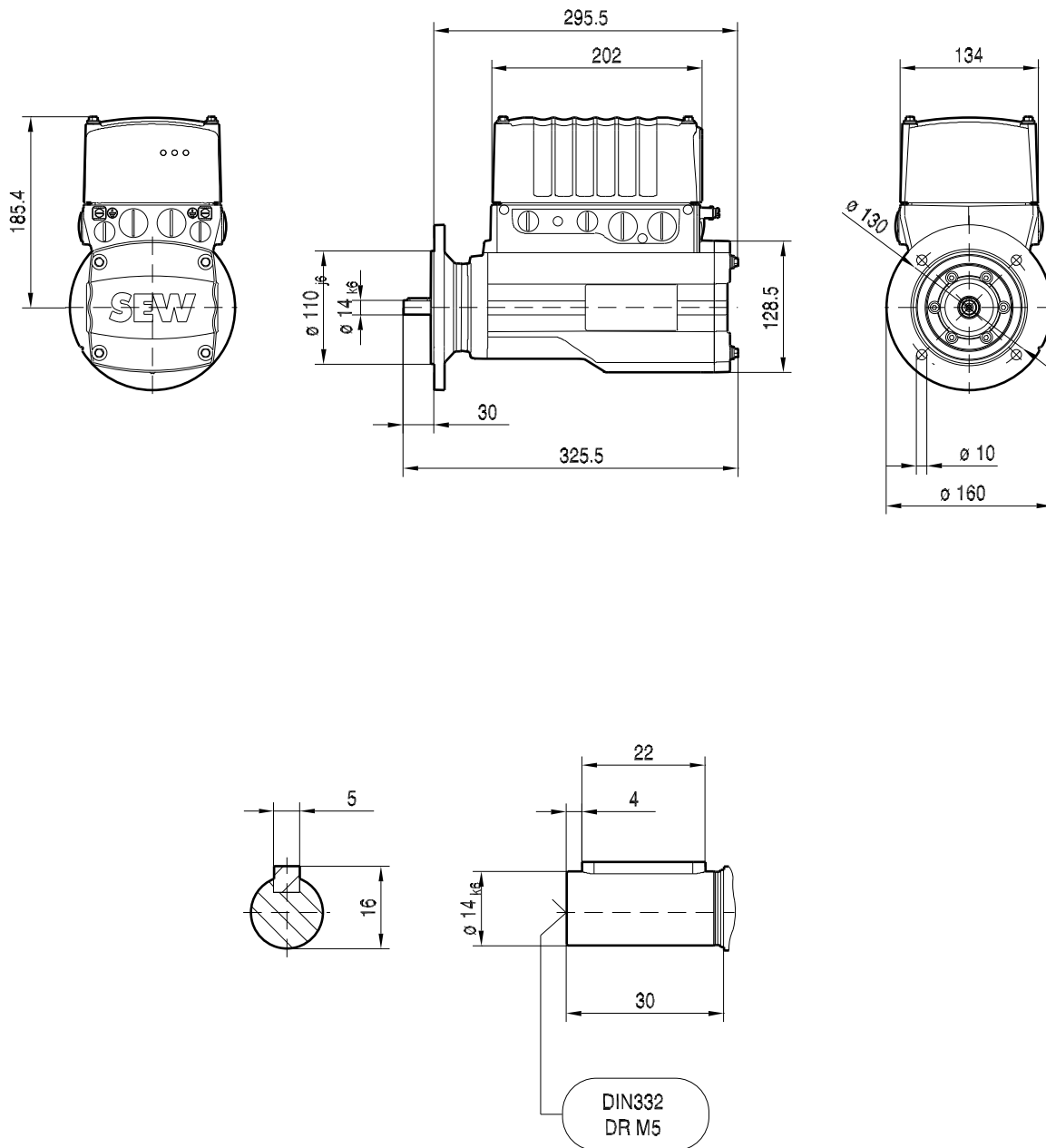
- [1] Power supply / PE connection
- [2] CAN_H / CAN_L connection
- [3] CAN_GND connection via drain wire

12.9 Dimension drawings

12.9.1 DRC1 with IEC flange¹⁾

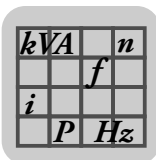
DRC1

08 104 00 12



8733045515

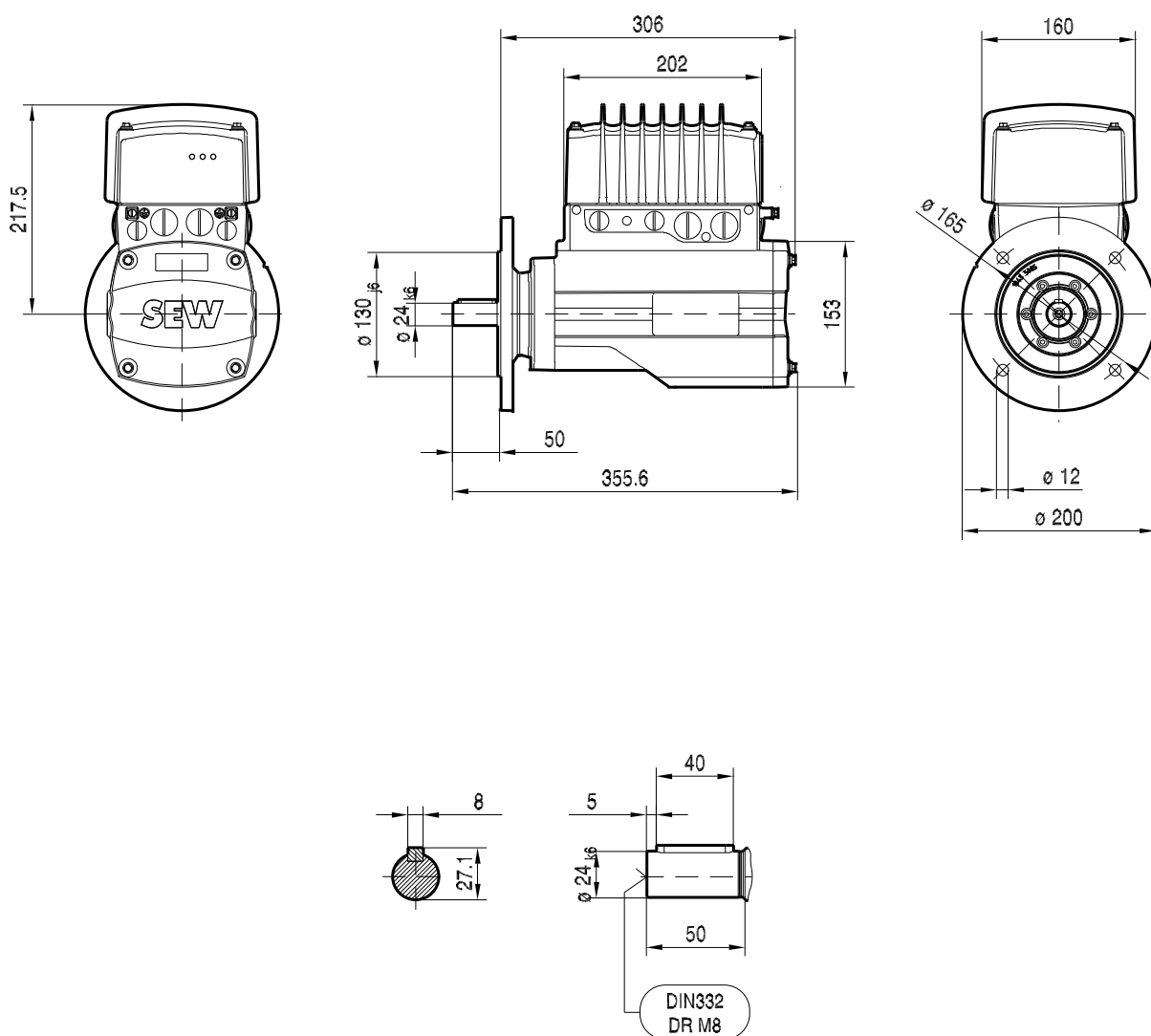
1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog



12.9.2 DRC2 with IEC flange¹⁾

DRC2

08 105 00 12



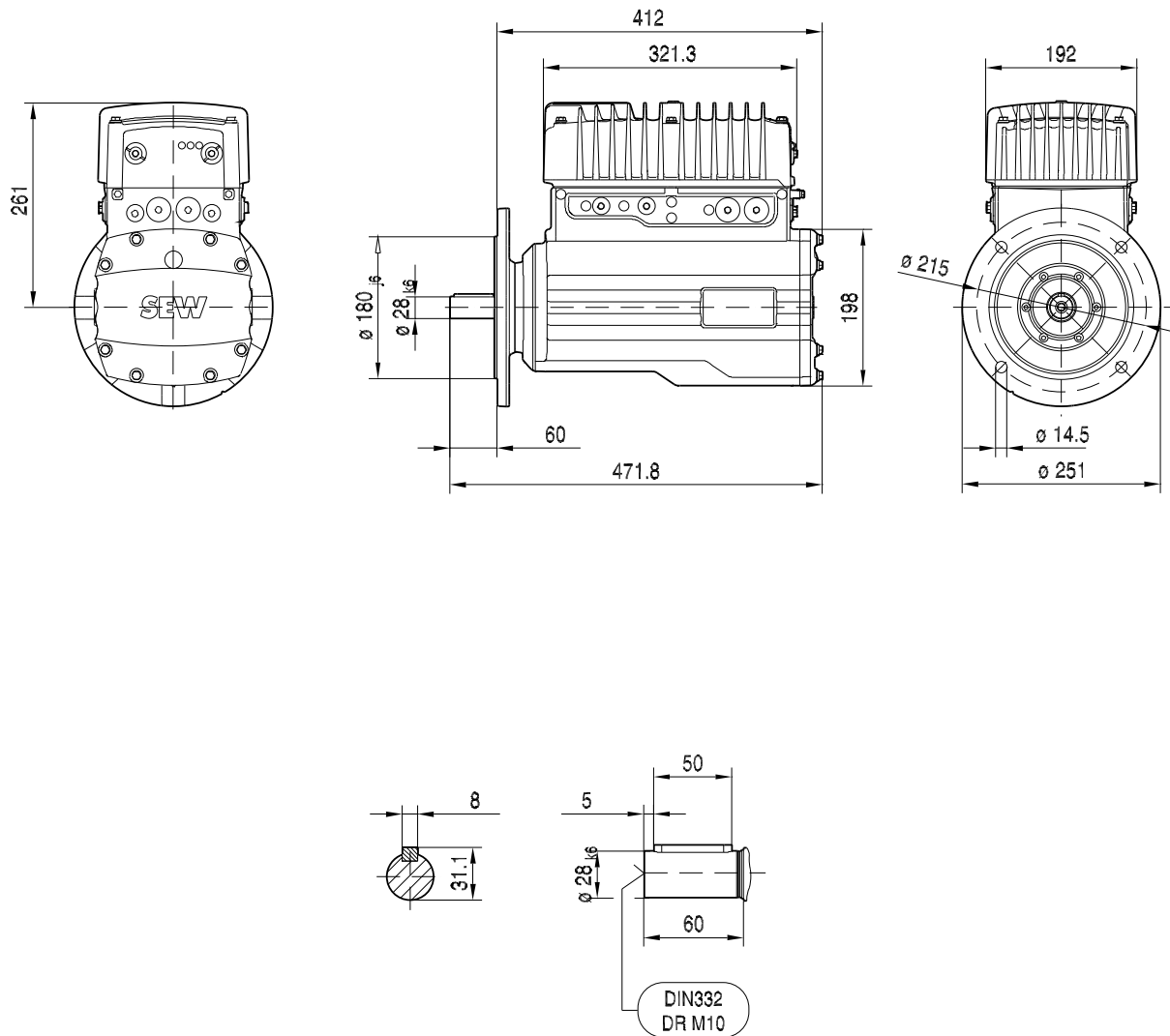
8733039755

1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog

12.9.3 DRC3/4 with IEC flange¹⁾

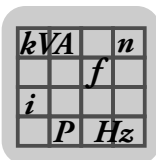
DRC3/DRC4

08 309 00 13



8733041675

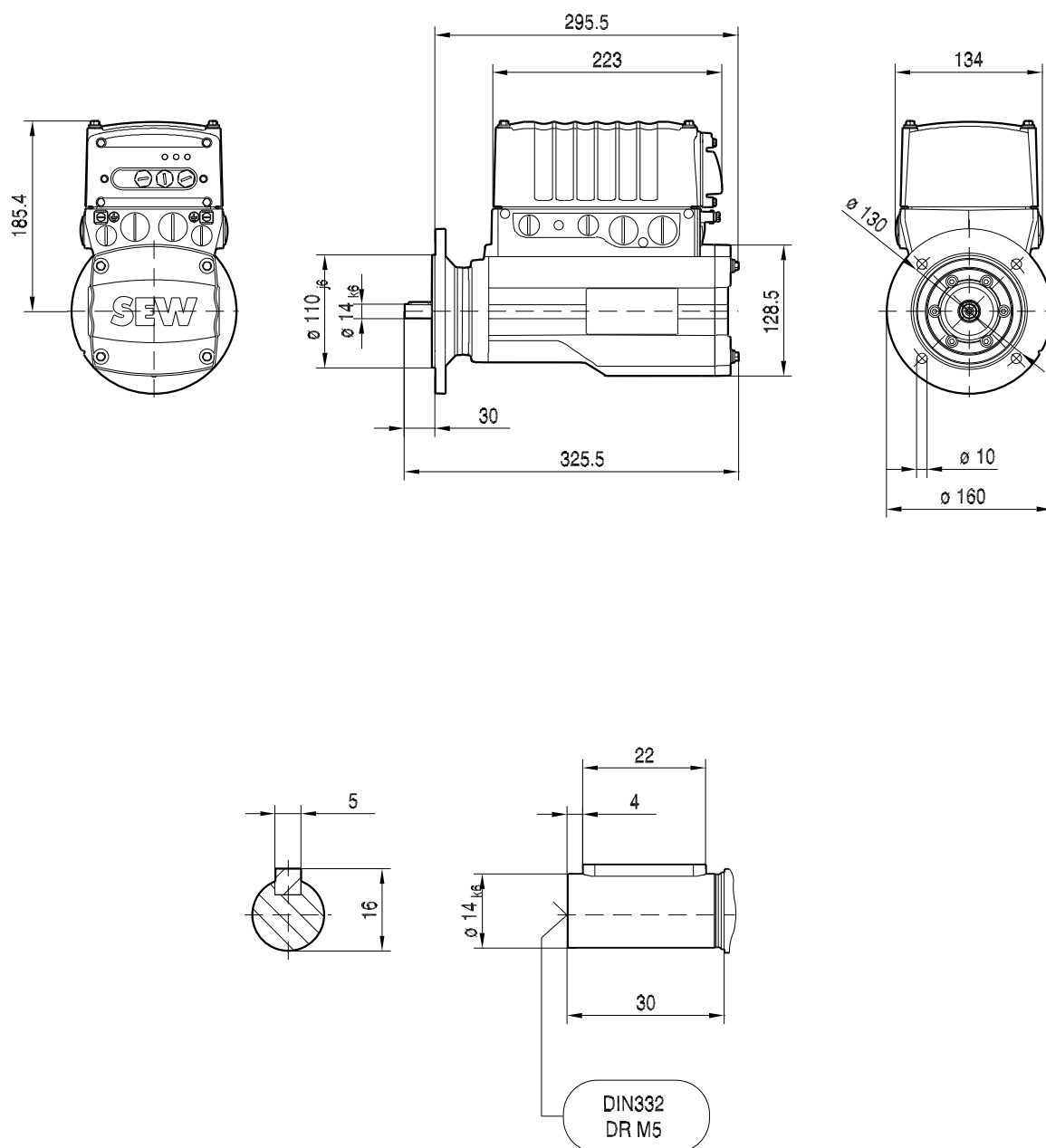
1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog



12.9.4 DRC1 with IEC flange and application option¹⁾

**DRC1 +
GIO**

08 095 00 12



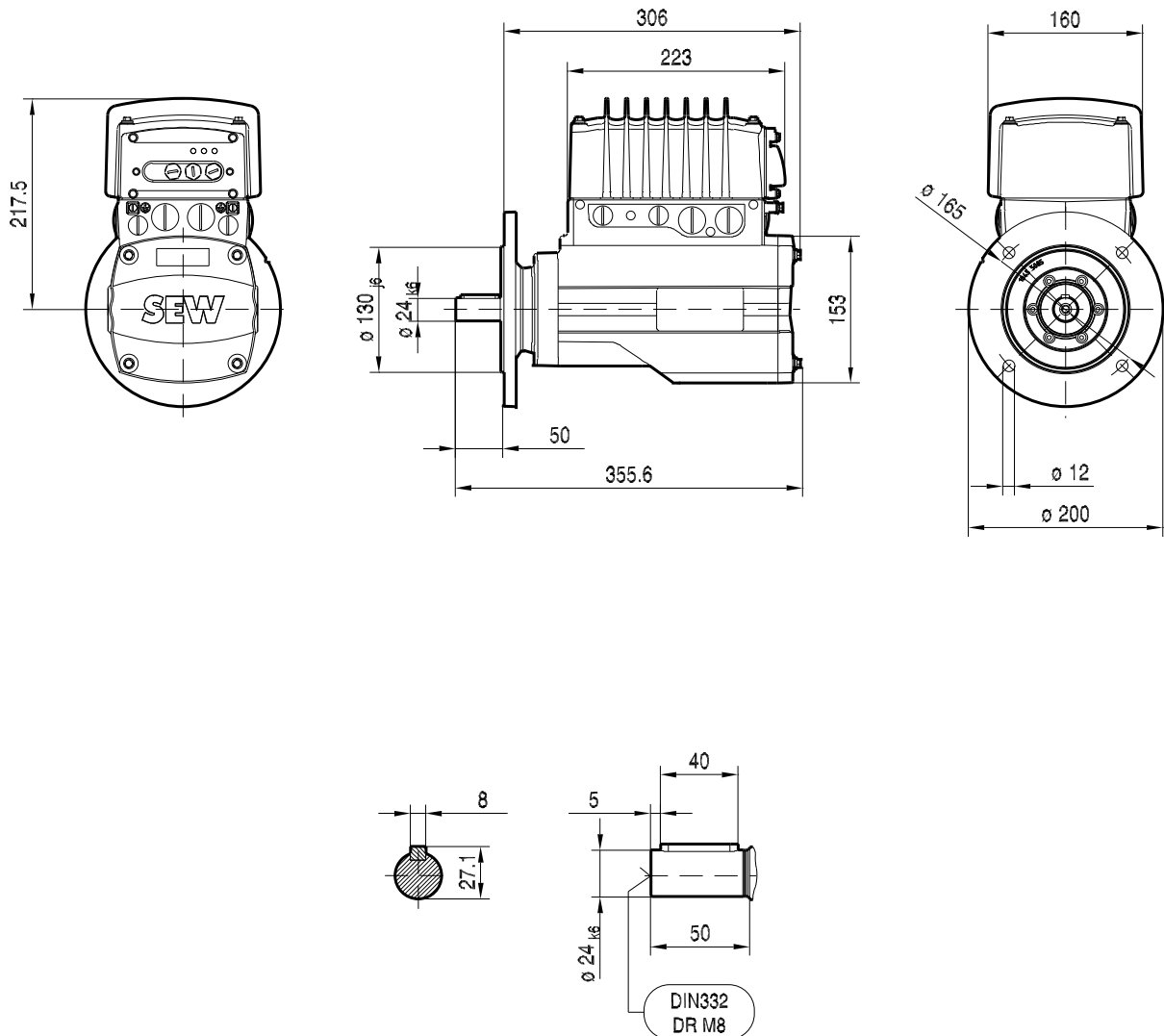
8733037835

1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog

12.9.5 DRC2 with IEC flange and application option¹⁾

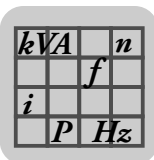
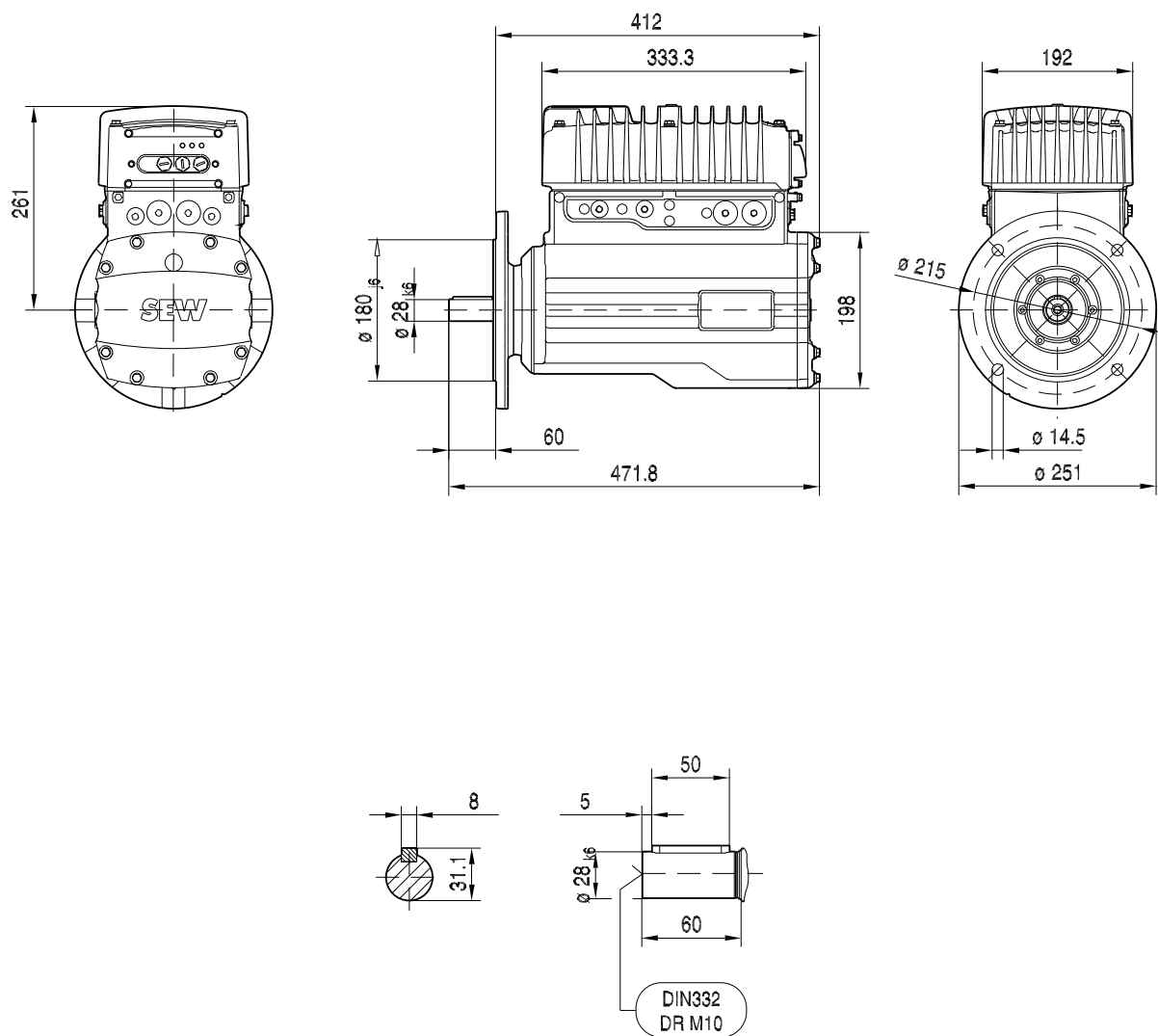
DRC2 + G10

08 101 00 12



8733047435

1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog


12.9.6 DRC3/4 with IEC flange and application option¹⁾
DRC3/DRC4 + GIO
08 308 00 13


8733043595

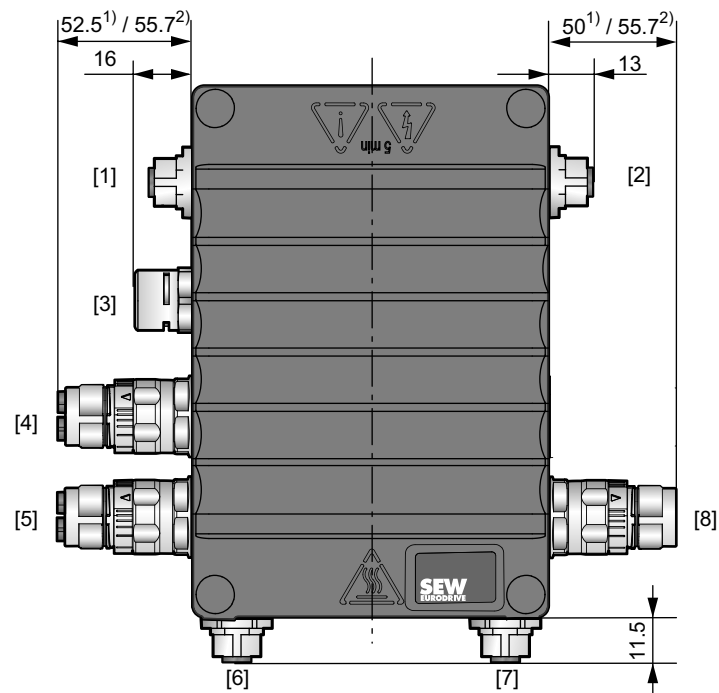
1) For gearmotor dimension sheets, refer to the "DRC Gearmotors" catalog

12.9.7 Plug connectors



INFORMATION

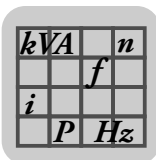
- The following figure shows an example of the additional dimensions of the optional plug connectors for a possible plug connector configuration.
- For more information, refer to chapter "Electrical Installation / Plug connector positions".



- 1) "Straight" plug connector variant
2) "Right-angle" plug connector variant

Key

[1]	X4104: CAN bus – system bus – input
[2]	X4103: CAN bus – system bus – output
[3]	Pressure compensation fitting in connection with the optional package for wet areas (MOVIGEAR®) / ASEPTIC variant (DRC).
[4]	X1203_2: AC 400 V connection / X1231: AC 400 V output and CAN bus
[5]	X1203_1: AC 400 V connection / X2324: AC 400 V input and CAN bus
[6]	X5502: STO – IN
[7]	X5503: STO – OUT
[8]	X5131: Digital inputs/outputs

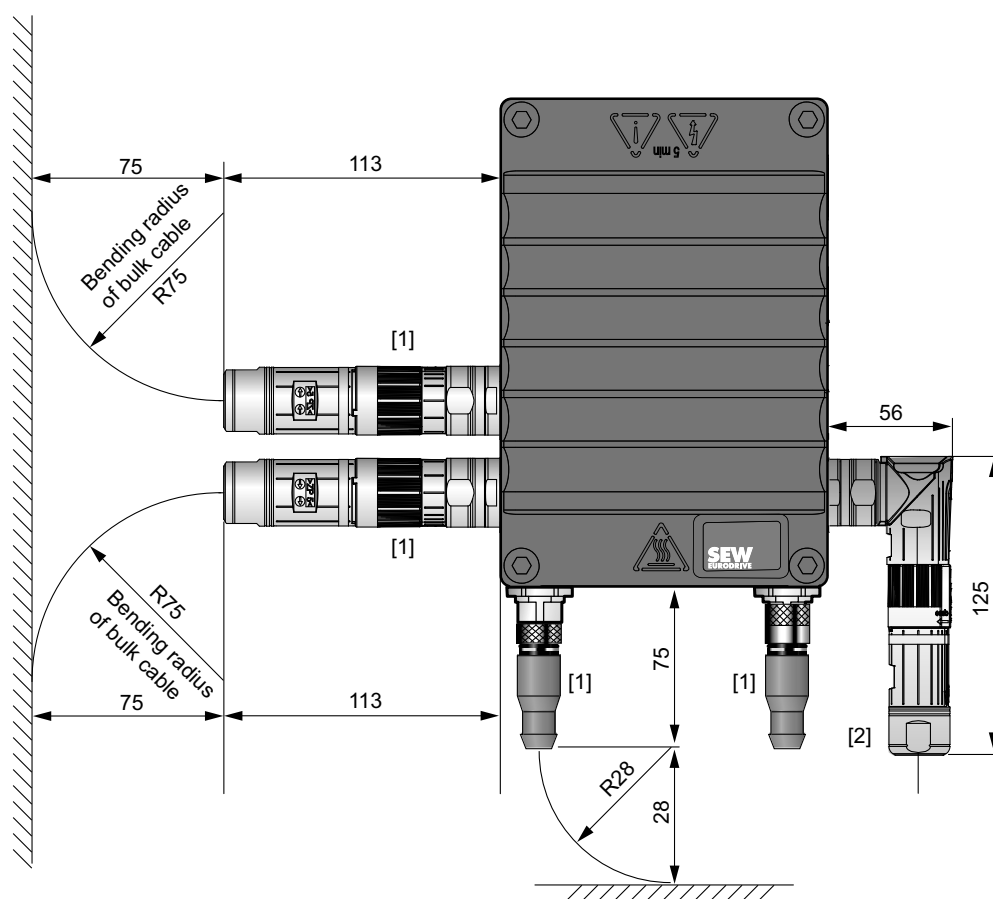


12.9.8 Plug connectors including mating connectors



INFORMATION

- The following figure shows the additional dimensions / bending radii of the optional plug connectors including mating connector in connection with prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE.
- For more information, refer to chapter "Electrical Installation / Plug connector positions".



9007204039096587

- [1] "Straight" plug connector
[2] "Right-angle" plug connector



13 EC declaration of conformity

EC Declaration of Conformity

SEW
EURODRIVE

901340111



SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42, D-76646 Bruchsal

declares under sole responsibility that the

electronic motors of the series DRC1
 DRC2
 DRC3
 DRC4

possibly in connection with
 gear units of the series R..; RES
 F..
 K..; KES
 W..
 S..
 H..

are in conformity with

Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	1)
Low Voltage Directive	2006/95/EC	
EMC Directive	2004/108/EC	4)
Applied harmonized standards:	EN ISO 13849-1:2008	5)
	EN 61800-5-1:2007	
	EN 61800-3:2004	

- 1) The products are intended for installation in machines. Startup is prohibited until it has been established that the machinery into which these products are to be incorporated complies with the provisions of the aforementioned Machinery Directive.
- 4) According to the EMC Directive, the listed products are not independently operable products. EMC assessment is only possible after these products have been integrated in an overall system. The assessment was verified for a typical system constellation, but not for the individual product.
- 5) All safety-relevant requirements of the product-specific documentation (operating instructions, manual, etc.) must be met over the entire product life cycle.

Bruchsal 15.10.13

Place Date Johann Soder a) b)
 Managing Director Technology

- a) Authorized representative for issuing this declaration on behalf of the manufacturer
 b) Authorized representative for compiling the technical documents

9347856907



14 Address list

Germany			
Headquarters Production Sales	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG	Tel. +49 7251 75-0
		Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42	Fax +49 7251 75-1970
		D-76646 Bruchsal	http://www.sew-eurodrive.de
		P.O. Box	sew@sew-eurodrive.de
	Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal		
Production / Industrial Gears	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Christian-Pähr-Str.10 D-76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970
Service Competence Center	Mechanics / Mechatronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de
	Electronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de
Drive Technology Center	North	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover)	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de
	East	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau)	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de
	South	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim (near München)	Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de
	West	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf)	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de
	Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service		+49 800 SEWHELP +49 800 7394357
	Additional addresses for service in Germany provided on request!		
France			
Production Sales Service	Haguenau	SEW-USOCOME 48-54 route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 F-67506 Haguenau Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 http://www.usocomme.com sew@usocomme.com
Production	Forbach	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 F-57604 Forbach Cedex	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
Assembly Sales Service	Bordeaux	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62 avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09
	Lyon	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin	Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15
	Nantes	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de la forêt 4 rue des Fontenelles F-44140 Le Bignon	Tel. +33 2 40 78 42 00 Fax +33 2 40 78 42 20



France			
	Paris	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2 rue Denis Papin F-77390 Verneuil l'Etang	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
Additional addresses for service in France provided on request!			
Algeria			
Sales	Algiers	REDUCOM Sarl 16, rue des Frères Zaghroune Bellevue 16200 El Harrach Alger	Tel. +213 21 8214-91 Fax +213 21 8222-84 info@reducom-dz.com http://www.reducom-dz.com
Argentina			
Assembly Sales	Buenos Aires	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Ruta Panamericana Km 37.5, Lote 35 (B1619IEA) Centro Industrial Garín Prov. de Buenos Aires	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar
Australia			
Assembly Sales Service	Melbourne	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
	Sydney	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
Austria			
Assembly Sales Service	Wien	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24 A-1230 Wien	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 http://www.sew-eurodrive.at sew@sew-eurodrive.at
Belarus			
Sales	Minsk	SEW-EURODRIVE BY RybalkoStr. 26 BY-220033 Minsk	Tel. +375 17 298 47 56 / 298 47 58 Fax +375 17 298 47 54 http://www.sew.by sales@sew.by
Belgium			
Assembly Sales Service	Brussels	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven	Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be info@sew-eurodrive.be
Service Compe- tence Center	Industrial Gears	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 BE-6900 Marche-en-Famenne	Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be service-wallonie@sew-eurodrive.be
Brazil			
Production Sales Service	São Paulo	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 152 - Rodovia Presi- dente Dutra Km 208 Guarulhos - 07251-250 - SP SAT - SEW ATENDE - 0800 7700496	Tel. +55 11 2489-9133 Fax +55 11 2480-3328 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.br sew@sew.com.br



Brazil			
Assembly Sales Service	Rio Claro	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rodovia Washington Luiz, Km 172 Condomínio Industrial Conpark Caixa Postal: 327 13501-600 – Rio Claro / SP	Tel. +55 19 3522-3100 Fax +55 19 3524-6653 montadora.rc@sew.com.br
	Joinville	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rua Dona Francisca, 12.346 – Pirabeiraba 89239-270 – Joinville / SC	Tel. +55 47 3027-6886 Fax +55 47 3027-6888 filial.sc@sew.com.br
	Indaiatuba	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Estrada Municipal Jose Rubim, 205 Rodovia Santos Dumont Km 49 13347-510 - Indaiatuba / SP	Tel. +55 19 3835-8000 sew@sew.com.br
Bulgaria			
Sales	Sofia	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 BG-1606 Sofia	Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 bever@bever.bg
Cameroon			
Sales	Douala	Electro-Services Rue Drouot Akwa B.P. 2024 Douala	Tel. +237 33 431137 Fax +237 33 431137 electrojemba@yahoo.fr
Canada			
Assembly Sales Service	Toronto	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, ON L6T 3W1	Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca l.watson@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Vancouver	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. Tilbury Industrial Park 7188 Honeyman Street Delta, BC V4G 1G1	Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 b.wake@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Montreal	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger Lasalle, PQ H8N 2V9	Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 a.peluso@sew-eurodrive.ca
Additional addresses for service in Canada provided on request!			
Chile			
Assembly Sales Service	Santiago	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA. Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMP RCH-Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	Tel. +56 2 75770-00 Fax +56 2 75770-01 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl
China			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Tianjin	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 46, 7th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457	Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25323273 info@sew-eurodrive.cn http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn
Assembly Sales Service	Suzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021	Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn



China			
	Guangzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530	Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267922 guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Shenyang	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area Shenyang, 110141	Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Wuhan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Wuhan) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road No. 59, the 4th Quanli Road, WEDA 430056 Wuhan	Tel. +86 27 84478388 Fax +86 27 84478389 wuhan@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Xi'An	SEW-EURODRIVE (Xi'An) Co., Ltd. No. 12 Jinye 2nd Road Xi'An High-Technology Industrial Development Zone Xi'An 710065	Tel. +86 29 68686262 Fax +86 29 68686311 xian@sew-eurodrive.cn
Additional addresses for service in China provided on request!			
Colombia			
Assembly Sales Service	Bogotá	SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA. Calle 22 No. 132-60 Bodega 6, Manzana B Santafé de Bogotá	Tel. +57 1 54750-50 Fax +57 1 54750-44 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co sew@sew-eurodrive.com.co
Croatia			
Sales Service	Zagreb	KOMPEKS d. o. o. Zeleni dol 10 HR 10 000 Zagreb	Tel. +385 1 4613-158 Fax +385 1 4613-158 kompeks@inet.hr
Czech Republic			
Sales Assembly Service	Hostivice	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ s.r.o. Floriánova 2459 253 01 Hostivice	Tel. +420 255 709 601 Fax +420 235 350 613 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz sew@sew-eurodrive.cz
	Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service	HOT-LINE +420 800 739 739 (800 SEW SEW)	Servis: Tel. +420 255 709 632 Fax +420 235 358 218 servis@sew-eurodrive.cz
Denmark			
Assembly Sales Service	Copenhagen	SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 DK-2670 Greve	Tel. +45 43 9585-00 Fax +45 43 9585-09 http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk
Egypt			
Sales Service	Cairo	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies 33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo	Tel. +20 2 22566-299 +1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757 http://www.copam-egypt.com/ copam@datum.com.eg
Estonia			
Sales	Tallin	ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee



Finland			
Assembly Sales Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 FIN-15860 Hollola 2	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi
Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Keskikankaantie 21 FIN-15860 Hollola	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi
Production Assembly	Karkkila	SEW Industrial Gears Oy Valurinkatu 6, PL 8 FI-03600 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 sew@sew.fi http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi
Gabon			
Sales	Libreville	ESG Electro Services Gabun Feu Rouge Lalala 1889 Libreville Gabun	Tel. +241 741059 Fax +241 741059 esg_services@yahoo.fr
Great Britain			
Assembly Sales Service	Normanton	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. DeVilliers Way Trident Park Normanton West Yorkshire WF6 1GX	Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk
Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service			Tel. 01924 896911
Greece			
Sales	Athens	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, K. Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136 GR-18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr
Hong Kong			
Assembly Sales Service	Hong Kong	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk
Hungary			
Sales Service	Budapest	SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu office@sew-eurodrive.hu
India			
Registered Office Assembly Sales Service	Vadodara	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. 4, GIDC POR Ramangamdi • Vadodara - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 3045200, +91 265 2831086 Fax +91 265 3045300, +91 265 2831087 http://www.seweurodriveindia.com salesvadodara@seweurodriveindia.com



India			
Assembly Sales Service	Chennai	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. K3/1, Sipcot Industrial Park Phase II Mambakkam Village Sriperumbudur - 602105 Kancheepuram Dist, Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 44 37188888 Fax +91 44 37188811 saleschennai@seweurodriveindia.com
Ireland			
Sales Service	Dublin	Alperton Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 info@alperton.ie http://www.alperton.ie
Israel			
Sales	Tel-Aviv	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il office@liraz-handasa.co.il
Italy			
Assembly Sales Service	Solaro	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Blickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini,14 I-20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 9801 Fax +39 02 96 980 999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.it sewit@sew-eurodrive.it
Ivory Coast			
Sales	Abidjan	SICA Société Industrielle & Commerciale pour l'Afrique 165, Boulevard de Marseille 26 BP 1173 Abidjan 26	Tel. +225 21 25 79 44 Fax +225 21 25 88 28 sicamot@aviso.ci
Japan			
Assembly Sales Service	Iwata	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373855 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp
Kazakhstan			
Sales	Almaty	ТОО "СЕВ-ЕВРОДРАЙВ" пр.Райымбека, 348 050061 г. Алматы Республика Казахстан	Тел. +7 (727) 334 1880 Факс +7 (727) 334 1881 http://www.sew-eurodrive.kz sew@sew-eurodrive.kz
Kenya			
Sales	Nairobi	Barico Maintenances Ltd Kamutaga Place Commercial Street Industrial Area P.O.BOX 52217 - 00200 Nairobi	Tel. +254 20 6537094/5 Fax +254 20 6537096 info@barico.co.ke
Latvia			
Sales	Riga	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C LV-1073 Riga	Tel. +371 6 7139253 Fax +371 6 7139386 http://www.alas-kuul.com info@alas-kuul.com



Lebanon			
Sales Lebanon	Beirut	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 510 532 Fax +961 1 494 971 ssacar@inco.com.lb
		After Sales Service	service@medrives.com
Sales Jordan / Kuwait / Saudi Ara- bia / Syria	Beirut	Middle East Drives S.A.L. (offshore) Sin El Fil. B. P. 55-378 Beirut	Tel. +961 1 494 786 Fax +961 1 494 971 info@medrives.com http://www.medrives.com
		After Sales Service	service@medrives.com
Lithuania			
Sales	Alytus	UAB Irseva Statybininku 106C LT-63431 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 irmantas@irseva.lt http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt
Luxembourg			
Assembly Sales Service	Brussels	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven	Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu info@sew-eurodrive.be
Madagascar			
Sales	Antananarivo	Ocean Trade BP21bis. Andraharo Antananarivo. 101 Madagascar	Tel. +261 20 2330303 Fax +261 20 2330330 oceanrabp@moov.mg
Malaysia			
Assembly Sales Service	Johor	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my
Mexico			
Assembly Sales Service	Quéretaro	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Quéretaro C.P. 76220 Quéretaro, México	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Mongolia			
Sales	Ulan Bator	SEW-EURODRIVE Representative Office Mon- golia Olympic street 8, 2nd floor Juulchin corp bldg., Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14253	Tel. +976-70009997 Fax +976-70009997 http://www.sew-eurodrive.mn sew@sew-eurodrive.mn
Morocco			
Sales Service	Mohammedia	SEW-EURODRIVE SARL 2 bis, Rue Al Jahid 28810 Mohammedia	Tel. +212 523 32 27 80/81 Fax +212 523 32 27 89 sew@sew-eurodrive.ma http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma



Namibia			
Sales	Swakopmund	DB Mining & Industrial Services Einstein Street Strauss Industrial Park Unit1 Swakopmund	Tel. +264 64 462 738 Fax +264 64 462 734 sales@dbmining.in.na
Netherlands			
Assembly Sales Service	Rotterdam	SEW-EURODRIVE B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 Service: 0800-SEWHELP http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl info@sew-eurodrive.nl
New Zealand			
Assembly Sales Service	Auckland	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
	Christchurch	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferryroad Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
Nigeria			
Sales	Lagos	EISNL Engineering Solutions and Drives Ltd Plot 9, Block A, Ikeja Industrial Estate (Ogba Scheme) Adeniyi Jones St. End Off ACME Road, Ogba, Ikeja, Lagos Nigeria	Tel. +234 (0)1 217 4332 team.sew@eisnl.com http://www.eisnl.com
Norway			
Assembly Sales Service	Moss	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no
Pakistan			
Sales	Karachi	Industrial Power Drives Al-Fatah Chamber A/3, 1st Floor Central Commercial Area, Sultan Ahmed Shah Road, Block 7/8, Karachi	Tel. +92 21 452 9369 Fax +92-21-454 7365 seweurodrive@cyber.net.pk
Paraguay			
Sales	Fernando de la Mora	SEW-EURODRIVE PARAGUAY S.R.L De la Victoria 112, Esquina nueva Asunción Departamento Central Fernando de la Mora, Barrio Bernardino	Tel. +595 991 519695 Fax +595 21 3285539 sew-py@sew-eurodrive.com.py
Peru			
Assembly Sales Service	Lima	SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe
Poland			
Assembly Sales Service	Lodz	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 Łódź	Tel. +48 42 676 53 00 Fax +48 42 676 53 49 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl



Poland			
	Service	Tel. +48 42 6765332 / 42 6765343 Fax +48 42 6765346	Linia serwisowa Hotline 24H Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) serwis@sew-eurodrive.pl
Portugal			
Assembly Sales Service	Coimbra	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt info@sew@sew-eurodrive.pt
Romania			
Sales Service	Bucharest	Sialco Trading SRL str. Brazilia nr. 36 011783 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro
Russia			
Assembly Sales Service	St. Petersburg	ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 RUS-195220 St. Petersburg	Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru
Senegal			
Sales	Dakar	SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar	Tel. +221 338 494 770 Fax +221 338 494 771 senemeca@sentoo.sn http://www.senemeca.com
Serbia			
Sales	Beograd	DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV sprat SRB-11000 Beograd	Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 office@dipar.rs
Singapore			
Assembly Sales Service	Singapore	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com
Slovakia			
Sales	Bratislava	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 SK-831 06 Bratislava	Tel. +421 2 33595 202 Fax +421 2 33595 200 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk
	Žilina	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Industry Park - PChZ ulica M.R.Štefánika 71 SK-010 01 Žilina	Tel. +421 41 700 2513 Fax +421 41 700 2514 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Banská Bystrica	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rudlovská cesta 85 SK-974 11 Banská Bystrica	Tel. +421 48 414 6564 Fax +421 48 414 6566 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Košice	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 SK-040 01 Košice	Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk



Slovenia			
Sales Service	Celje	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. Ul. XIV. divizije 14 SLO - 3000 Celje	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net
South Africa			
Assembly Sales Service	Johannesburg	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013	Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 494-3104 http://www.sew.co.za info@sew.co.za
	Cape Town	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442 Cape Town	Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 bgriffiths@sew.co.za
	Durban	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 48 Prospecton Road Isipingo Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	Tel. +27 31 902 3815 Fax +27 31 902 3826 cdejager@sew.co.za
	Nelspruit	SEW-EURODRIVE (PTY) LTD. 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200	Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za
South Korea			
Assembly Sales Service	Ansan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. B 601-4, Banweol Industrial Estate #1048-4, Shingil-Dong, Danwon-Gu, Ansan-City, Kyunggi-Do Zip 425-839	Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 http://www.sew-korea.co.kr master.korea@sew-eurodrive.com
	Busan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1720 - 11, Songjeong - dong Gangseo-ku Busan 618-270	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230 master@sew-korea.co.kr
Spain			
Assembly Sales Service	Bilbao	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 E-48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	Tel. +34 94 43184-70 Fax +34 94 43184-71 http://www.sew-eurodrive.es sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es
Swaziland			
Sales	Manzini	C G Trading Co. (Pty) Ltd PO Box 2960 Manzini M200	Tel. +268 2 518 6343 Fax +268 2 518 5033 engineering@cgtrading.co.sz
Sweden			
Assembly Sales Service	Jönköping	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 S-55303 Jönköping Box 3100 S-55003 Jönköping	Tel. +46 36 3442 00 Fax +46 36 3442 80 http://www.sew-eurodrive.se jonkoping@sew.se



Switzerland			
Assembly Sales Service	Basel	Alfred Imhof A.G. Jurastrasse 10 CH-4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	Tel. +41 61 417 1717 Fax +41 61 417 1700 http://www.imhof-sew.ch info@imhof-sew.ch
Tanzania			
Sales	Dar es Salaam	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LIMITED TANZANIA Plot 52, Regent Estate PO Box 106274 Dar Es Salaam	Tel. +255 0 22 277 5780 Fax +255 0 22 277 5788 uroos@sew.co.tz
Thailand			
Assembly Sales Service	Chonburi	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000	Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
Tunisia			
Sales	Tunis	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service Zone Industrielle Mghira 2 Lot No. 39 2082 Fouchana	Tel. +216 79 40 88 77 Fax +216 79 40 88 66 http://www.tms.com.tn tms@tms.com.tn
Turkey			
Assembly Sales Service	Kocaeli-Gebze	SEW-EURODRIVE Sistemleri San. Ve TIC. Ltd. Sti Gebze Organize Sanayi Böl. 400 Sok No. 401 41480 Gebze Kocaeli	Tel. +90-262-9991000-04 Fax +90-262-9991009 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr
Ukraine			
Assembly Sales Service	Dnipropetrovsk	ООО «СЕВ-Евродрайв» ул.Рабочая, 23-В, офис 409 49008 Днепропетровск	Тел. +380 56 370 3211 Факс. +380 56 372 2078 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua sew@sew-eurodrive.ua
United Arab Emirates			
Sales Service	Sharjah	Copam Middle East (FZC) Sharjah Airport International Free Zone P.O. Box 120709 Sharjah	Tel. +971 6 5578-488 Fax +971 6 5578-499 copam_me@eim.ae
USA			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Southeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Manufacturing +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 http://www.seweurodrive.com cslyman@seweurodrive.com
Assembly Sales Service	Northeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com
	Midwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373	Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 332-0038 cstroy@seweurodrive.com
	Southwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237	Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 csdallas@seweurodrive.com



USA			
	Western Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544	Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 cshayward@seweurodrive.com
Additional addresses for service in the USA provided on request!			
Venezuela			
Assembly Sales Service	Valencia	SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A. Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319 Zona Industrial Municipal Norte Valencia, Estado Carabobo	Tel. +58 241 832-9804 Fax +58 241 838-6275 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve sewfinanzas@cantv.net
Vietnam			
Sales	Ho Chi Minh City	All sectors except harbor and offshore: Nam Trung Co., Ltd 250 Binh Duong Avenue, Thu Dau Mot Town, Binh Duong Province HCM office: 91 Tran Minh Quyen Street District 10, Ho Chi Minh City	Tel. +84 8 8301026 Fax +84 8 8392223 namtrungco@hcm.vnn.vn truongtantam@namtrung.com.vn khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn
		Harbor and offshore: DUC VIET INT LTD Industrial Trading and Engineering Services A75/6B/12 Bach Dang Street, Ward 02, Tan Binh District, 70000 Ho Chi Minh City	Tel. +84 8 62969 609 Fax +84 8 62938 842 totien@ducvietint.com
	Hanoi	Nam Trung Co., Ltd R.205B Tung Duc Building 22 Lang ha Street Dong Da District, Hanoi City	Tel. +84 4 37730342 Fax +84 4 37762445 namtrunghn@hn.vnn.vn
Zambia			
Sales	Kitwe	EC Mining Limited Plots No. 5293 & 5294, Tangaanyika Road, Off Mutentemuko Road, Heavy Industrial Park, P.O.BOX 2337 Kitwe	Tel. +260 212 210 642 Fax +260 212 210 645 sales@ecmining.com http://www.ecmining.com



Index

A

Ambient temperature	211
Application option	
Removing the application cover	29
Application options	18, 29, 97
DIP switches	109
GIO12B	18, 214
GIO13B	19, 214
Installing application options	30
Parameter description	141
Parameter overview	121
Startup	109
Technical data	214
Application times	230
ASEPTIC design	35
Installation notes	35
Mounting positions	37
Tightening torques	39
ASEPTIC variant	
Technical data	231
ASEPTIC version	
Unit structure	22

B

Brake	
Application times	230
Braking torque	230
Braking work	230
Response times	230
Technical data	230
Brake coil	
BY1C (DRC1)	217, 218
BY1C + BW1 (DRC1)	219
BY2C (DRC2)	218
BY2C + BW2 (DRC2)	221
BY4C + BW3 (DRC3/4)	223
Brake malfunctions	188
Braking resistors, overview	216
Braking resistor, external	225
BW100-005/K-1.5	225
BW100-009-T	225
BW150-003/K-1.5	225
BW150-006-T	225
BW68-012-T	225

Braking resistor, integrated	217, 219
BW1	219
BW2	221
BW3	223
BY1C + BW1 (DRC1)	219
BY2C + BW2 (DRC2)	221
BY4C + BW3 (DRC3/4)	223
Braking torque	230
Braking work	230
Bus termination	108
BW068-006-T	228
BW068-012-T	228, 229
BW1	219, 220
BW100-005/K-1.5	225, 226, 227
BW100-009-T	225, 228, 229
BW150-003/K-1.5	225, 226
BW150-006-T	225, 228
BW2	221, 222
BW3	223, 224
BW68-006-T	225
BW68-012-T	225
BY1C (DRC1)	217
BY1C + BW1 (DRC1)	219
BY2C (DRC2)	218
BY2C + BW2 (DRC2)	221
BY4C (DRC3/4)	218
BY4C + BW3 (DRC3/4)	223

C

Cable cross section	44
Cable entry, position	13
Cable glands	72, 234
Cable routing	42, 58
Cable shielding	42, 58
Cables	
Recommended	235, 237
CAN bus	
Connection cables	235
Change in mounting position	26
Circuit breaker	48
Cleaning	231
Cleaning agents	231, 233
Clean.	205
Command PCB	
Parameter description	138
Parameter overview	119



Connection	10	Dimension drawings	239
Application options	97	BW068-006-T	228
Cable routing	58	BW068-012-T	229
Cable shielding	58	BW100-005/K-1.5	227
EMC aspects	42	BW100-009-T	229
EMC cable glands	72	BW150-003/K-1.5	226
Installation instructions	44	BW150-006-T	228
Installation topology	52	DRC1 with IEC flange	239
Plug connector assignment	80	DRC1 with IEC flange and application option	242
Plug connectors	74	DRC2 with IEC flange	240
Terminal assignment	53, 55	DRC2 with IEC flange + application option	243
Wiring diagram DRC	57	DRC3/4 with IEC flange	241
Connection box	15	DRC3/4 with IEC flange + application option	244
Connection cables		Plug connectors	245
Inspection and maintenance	205	Plug connectors with mating connectors	246
Notes	74	DIP switches S1 and S2	102
Recommended	73, 235, 237	Disposal	200
Copyright	7		
Current carrying capacity of terminals/plug connectors	211	E	
D		EC declaration of conformity	247
Declaration of conformity	247	Electronics cover	15
Derating factors	212	Embedded safety notes	6
Description of power section functions		EMC	42, 72
Control functions	172	EMC cable glands	
Description of power section parameters		Installation	72
Communication	162	Overview	234
Diagnostic functions	166	Equipotential bonding	42
Drive data	156	Error	
Setpoints/ramp generators	153	Error message evaluation	189
Technology functions	170	Error table	194
Terminal assignment	158	Reset	190
Designated use	9	Switch-off responses	190
Determining the operating hours	201	Exclusion of liability	7
Diagnostics		Extended storage	196, 199
Brake malfunctions	188	G	
Error message evaluation	189	GIO12B	18, 97, 214
Error table	194	GIO13B	19, 98, 214
LEDs	191	H	
Malfunctions of the DRC motor	187	Hybrid cable	73
MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	189	Hybrid cables	237



I

Inspection	201
Connection cables	205
Determining the operating hours	201
Inspection intervals	202
Preliminary work	204
Installation	10
Application options	29
ASEPTIC design	35
Blanking plugs	32
Blanking plugs (ASEPTIC design)	39
Electronics cover	27, 34
Electronics cover (ASEPTIC design)	40
EMC cable glands	33
EMC cable glands (ASEPTIC design)	41
Requirements	25
Setting up the drive unit	26
Installation altitude	50
Installation instructions	44
Installation requirements	25
Installation topology	52
Installation (electrical)	42
Application options	97
Assignment of optional plug connectors	80
Cable cross section	44
Cable routing	42, 58
Cable selection	58
Cable shielding	42, 58
Earth-leakage circuit breaker	48
EMC aspects	42
EMC cable glands	72
EMC compliant installation	42
Equipotential bonding	42
Installation altitudes	50
Installation instructions	44
Installation topology	52
Line contactor	48
Line protection	48
PE connection	49
Plug connectors	74
Power supply cables	44
Protection devices	50
Terminal actuation	45, 46, 47
Terminal assignment	53, 55
UL-compliant installation	51
Wiring diagram DRC	57

Installation (mechanical)

Application options	29
ASEPTIC design	35
Electronics cover	27
Installation notes	24
Requirements	25
Setting up the drive unit	26
Tightening torques	32
Tools and resources	24
Installing the electronics cover	27
Internal voltage supply 24V_O	211

L

LED displays	
"DRIVE" status LED	192
"NET" LED	191
"RUN" LED	192
LED indicators	191
Line contactor	48
Line protection	48
Local mode with optional plug connector	182
Activation	183
Deactivation	183
Notes	182

M

Maintenance	201
Cleaning the drive unit	205
Connection cables	205
Determining the operating hours	201
Maintenance intervals	202
Painting the drive unit	205
Preliminary work	204
Replacing the output oil seal	205
Malfunctions of the DRC drive	187
Manual operation with MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	
Activation/deactivation	179
Control	180
Reset	181
Timeout monitoring	181
Motion control inputs	105, 211



MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.....	112	MotionStudio.....	178
Configuring units.....	114	Releasing the brake without drive enable signal ...	184
Connection mode offline/online.....	115		
Creating a project.....	112		
Establishing communication	112, 113	P	
Evaluating error messages	189	Paint protection cap	99
Executing functions.....	112, 117	Paint protection film	99
Parameterization.....	117	Painting.....	205
Scanning the network	113	Parameter description.....	138
Starting the software	112	Application options.....	141
Tasks	112	Command PCB.....	138
		Power section	145
N		Parameter description command pcb	
Nameplate		Setpoints/ramp generators	139
Drive unit.....	14	Unit functions.....	140
Electronics	20	Parameter description for application options	
Notes		GIO12B.....	141
Designation in the documentation.....	6	GIO13B.....	141
O		Parameter description for command PCB	
Operation	11, 178	Application option	140
Local mode with optional plug connector.....	182	Display values.....	138
Manual operation with MOVITOOLS®		Parameter description for power section	
		Display values.....	145
		Unit functions.....	174



Parameter index	
10070.1	151
10070.2	151
10070.3	151
10070.4	151
10070.5	151
10071.1	146
10072.1	149
10072.2	149
10072.3	149
10072.4	149
10072.5	149
10079.9	148
10083.1	151
10083.2	151
10083.3	151
10083.4	151
10083.5	151
10096.35	139
10096.36	139
10204.2	148
10404.10	149
10404.5	146
10404.6	149
10404.7	149
10404.8	149
10404.9	149
10453.1	139, 140, 141
10453.12, bit 0	143
10453.12, bit 1	144
10453.12, bit 10	144
10453.12, bit 2	144
10453.12, bit 3	144
10453.12, bit 4	144
10453.12, bit 8	144
10453.12, bit 9	144
10453.12, bits 0 – 10	143
10453.12, bits 5 – 7	144
10453.16	141
10453.17	141
10453.4	140
10455.0	172
8304.0	163
8305.0	163
8306.0	163
8307.0	164
8308.0	164
8309.0	164
8310.0	138
8318.0	145
8321.0	145
8322.0	145
8323.0	145
8325.0	145
8326.0	145
8327.0	145
8328.0	146
8329.0	146
8330.0	147
8334.0, bit 1	138
8334.0, bit 2	138
8334.0, bit 3	138
8334.0, bit 4	138
8334.0, bits 0 – 4	147, 158
8335.0	147, 158
8336.0	147, 158
8337.0	147, 158
8338.0	147, 158
8340.0	147, 159
8341.0	147, 159
8342.0	147, 159
8343.0	147, 159
8344.0	147, 159
8345.0	147, 159
8346.0	147, 159
8347.0	147, 159
8348.0, bits 0 – 7	147, 159
8352.0	147, 160
8353.0	147, 160
8354.0	147, 160
8355.0	147, 160
8356.0	147, 160
8357.0	147, 160
8358.0	147, 160
8359.0	147, 160
8360.0, bits 0 – 7	147, 160
8361.0	148
8366.0	149
8367.0	149
8368.0	149
8369.0	149
8370.0	149
8371.0, bits 0 – 4	150
8372.0, bits 0 – 4	150
8373.0, bits 0 – 4	150
8374.0, bits 0 – 4	150
8375.0, bits 0 – 4	150
8376.0, bits 0 – 7	150



8377.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8432.0	151
8378.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8433.0	151
8379.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8434.0	151
8380.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8435.0	151
8386.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8441.0	150
8387.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8442.0	150
8388.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8443.0	150
8389.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8444.0	150
8390.0, bits 0 – 7	150	8445.0	150
8391.0	151	8451.0	151
8392.0	151	8455.0	152
8393.0	151	8456.0	152
8394.0	151	8457.0	152
8395.0	151	8458.0	152
8396.0	151	8459.0	152
8397.0	151	8460.0	152
8398.0	151	8468.0	153
8399.0	151	8470.0	154
8400.0	151	8471.0	154
8401.0	150	8472.0	154
8402.0	150	8473.0	154
8403.0	150	8476.0	154
8404.0	150	8477.0	154
8405.0	150	8489.0	155
8406.0	150	8490.0	155
8407.0	150	8491.0	155
8408.0	150	8501.0	145
8409.0	150	8517.0	157
8410.0	150	8518.0	157
8411.0	150	8537.0	156
8412.0	150	8539.0	166
8413.0	150	8540.0	166
8414.0	150	8541.0	166
8415.0	150	8542.0	166
8417.0	150	8543.0	167
8418.0	150	8544.0	167
8419.0	150	8545.0	167
8420.0	150	8546.0	167
8421.0	150	8547.0	168
8422.0	150	8548.0	168
8423.0	150	8549.0	168
8424.0	150	8550.0	169
8425.0	150	8551.0	169
8426.0	151	8552.0	169
8427.0	151	8553.0	169
8428.0	151	8554.0	169
8429.0	151	8555.0	169
8430.0	151	8556.0	169
8431.0	151	8557.0	156



8558.0	156	9701.10	148
8574.0	156	9701.11	148
8576.0	157	9701.2	139, 148
8578.0	153	9701.3	139, 148
8579.0	153	9701.31	139, 148
8580.0	153	9701.4	139, 148
8584.0	173	9701.5	139, 148
8594.0	140, 174	9702.2	146
8595.0	174	9702.5	146
8600.0	162	9702.7	146
8601.0	162	9729.16	175
8602.0	162	9729.4	176
8603.0	162	9729.9	176
8615.0	176	9823.1	139, 148
8617.0	176	9823.2	139, 148
8622.0	165	9823.3	139, 148
8623.0	170	9823.4	139, 148
8624.0	171	9823.5	139, 148
8625.0	171	9833.20	174
8626.0	171	9872.255	145
8688.0	157	Parameter index 9701.30	139, 148
8702.0	170	Parameters	119
8730.0	145	Application options	121
8747.0	177	Command PCB	119
8748.0	177	Parameterizing units in the parameter tree	117
8772.0	177	Power section	123
8773.0	177	Reading/changing unit parameters	117
8827.0	156	PE connection	49
8839.0	172	Plug connector	74
8883.0	149	Designation key	74
8884.0	149	Plug connectors	
8885.0	149	Assignment	80
8886.0	149	Connection cables	74
8887.0	149	Dimension drawing	245, 246
8893.0	172	Plug connector positions	76
8928.0	154	Plug connector variant	78
9610.1	148	Restrictions	77
9619.112, bit 0	141, 143	Power section	
9619.112, bit 1	141	Parameter description	145
9619.11, bit 0	141	Parameter overview	123
9619.11, bit 1	141, 142	Power supply cables	44
9619.11, bit 2	141, 142	Product names	7
9619.11, bit 3	141, 142	Protection devices	50
9619.11, bit 4	141	Protective cover	99
9619.123	143	Putting into storage	9
9619.26	142		
9619.36	143		
9621.10	138		
9701.1	139, 148		

**R**

Regenerative load capacity	
Brake coil	217, 218
Brake coil and integrated braking resistor	219, 221, 223
BY1C (DRC1)	217, 218
BY1C + BW1 (DRC1)	219
BY2C (DRC2)	218
BY2C + BW2 (DRC2)	221
BY4C + BW3 (DRC3/4)	223
Releasing the brake without drive enable signal ..	184
Activating the function	184
Functional description of automatic mode	185
Functional description of local mode with optional plug connector	186
Notes	184
Removing the electronics cover	27
Repair	198
Replace the oil seal	205
Replacing the connection box / electronics cover gasket	206
Required tools and resources	24
Reset	190
Residual current device	48
Response times	230
Rights to claim under warranty	7

S

Safe disconnection	10
Safety notes	8
Design of section-related	6
Design of the embedded	6
Designated use	9
Designation in the documentation	6
Electrical connection	10
General information	8
Installation	10
Operation	11
Other applicable documentation	9
Safe disconnection	10
Target group	8
Transportation, storage	9

SBus

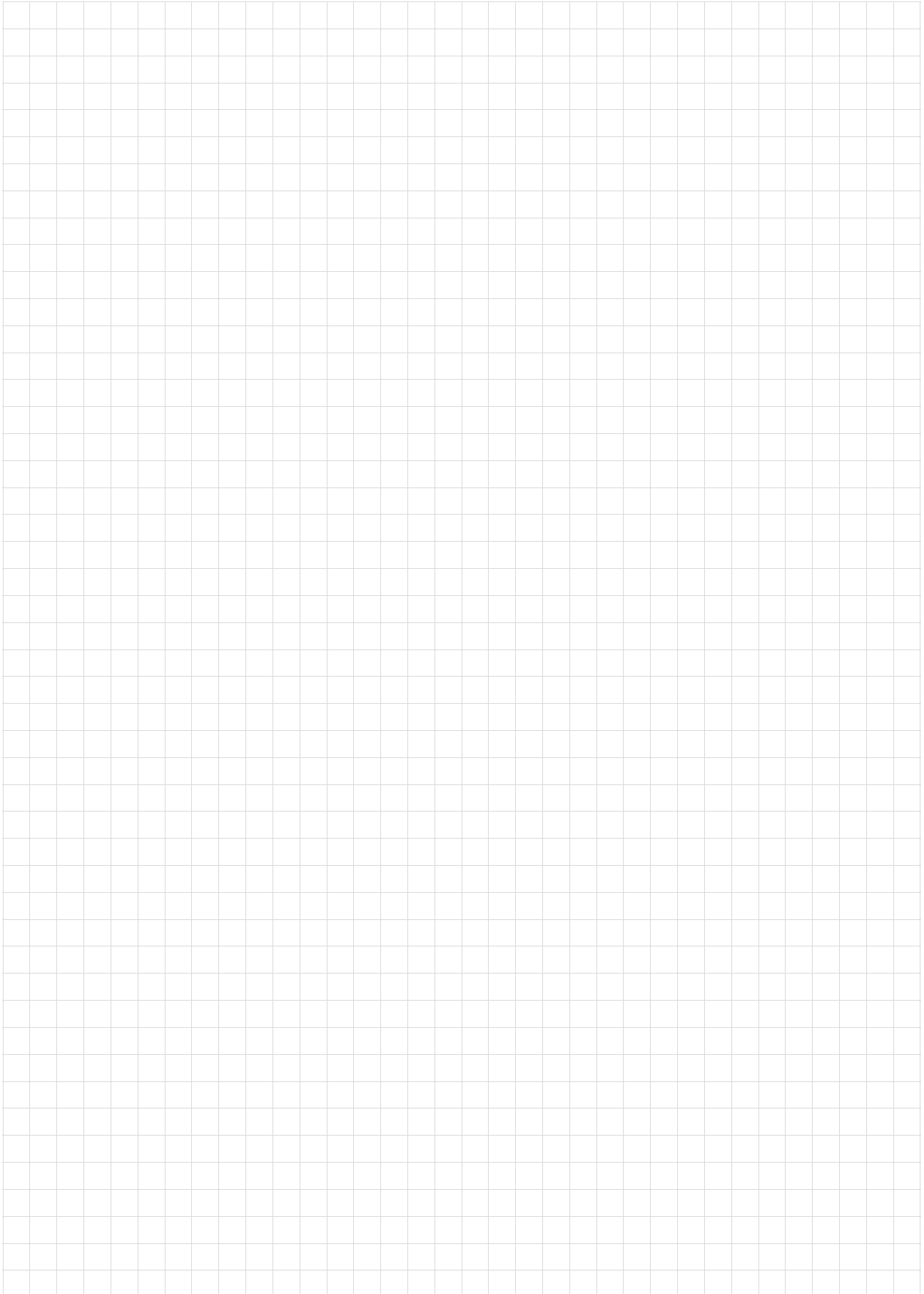
Addressing mode	105
Baud rate	105
Bus termination	108
Technical data	213
SBus address	
Addressing mode 1	103
Addressing mode 2	104
Screw fittings	234
Plug connectors	234
Pressure compensation	234
Screw plugs	234
Sealing material	231
Section-related safety notes	6
Sensor inputs	211
Service	
Brake malfunctions	188
Disposal	200
Error message evaluation	189
Extended storage	196
LEDs	191
Malfunctions of the DRC motor	187
MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio	189
Reset of error messages	190
SEW-EURODRIVE Service	198
Switch-off responses	190
Unit replacement	196
Setting up the drive unit	26
Shutdown	199
Signal words in the safety notes	6
Startup	99
Description of the DIP switches	102
Drive units	106
GIO13B application option	109
Lifting applications	100
Prerequisites for startup	101
Process data assignment	100
Starting up a unit	118
Startup instructions	99
STO jumper plug	96
Storage	199
Surface protection	232
Switch-off responses	190

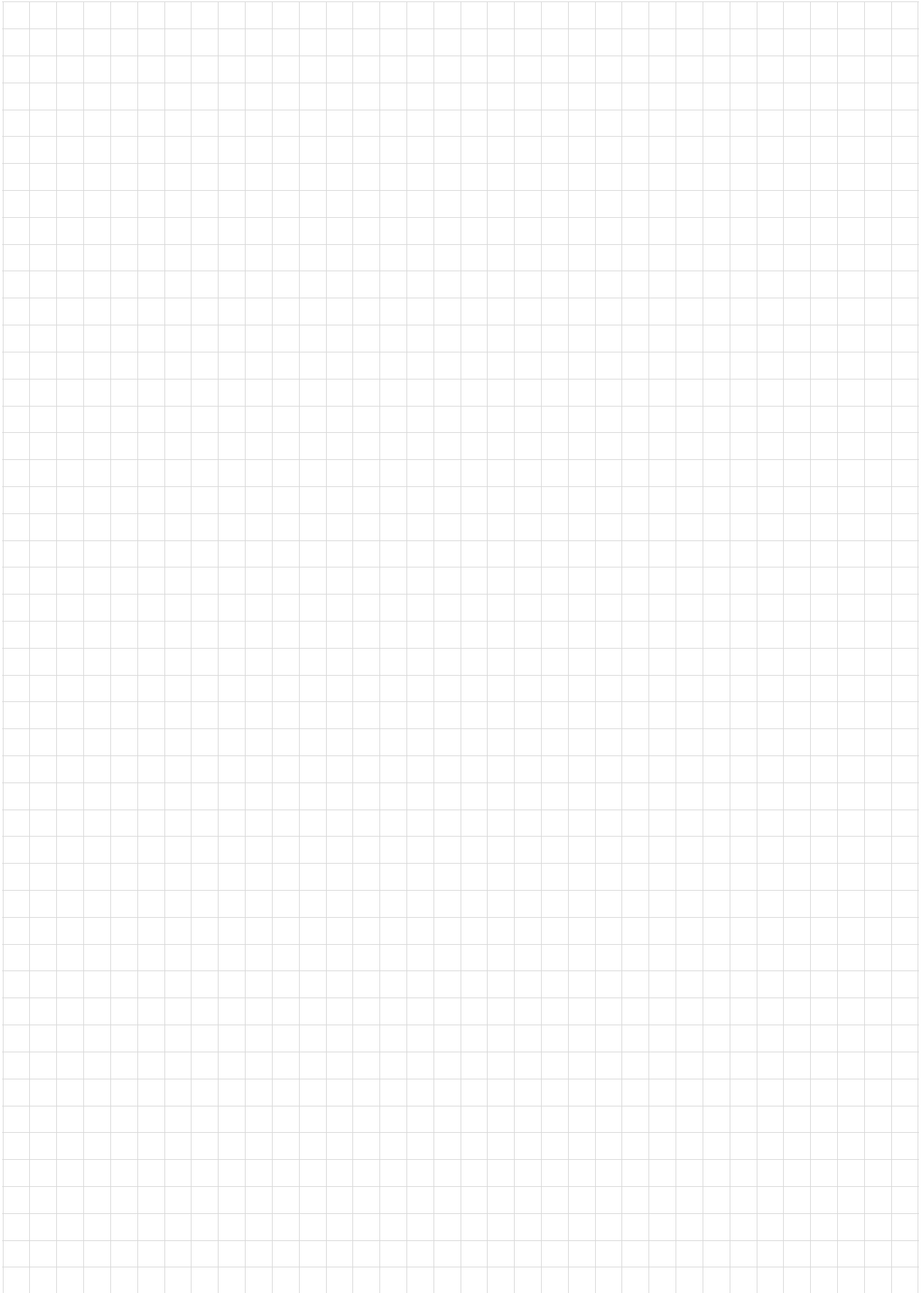
T

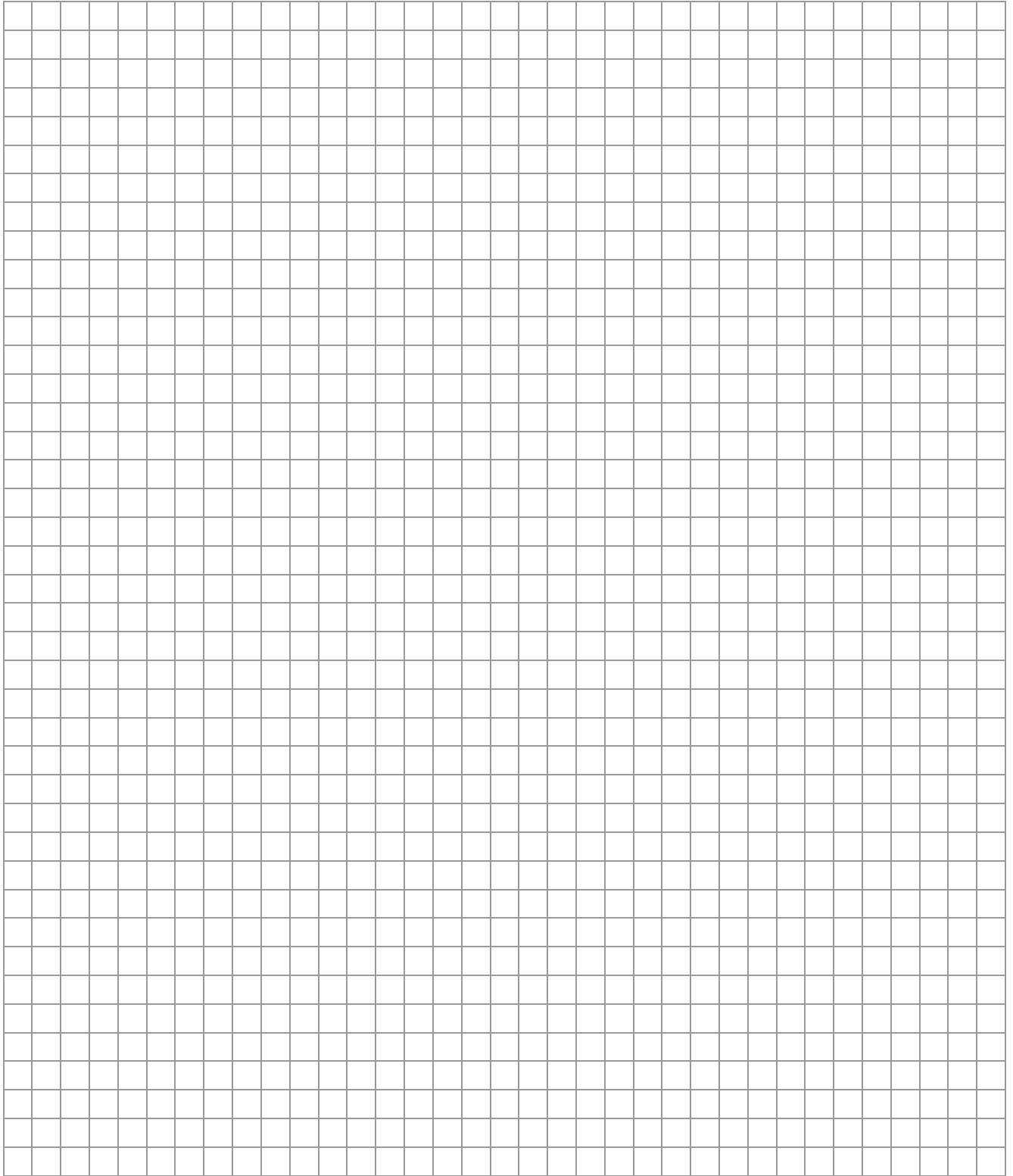
Target group	8
--------------------	---



Technical data.....	210	Unit structure	12
Ambient temperature	211	Application options.....	18
Application options.....	214	Cable entry position	13
ASEPTIC variant.....	231	DRC drive unit	12
Brake.....	230	Electronics	15
Braking resistors	216	Nameplate and type designation of electronics ..	20
Braking work, braking torque	230	Nameplate and type designation of the drive unit..	14
Connection cables	235	Optional ASEPTIC version	22
Current carrying capacity of terminals/plug			
connectors	211		
Derating factors.....	212	X	
Dimension drawings.....	239	X1203_1	
General technical data	210	Assignment.....	80
Internal voltage supply	211	Connection cables, available	81
Motion control inputs.....	211	X1203_2	
Response and application times of the brake ..	230	Assignment.....	80
SBus interface.....	213	Connection cables, available	81
Screw fittings.....	234	X1231	
Surface protection	232	Assignment.....	83
Terminal activation	45	Connection cables, available	84
Terminal actuation	45, 46, 47	X2324	
Terminal assignment.....	53, 55	Assignment.....	86
Tightening torques	32	Connection cables, available	87
Application options.....	30	X4103	
Blanking plugs.....	32	Assignment.....	90
Blanking plugs (ASEPTIC design)	39	Connection cables, available	90
Electronics cover.....	34	X4104	
Electronics cover (ASEPTIC design)	40	Assignment.....	88
EMC cable glands	33	Connection cables, available	88
EMC cable glands (ASEPTIC design)	41	X5131	
Timeout monitoring	181	Assignment.....	91
Trademarks	7	Connection cables, available	92
Transport.....	9	X5502	
Type designation		Assignment.....	93
Drive unit.....	14	Connection cables, available	94
Electronics	20	X5503	
Plug connectors	74	Assignment.....	95
		Connection cables, available	95
U		0 ... 9	
UL-compliant installation	51	4Q operation	
Unit replacement.....	196	With integrated brake coil	217
		With integrated brake coil and external braking	
		resistor	225
		With integrated brake coil and integrated braking	
		resistor	219









SEW-EURODRIVE
Driving the world

SEW
EURODRIVE

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
P.O. Box 3023
76642 BRUCHSAL
GERMANY
Phone +49 7251 75-0
Fax +49 7251 75-1970
sew@sew-eurodrive.com

→ www.sew-eurodrive.com